The accomplisht midwife, treating of the diseases of women with child, and in child-bed. As also, the best directions how to help them in natural and unnatural labours. With fit remedies for ... indispositions of new-born babes ... / Translated, and enlarged with ... marginal-notes, by Hugh Chamberlen.

Contributors

Mauriceau, François, 1637-1709
Chamberlen, Hugh

Publication/Creation

London : J. Darby for B. Billingsley, 1673.

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/hkqbfes9

License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org









35960/A

MAURICEAU, F

coll. 4 plates (1 in photostat)
LB.

Sig I inner and outer formes printed on separate sheets

C. 14 (A).

card

Eardley-Holland

An imperfect copy;
Last plate defective.
and ~~[illegible]~~
replaced by a photograph
of the plate in a copy
in the R.S.M. Library.
E.H.

otherwise a perfect copy

THE Accompliſht Midwife,

Treating of

The Diſeaſes of **Women with Child,** and **in Child-bed.**

AS ALSO,

The beſt Directions how to help them in Natural and Unnatural Labours.

With fit Remedies for the ſeveral Indiſpoſitions of New-born Babes.

Illuſtrated with divers fair Figures, newly and very correctly engraven in Copper.

A Work much more perfect than any yet extant in *Engliſh*: being very neceſſary for all Teeming-Women, as alſo for all Phyſicians, Chirurgeans and Midwives that practiſe this Art.

Written in *French* by *FRANCIS MAURICEAU.* Tranſlated, and enlarged with ſome Marginal-Notes, by *HUGH CHAMBERLEN*, M.D. and Phyſician in Ordinary to his Majeſty.

LONDON,
Printed by *J. Darby*, to be ſold by *Benjamin Billingſley* at the Printing-Preſs in *Cornhil*, near the Royal Exchange, 1673.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

307192

The Author's Epistle Dedicatory.

To all my dear Brethren, the Sworn Master-Chirurgeons of the City of Paris.

GENTLEMEN,

HAving need of a firm and solid Prop for the weakness of my Conceptions, I shall imitate most Authors, who ordinarily choose the protection of some Person of Credit, under whose Names they publish their Works to the World: But I shall not follow the custom of many, who dedicate them for the most part to persons who have no manner of knowledge of the matter of which they treat; induced thereto, rather in hopes of some mercinary recompence, than any other motive. This is, *Gentlemen*, that which obligeth me to address my self to you (as to those who alone are fit Judges of it) and to offer you the

first fruits of my Labours, which might run the hazard of being gnawed by the Worm of Envy, if not put into your hands to protect. I offer it to you, in acknowledgment of the honour you did me, when some time since you received me into your famous Company; and to acquit my self of the Obligation I owed you: for, being a Member of your Body, all my pains ought to be for you. This is the reason why I could not present it to any other person, without being guilty of a domestick larciny. By giving it you, I am liberal of your proper Goods; or rather I render you an account only of the Talent you entrusted me with to improve: I mean the true Precepts of this noble Art of *Chirurgery*, of which you have a knowledge and experience so perfect, that every one is obliged openly to confess, that you are alone, amongst all the Chirurgeons of *Europe*, of whom it may be justly said, *Vos Sol, alios umbra regit.*

I shall refrain, Gentlemen, to praise you upon this subject; for (besides that it deserves a Pen more able than mine, to acquit it self according to your merits) I may fear, that I should be silenced by such, as would alledge to me for so doing, that

with

with which he once was reproached, who undertook to praiſe *Hercules* in publiſhing his Heroick Actions to the People of *Lacedemonia*: *Who* (anſwered one) *is he that knows him not? and doth not eſteem him to be in the number of the immortal Gods?* So likewiſe may it be ſaid to me; Who is he that knoweth not the Maſter-Chirurgeons of *Paris?* Is it not manifeſt that you are that fruitful Spring, to which they come from all places of *Europe* to draw the perfection of ſo fair an Art? and whither many Princes and Princeſſes of ſtrange Countries are obliged to have recourſe for the preſervation and recovery of their health, which they believe cannot be obtained ſo eaſily, and with ſo much aſſurance from any other as from you? Is it not known likewiſe, that our puiſſant Monarch hath this many years entruſted wholly his Sacred Perſon into the hands of him, who through his merits is at preſent the Head of your illuſtrious Body? Neither can it be forgotten, that this great King did, through a fatherly goodneſs which he had for the preſervation of all the Nobility, that accompanied him the laſt year in his Conqueſts in *Flanders*, command three or four of you to ſtanch the blood which was ſpilt

before that mighty City *de L'Isle*, which he brought under his obedience? Was it not then seen, how divers persons of great quality (who were mortally wounded in signalizing themselves at the Attaque of that strong Place) seem'd wholly reviv'd at the instant they received the news of the arrival of these excellent Chirurgeons, upon the confidence they had to receive from them a speedy and a certain help? One might at the same time likewise perceive the Generosity of others extraordinarily augmented through the Confidence they had in their safe hands. Let us therefore treat no longer of that, of which none are ignorant; but rather make some few reflections on your Charity (which renders you every-where so famous) in assisting *gratis* with your sage and prudent Counsels an infinity of Sick, who meet from all parts at *St. Come*, the first *Monday* of every Month in the year, to consult with you upon many Diseases, to all others (except you) incurable; despairing ever to obtain a cure for their Maladies, if it do not descend from your famous Magazine. This Charity also plainly appears in the Instruction you bestow *gratis* upon all Students in Chirurgery, appointing some from amongst

you

you, to make them Demonſtrations in Anatomy, and teach them the true Method how well to perform all the Operations of Chirurgery; of which Commiſſion I have had the honour to acquit my ſelf, as well as it was poſſible for me, during three years, in purſuance of the Order you gave me to that purpoſe: But (ſince in thoſe Exerciſes, ſo ordered by you, we do not uſually diſcourſe of Women with Child, nor of their different Labours) I have thought, that, to diſcharge my ſelf intirely of my duty, you will not judge amiſs, my publiſhing this Book to the world, which I preſent you; in which I endeavour to demonſtrate exactly the means of remedying many Indiſpoſitions of Women with Child and in Childbed, with an exact Method of well-practiſing the Art of Midwifery, being perſwaded that it may be very profitable to many young Chirurgeons, who live in the Country, where but very few ſufficiently inſtructed in all things neceſſary to be known, can be met with; I have alſo the rather undertaken this, that the Midwives may finde in it that which they ought to know, to enable them the better to exerciſe their Ar, and under-

go the Examination, which at present they are obliged to before you for their Reception: I hope likewise (Gentlemen) you will have the goodness to excuse it, though it hath not so fair a form as the matter requires, and though I do not express the contents so perfectly as you conceive them; for I have (I confess with a little too much confidence) undertaken to open divers secrets of Nature, which (being very abstruse, and as difficult to be comprehended) create yet incomparably more trouble to explain them significantly, to be well understood: notwithstanding, as it is often seen, that a dark body reflects the light which it receives; so likewise I hope, that this small Work may (by the reflection of the Sun of your Doctrine, of which I have received many rayes) enlighten the young Chirurgeons and Midwives in the difficulties which they often meet with at Labours.

Accept then (Gentlemen) this small Production of one of your Children, who conjures you, by the love of Fathers, (that never disown their Children, how deformed soever) to defend it against En-

vy

vy and Detraction, which will never dare to attaque it, when you have vouchsafed it your Protection; which is the Favour desired from you by

(Gentlemen)

Your very affectionate Brother,
and Companion,

Francis Mauriceau.

The

The Approbation of the four Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of Paris.

WEE under-written, Sworn Provosts and Wardens of the Master-Chirurgeons of the City of *Paris*, do certifie that we have seen and examined a Book, composed by *FRANCIS MAURICEAU*, sworn Master-Chirurgeon of *Paris*, intituled, *The Diseases of Women with Child, and in Child-bed; With a true Method of assisting them in their natural Labours; and the means of remedying all those contrary to Nature; and the Diseases of Infants new-born: Likewise an exact Description of all the Parts of a Woman destin'd to generation; together with many Figures suitable to the subject.* Which Book We esteem very profitable for the Publick, and necessary for young Chirurgeons, and all Midwives, to learn perfectly the practice of the Art of Deliveries: in confirmation of which we have signed this present Certificate. *Paris* the 15th of *March*, 1668.

Le Filastre. *L' Escot.*
Vivien. *L' Eaulte.*

An Extract of the Kings Priviledge.

BY the Grace and Priviledge of the King, given at *St. Germans* the 10th day of *June* 1668. signed *Le Gross*, it is granted to *Francis Mauriceau*, sworn Master-Chirurgeon of *Paris*, to print, sell and distribute, by such Printers and Booksellers as he shall think good, a Book, composed by him, entituled, *The Diseases of Women with Child, and in Childbed, &c.* With express Injunction and Prohibition to all persons of what quality or condition soever, not to print the said Book; nor to sell, nor vend any other Impression than this which the said *Mauriceau* hath caused to be made, or such as he hath authorized; nor likewise, to copy or counterfeit any of the Figures of the said Book for the space of Ten years, commencing from the time that the Impression shall be compleated, Upon pain of Confiscation of the Counterfeit Copies, and of 300 l. and reimbursing all charges and damages whatsoever, as it is more amply recited in the said Priviledge, of which this present Extract shall serve for sufficient notice.

The

The Author to the Reader.

Friendly Reader,

SInce in the Age we live in, we ſee, that moſt people are govern'd rather by *Opinion* than *Judgment*, I deſire, that, if you mean to profit by reading my Book, you will reade and examine it without any *critical Envy*, and free from all ſort of *preoccupation*, which may obſcure your Judgment, and hinder you from acknowledging the Truth of thoſe Things I pretend to teach. Therefore be not of their humour who *condemn a Conception* when they *underſtand it not*; and believe it *falſe*, becauſe 'tis *new*; neither imitate ſuch, who ſeeking alone to carp at *words*, neglect the *ſenſe* of the Diſcourſe: For, even as it happens very often, that *Purging*, though proper for a Diſeaſe, doth no good to a Patient, when his Body is not well prepared, and diſpoſed for its Operation: ſo the *Doctrine* of

Books

The Author to the Reader.

Books, which is one of the most wholsom effectual Remedies we have to *chase* away *ignorance*, is wholly useless to mens wits, if they are not disposed to receive it. I believe I may hope you will easily grant me this request, because it is for your advantage: In the mean time, though I design to instruct you here in whatsoever concerns *Women with Child*, or *in Labour*, yet I would not divert you from reading of many learned Authors who have treated of it, but only advise you that the most part of them, having never practised the Art they undertake to teach, resemble (in my opinion) those *Geographers*, who give us the description of many Countries which they never saw, and (as they imagine) a perfect accompt of them; which makes it very difficult (not to say impossible) they should ever obtain their end: For it is certain (as *Plutarch* hath very well noted) that the *speculative* part of Arts is improfitable, and unfruitful, when destitute of the practice. You may then, as to this subject, relye on the Method I show you, since, to conduct you in it, I faithfully recite what I have with very happy succes

ceſs obſerved theſe many years in the *practice* of *Deliveries*.

Furthermore, blame me not for being of a Judgement different from the common opinion of many; for I declare I have only bound my ſelf to acquaint you with the truth, of which, I hope, you will have more Satisfaction, and be better pleaſed, than if I had always blindly followed the thoughts of others; having likewiſe endeavoured, not to extend my ſelf in ſuperfluous diſcourſe, to the end I might be more intelligible to yong *Chirurgeons*, and *Midwives*, to whom this Book (if I be not miſtaken) will be as uſefull as any, to teach them the ſafe practice of the Art of Deliveries. I have not ſtuft it with a great number of long Receipts, which ſerve only to ſwell a Volumn, and confound their Wits in the uncertainty of the choice of ſo many different Remedies, compoſed of Drugs which very often are unknown to them; but ſingly contented my ſelf to teach them the beſt, and principally ſuch as we ordinarily uſe in our practice. But if in all this you find ſome of my Opinions not wholly Satisfactory, or that others (according to

your

your Opinion) are not fully agreeing with the Truth; remember, that as amidst the best Corn, there alwayes spring Tares, or some other Weeds; so in like manner you meet with few Books, whose doctrine is so pure, as not to find something in them to reject: and if I may hope for any respect from you in recompence of my pains, it will be but proportionable to what you may have for many others, who never had, in this occasion, a greater desire than my self to render you service.

F. M.

The

The Translator to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

HAving long observed the great want of necessary directions how to govern Women with Child and in Childbed, and also how new-born Babes should be well ordered, I designed a small Manual to that purpose; but meeting sometime after in France with this Treatise of Mauriceau, (which, in my opinion, far exceeds all former Authors, especially Culpeper, Sharp, Speculum Matricis, Sermon, &c. being less erronious, and inriched with divers new Observations) I changed my resolution into that of translating him; whom I need not much commend, because he is fortified with the approbation of the Wardens of the Chirurgeons Company of Paris.

His Anatomy, at the beginning of the Book, I have omitted, there being already severall in English; as also here and there a passage that might offend a chast English Eye; and being not absolutely necessary to our purpose: the rest I have, as carefully as I could, rendred into English for the benefit of our Midwives; some of whom may yet very well admit of an additional Knowledge. The principal thing worthy their observation in this Book, is, accurately to discover what is properly their work, and, when it is necessary to send for advice and assistance, that so, many Women and Children may be preserved, that now perish for want

want of seasonable help. My Author marks out the breaking of the right Waters, for the proper season of a naturall Delivery, and (when ever a Child is not born then, or soon after) Nature is so much short of performing her office. This is certainly a great truth; and all wrong births should never be longer delaied; and for the most part Floodings and Convulsions not so long, lest the Woman lose her life before ever the Water breaks: but if no dangerous Accident intervene, in a right labour, one may lengthen out their expectation to 12 hours after; and, though some may have been happily delivered 24 hours, or two dayes after, yet should I not advise any to run that hazard, provided they can have an expert Physician to deliver them, without destroying the Child; because many have perished in that case; and it is not prudent to venture, where but one of many escapes: for the longer the Labour continues after the Watters are broke, the weaker both Woman and Child grow, and the drier her bodie, which renders the birth the more difficult; and 'tis ever good taking time by the foretop.

And that Midwifes skill is certainly the greatest, and she deserves most commendation, who can soonest discover the success of the Labour, and accordingly either wait with patience, or timely send for advice and help. Nor can it be so great a discredit to a Midwife (let some of them imagine what they please) to have a Woman or Child saved by a Man's assistance, as to suffer either to die under her own hand, although delivered: for, that Midwife mistakes her office, that thinks she hath performed it, if she do but lay the Woman; because her principal duty is to take care that she and her Child be well, with safety and convenient speed parted; and, if this be impossible for her, and

 feasible

feasible by another, it will justifie her more to wave her imaginary Reputation, and to send for help to save the Woman and Child, than to let any perish, when possibly to be prevented; As in the case of my Author's Sister in the 20th Chapter of his first Book. Yet, in Countries and places, where help and good advice is not seasonably to be had, Midwives are compelled to do their best, as God shall enable them; which dangerous and uncertain tryals would not become them to put in practice upon Women, where no timely assistance need be wanting. Most wrong Births, with or without pain; all Floodings with Clods, though little or no pain, whether at full time, or not: all Convulsions; and many first Labours; and some others, though the Child be right, if little or no pain, after the breaking of the Waters, and the Child's not following them in some six or ten houres after, requires the good advice of, and, peradventure speedy delivery by those Physicians that are expert in this practice: for, though some few may escape in these cases, yet far the greater number would perish, if not aided by them. And let me therefore advise good Women, not to be too ready to blame those Midwives skill, who are not backward in dangerous cases to desire advice; lest it cost them dear by discouraging them, and forcing them to presume beyond their knowledge, or strength especially, there being already but too-too-many over confident.

Those few things wherein I dissent from my Author, if of dangerous consequence, I note in the Margent; if not, I passe it by, leaving it to the election of the Reader.

I must confess he is in many places too prolix; a fault that many of the French affect; however, I chose rather to translate him according to his own stile, than

than contract him; and also to leave unaltered some things not very well expressed, being of no great moment. I find also that he doth not distinguish between the words Plaister *and* Ointment, *but useth them promiscuously one for the other.*

In the 17 Chap. of the second Book, my Author justifies the fastning Hooks in the head of a Child in a difficult Labour, where it comes right; which I confesse hath been and is the practice of the most expert Artists in Midwifry, not onely in England, *but throughout* Europe; *and hath very much caused the report, that where a man comes, one or both must necessarily dye; and makes many for that reason forbear sending, untill either be dead or dying. But I can by no means approve of that practice, or those delaies; because my Father, Brothers, and my Self, [though none else in* Europe *that I know] have by Gods blessing, and our industry, attained to, and long practised a way to deliver a Women in this case without any prejudice to her or her Infant; though all others, (being reduced, for want of such an expedient, to imploy the common way) do, and must endanger, if not destroy one or both, by the use of these Crochets. By this manuell operation we can also both shorten the time, and lessen the number of pains in a right Labour, (if there be the least difficulty) without danger, and with advantage to both Woman and Child. If therefore the use of Hooks by Physicians and Chirurgeons, be condemned (without thereto necessitated through some monstrous birth) we can much lesse approve of a Midwifes using them, as some here in* England *boast they do; which rash presumption, in* France *would call them in question for their lives.*

The Translator

In the 15th Chapter of this Book my Author proposeth the conveying sharp Instruments into the womb, to extract a head; which is a dangerous operation, and may be much better done by our fore-mentioned Art, as also the inconvenience and hazard of a Child dying thereby prevented, which he supposeth in the 27th Chapter of this 2d Book.

I will now take leave to offer an Apology for not publishing the secret I mention we have to extract Children without hooks, where other Artists use them, which is, that there being my Father and two Brothers living, that practise this Art, I cannot esteem it my own to dispose of, nor publish it without injury to them; and think I have not been unserviceable to my Country, although I do but inform them that the fore-mentioned three persons of our family and my self, can serve them in these extremities with greater safety than others.

The Reader also may please to know that some explanations in the Margent, as lovingly, p. 6. *and* untimely, & unseasonably, p. 22. *with some others, were never intended to have been inserted, but left for the Printer to make choice of the most familiar of them, which (he mistaking) was, to prevent further trouble, suffered to be so printed.*

I do not intend this work to incourage any to practise by it, who were not bred up to it; for it will hardly make a Midwife, though it may easily mend a bad one. Yet notwithstanding I do recommend it to the perusall of all such women as are carefull of their own

and

to the Reader.

and their friends safeties, there being many things in it worthy their noting: And designing it chiefly for the female sex, I have not troubled my self to oppose or comment upon any Physical or Philosophical Position my Author proposeth. I hope no good Midwives will blame me or my Author for reprehending the fault of bad ones, who are onely aimed at, and admonished in this work; and I am confident none but the guilty will be concerned, and take it to themselves, which I desire they may, and amend.

Farewell.

Hugh Chamberlen.

From my House in Prujeans-Court in the *Old-Baily*, *London*, this 15th of *May*, 1672.

ERRATA.

ERRATA.

PAge 8. line 8. for *Inteſtin*, read *Inteſtinum*. Pag. 13. lin. 1. r. *ſuch as*. P. 19. l. 3. f. *upper parts*, r. *Nipples*. l. 19. r. *Womb is free*. P. 58. l. *ult*. r. *that miſcarried*. P. 63. l. 24. r. *Hypogaſter*. P. 95. l. 9. r. *Corroberatives*. P. 96. l. 4. r. *a Water will be very fit*. P. 101. l. 18. f. *Iorn*, r. *Iron*. P. 132. l. 11. the Comma behind *together*, muſt be before it. P. 133. l. 15. f. *the*, r. *a*. l. 28. f. *which it yet does*, r. *as it alſo doth*. P. 213. l. 1. f. *capable*, r. *able*. P. 224. l. 24. f. *marked* D. r. C. and the ſame in pag. 236. l. 9. P. 287. l. 1. f. *an*, r. *a*. P. 301. l. 3. f. *brannes*, r. *meales*. P. 430. r. CHAP. XXXVI. l. 24. r. *requiſite*.

Books newly printed.

Aurora Chymica: or, A rational way of preparing Animals, Vegitables and Minerals for a Phyſical uſe, &c. *Authore* Edw. Bolneſs, *Med. R. Ord.*

A *Philoſophical Eſſay*; Declaring the probable Cauſes whence Stones are produced in the greater World; as alſo the Cauſes and Cure of the Stone in the Kidnies and Bladders of Men, *&c.* By Dr. *Thomas Shirley*, Phyſician in Ordinary to his Majeſty. Sold by *W. Cadman*, at the Popes-head in the lower Walk of the New-Exchange.

Praxis Medicorum Antiqua & Nova: The Antient and Modern Practice of Phyſick examined, ſtated and compared. By E. *Manwaringe*, Dr. in Phyſick. Sold by *Tho. Archer* Bookſeller, under St. *Dunſtans*-Church in *Fleetſtreet*.

The

The First Book.

Of the Diseases, and different Dispositions of Women with Child, from the time of Conception to the full time of Reckoning.

MAny Indispositions may arrive to Women from the time of Conception to the full term of Labour, because they are then not only subject to those which are caused by pregnancy, but to those also which happen at other times. It is not my design so to enlarge as to examine all, but onely to enquire into the principal and most usual Maladies that accompany Great-Bellies, and have, during their course, some particular Indications for their Cure; for as for those which have only general Indications, and may happen indifferently to a Woman at any time, they may easily be known and redressed by the ordinary means, provided that you have all the while regard to the disposition of the Great-Belly.

It would be sufficient to my purpose, of a through examination (in pursuance of my intention) of every circumstance of a Great-Belly, to begin with

the explication of a Conception, which must precede it: but, since that cannot happen but to a fruitfull Woman, I will, before I discourse of it, that you may the better understand it from its original, give you some considerable Observations concerning the Fruitfulness and Barrenness of Women; for Barrenness proceeds oftner from Women than Men: for there are many conditions required in a Woman, which Men have no occasion of, who only need to provide a small quantity of their Seed, and that at once, to generate; but Women, besides their Seed, must have a fit place to receive both, as the Womb is when well disposed; and matter appointed for the Child's nourishment, during its whole stay there, as is the menstruous blood: This is the cause, that for one impotent Man, there may be above thirty barren Women found. Let us therefore first of all see what are the signs of Fruitfulness and Barrenness in Women.

CHAP. I.

Of the signs of Fertility and Sterility in Women.

BY the *Fertility* of a Woman, I understand a natural disposition of her Body, by means of which, with the assistance of a Man, she may engender her like: And by *Sterility*, which is directly contrary, I intend an * Impotency, which proceeds from some vice or fault either of her whole body, or of some particular part. We must now make

* *Incapacity.*

make some enquiries after the most notable signs of the one and the other, and chiefly of those which may be perceived by our sight or touch, by which we may better judge than by many others, that for the most part are uncertain : For those which are taken from different temperaments, may easily deceive us, forasmuch as we may often find Women of a very ill habit, and full of ill humours, notwithstanding fruitful.

First, therefore, we affirm the Womb to be a part absolutely necessary to fertility, and the principal object to be represented and examined to make a judgment of it : but as we find not every Ground proper to yeeld Fruit, and that some are so ungrateful as to produce nothing ; so likewise it is not enough, for a Woman to have a Womb to be capable of Conception, since we find divers that have them, barren.

We have already *shewed you exactly what the composition and natural structure of it ought to be, for to serve to so admirable an end as generation: Wherefore we will now speak no further of that, but refer you to that place to be informed.

*In his Anatomy not yet printed

You must know then in general that the signs of fecundity in a Women are, that her Womb be well disposed, that she be at least thirteen or fourteen years of age, and at most but 45 or 50 generally and for the most part (though some, yet very rarely, conceive sooner or later according to their different natures and dispositions) that they be of a good temperament and indifferently sanguine, that they have their Courses in due time, of good blood and laudable in coulour, quantity, quality, and consistance, and regularly every month, at once, without

out interruption, from the time they begin to flow till the time the evacuation is compleated.

We ſay that the bloud ought to be good and laudable, becauſe it is a regurgitation and natural evacuation only of what is ſuperfluous in Women not with Child, and yet of age capable of Conception; which hath no malignity in it ſelf, as many falſly imagine: for in healthful women it hardly differs either in colour, conſiſtence, or quality from that which remains in the veſſels, except in the ſmall alteration, which is cauſed by the heat of the place whence it proceeds, and by the mixture of ſome humours with which the womb is alwayes plentifully furniſht.

This evacuation (if in order) ought to be every month but once, though ſome have them every fourtnight, or at the end of three weeks, according as they are more or leſs ſanguine, or cholerick, or have their blood heated: and to continue two or three days together, or ſix at moſt, and that by little and little, conſtant without interruption, and alſo more or leſs according to the difference of their particular temperaments. If a Woman have few of them, as when ſhe grows in years, ſhe becomes barren, foraſmuch as this blood ſeems to nouriſh the Child in the Womb: and likewiſe if ſhe have too many, becauſe the Woman thereby grows too weak and the Womb too cold. There are notwithſtanding ſome Women who void more of them in two days, than others in eight. They muſt flow by little and little without interruption, and not all at once; for great and ſudden evacuations cauſe great diſſipation of ſpirits, of which abundance are neceſſary for generation; and the interruption of theſe evacuati-

ons shews some impediment in nature, or some vice or evil disposition of the Womb.

If all these signs concur, we may very probably judge the Woman fruitful; I say probably, because there are many who have them all, and yet cannot conceive, though they do their endeavours, and observe thereto all the requisite and necessary circumstances which we shall hereafter mention: There are likewise others, who, notwithstanding they have not all these conditions, are fruitful. Now if all the above named particulars are found in a Woman that is barren, and that you desire to inquire more narrowly, and to be informed more certainly whether she be capable of conception, *Hippocrates* teacheth a way to know it, to which I give little credit, because the reasons of it are very obscure. It is in his 59 *Aphorism* of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Si mulier non concipiat, & scire placet an sit concepturа, vestibus undique obvolutam subter sussito: ac si odor corpus pervadere videatur, ad nares & os usque, non sua culpa sterilem esse scito.* If a Woman doth not conceive, and you are desirous to know whether she is capable, or no; wrap her close round with clothes, and put a perfume under her; and if she perceive the scent to pass through her body to her nose and mouth, be assured (saith he) it is not her fault she is barren.

Fertility was anciently so esteemed by our forefathers, that they believed Barrenness to be a mark of reprobation; by reason of which the fruitfull Servant despised her barren Mistress; as we reade in the 16th Chapter of *Genesis*, where mention is made of *Sarai*, *Abraham*'s Wife, who, seeing that she could have no Children, and being past the age

of hoping for any, and that her Husband was diſpleaſed at it, bid him take her Ægyptian Chamber-maid, named *Agar*, to lie with him, that by her means ſhe might give him lineage, which good Father *Abraham* quickly did, and had by her afterwards a Son, which was called *Iſhmael*: but from the time this Maid had conceived, ſhe began to deſpiſe her Miſtreſs *Sarai*, who was as yet barren. The Women of our times are not ſo earneſt to have lineage after this faſhion, there being but few that will ſuffer their Husbands to careſs their *Lovingly. Chamber-maids, much leſs * charitably to excite them to follow this example, which cuſtom is aboliſhed amongſt us.

I alſo admire the great paſſion which many have, who complain of nothing with greater regret than to die without Children, eſpecially without Sons. For my part, I believe they that deſcend from *Caſar*, or the Family of *Bourbons*, may with ſome reaſon be led away with this ſuperſtitious and common inclination of preſerving their kind, and be vexed with theſe ſorts of inquietudes, which no wayes become ordinary people; though excuſable, and may be permitted to great Monarchs and illuſtrious men.

When we perfectly underſtand the natural diſpoſitions, we may the eaſier diſcern thoſe contrary to nature; wherefore the ſigns of fruitfulneſs eaſily teach us thoſe of barrenneſs. The ſigns and cauſes of barrenneſs proceed either from the age, or evil temperature and vicious conformation of the Womb, and parts depending on it, or the indiſpoſition and intemperature of the whole habit. The evil conformation of the Womb renders Women barren,

barren, when its neck (called the *Vagina*) is so narrow, that it cannot give way to penetration; and when it is wholly or in part closed by some external or internal membrane, (which is very rare, if at all) or by any tumour, callosity, or cicatrice, which may hinder the Woman from the free use of copulation.

But it is not sufficient that the Man's Yard enter the *Vagina*, which is the anti-chamber to the Womb: for, if in the act of copulation, he knocks at the door, which is the internal orifice, and it be not opened, all is to no purpose. This orifice is likewise hindred from opening by some callosity, proceeding from abundance of ill humours, which usually flow down from the Matrix, or by some tumour which may happen to it; or also, by some part, which may so compress it, that it cannot dilate to receive the Seed, as doth the *Epiploon* (or cawl) in fat Women, according to the opinion of *Hippocrates* in his 46th Aphorism of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Quæ præter naturam crassæ, non concipiunt, iis os uteri ab omento comprimitur, & priusquam extenuentur, non concipiunt.* Women exceeding fat do not conceive, because the Cawl compresseth the orifice of their Womb, neither can they till they grow lean. I do not willingly admit amongst the causes of barrenness, this compression of the inward orifice by the *Epiploon*, forasmuch as *Aritin* hath very well remedied it, by some of the postures invented by him, by which this orifice need not be so compressed in the action.

The most frequent reason why this orifice opens not in this act to receive the Man's Seed, is the insensibility of some Women, who take no pleasure in the venerial act; but when they have an appetite,

the Womb desirous and covetous of the Seed, at that instant opens it self to receive it, and be delighted with it. But though the *Vagina*, or neck of the Womb, and the inward orifice opens to give passage to the Seed; yet may they very often continue barren, if the scituation of this orifice be not rightly placed, but either backwards towards the **Intestin rectum*, or towards either side; all which hinders the Man from †darting his Seed directly into it, and consequently the Woman from conceiving.

**Great, or right Gut.*

†*shooting.*

Hippocrates seems to have noted all the signs and causes of barrenness, which usually proceed from the evil temper of the Womb, in his 62 Aphorism of the 5th Book, where he saith, *Quæ frigidos & densos habent uteros, non concipiunt, & quæ præhumidos habent uteros, non concipiunt: extinguitur enim in ipsis genitura. Et quæ plus æquo siccos & adurentes: Nam alimenti defectu semen corrumpitur. Quæ vero ex utrisque nactæ sunt moderatam temperiem, eæ fœcundæ evadunt.* All such Women whose Womb is cold and close, cannot conceive; nor they who have it too moist: because the Seed is extinguished in it. And likewise such who have it too dry and hot; because, for want of aliment the Seed corrupts: but such as are of a moderate temperament are fruitful. Of all these which *Hippocrates* recites in this Aphorism, the most common, according to my opinion, is the continual Humidity of the Womb, fed by an abundance of the Whites, with which many are very much inconvenienced, the humours of the whole Body being accustomed to steer their course this way, which

can

can very hardly be turned away when inveterate, and the Womb being imbued with these vicious moistures, becomes inwardly so unctuous and slippery, that the Seed (though viscous and glutinous) cannot cleave to it, nor be retained within it, which is the cause that it slips immediatly away, or in some short time after it is received.

Barrenness may also proceed from the whole habit of the Body, as when a Woman is too old, or too young: for the Seed of the young is not yet prolifick, neither have they the menstruous blood; which two things are requisit to fruitfulness: and that of the aged is in too small a quantity, and too cold, who likewise want the menstruous blood. An universal intemperature (though the Woman be of convenient years) renders them however barren, as it happens when they are hectick, hydropick, feaverish and sickly, and especially so much the more as the noble parts are fallen from their temperament and natural constitution: There are however many Women which seem barren for a long time, because of some of the fore-mentioned Reasons, yea, till they are thirty five or forty years old, and sometimes longer, who yet at last conceive, being cured of the indispositions which hindred them, and having changed their temperament by their age, of which we have had a remarkable example in the person of Queen-mother, lately deceased, who was above two and twenty years married, and without Children, and yet afterwards, to the great joy and content of all *France*, she had our invincible Monarch *Lewis* the 14th, now reigning, to whom God grant a long and happy life.

Some

Some of these Barrennesses may sometimes be cured by removing their causes, and procuring the dispositions we have said are necessary to fruitfulness; yea, of those which proceed from an universal intemperament, by reducing the Body with a good and convenient regimen to a good order, and this according to their respective indispositions. Wherefore if a Woman have naturally the *Vagina* too narrow, and not from some of the causes abovementioned, she ought to be joyned to a Man whose Member is proportionable, if possible: and if that will not do, (which happens very seldom) she must endeavour to relax it and dilate it with emolient Oyls and Oyntments; if the neck of the Womb be compressed by any humour, it must be resolved and suppurated according to its nature and scituation, having alwayes care to prevent the corruption of these parts, which being hot and moist, are very subject to it; because the womb serves as a sink by which all the ill humours of the body are purged; so that you must take great care, that these kind of Tumours turn not to a Cancer, which is a very mischievous malady, and causeth the poor Women miserably to languish which are afflicted with it, and which after many insupportable pains, brings them almost alwayes to an inevitable death.

When the *Vagina* is not clear in its capacity, because of any scar after a rent, caused by some force or violence to the Woman, or of some hard labour, or after an ulcer which caused the two sides to be agglutinated, whether inwardly or outwardly, it must be separated the best that may be with a * *Bistory*, or some other Instrument, according as the

* *A kind of large Incision-knife.*

the case requires, hindring, by interposed Linnen, that it do not again agglutinate.

When a Woman hath no *Vulva*, or outward entry of the Womb pierced, which is very rare, it must be opened by making a long Incision.

Fabricius recites the like case in a Girl of thirteen years of age, who was like to die of it, because her Terms could not come down, there being no perforation, wherefore he did the like operation, which succeeded very well, and made her by that means capable of generation. As to the inward orifice of the Womb, if it be displaced either towards the back or sides, it may be in some sort remedied, by making the Woman to observe, in the act of generation, a convenient posture, that the Man's Seed may be ejaculated towards the orifice; and if the Whites, or other Impurities of the Womb cause barrenness, as it is for the most part by the discharge of the whole habit on this place; it must be helped by Evacuations, Purgations, and a regular Diet, according to their different causes, and qualities of these ill humours.

Having thus discovered the most certain signs of Fertility, and the marks of Sterility, I will now (the better to pursue the order I have proposed) treat of Conception.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Conception, and the conditions necessary for it.

IT is most certain, according to the Rule of Nature, that a Woman is incapable of conceiving, if she have not the conditions requisit for fruitfulness: we have mentioned them in the foregoing chapter: let us now examine in this, what is Conception, and how it is caused. Conception is nothing else, but an action of the Womb, by which the prolifick seeds of the Man and Woman are there received and retained, that an infant may be engendred and formed out of it. There are two sorts of Conceptions; the one true, according to Nature, to which succeeds the generation of the Infant in the Womb: the other false, which we may say is wholly against Nature, and there the seeds change into water, false-conceptions, moles, or any other strange matter.

The qualifications requisit, for a Woman to conceive according to Nature, are, that the Woman receive and retain in her Womb the Mans and her own prolifick seed, without which it cannot come to pass; for it is necessary that both seeds should be there; nor is it at all true, what *Aristotle* and some other of his followers affirm, that the Woman neither hath nor can yeeld any seed, a great absurdity to believe: for the contrary may easily be discovered, by seeing the Spermatick Vessels and Testicles of a fruitful Woman, appointed for this use, which are wholly filled with this seed, which

in

in coition they discharge as well as Men. Such a will not open their eyes to behold a verity so clear, may make reflection on the resemblance of Infants to their Mother, which could not be unless her seed had been more prædominant than the Fathers, when he begot them; which likewise happens after the same manner when the Fathers hath more force and vertue. Which may evince, that the Womens seed contributes as well to the formation of the Infant as the Fathers. If they will not agree to a thing so common, let them make another reflection on the generation of certain Animals, which participate of the nature of the Male and Female (of which they are engendred) though of different kind; as we daily see Asses and Mares produce by their coupling Mules, which are Animals of a middle nature resembling both the one and the other, that produced them. We may then learn by this, that both Seeds are necessary for a true Conception, provided they be prolifick, that is, containing in them the Idea of all the parts of the body, and then the Womb being greedy of it, delights it self in it, and easily retains it when received, else it soon afterwards rejects it.

It is not absolutely necessary, that both the Seeds be received and retained intire, without the loss of some part; for, provided there be a moderate quantity of it, 'tis sufficient: Nor must we imagin, that (though all of it be not received into the Womb) the Child, formed out of it, will want some limb, as an arm, a leg, or other member, for want of sufficient matter: inasmuch as the forming faculty is whole in every part of the Seed, of which the least drop contains in it potentially the idea and form of

all

all the parts, as we have lately made appear: but indeed when the Seeds are received but in small quantity, the Child may be the less & weaker for it: Or if either or both of them have not the requisit qualities; or, though well enough conditioned, if the Womb be imbued and stuft with ill humours, as the menstrues, whites, and other filth, or any other fault; if then there be a conception, it will be contrary to Nature, and there will be ingendred false births, Moles, or dropsies of the Womb, mixed with some other strange bodies, which are very troublesome to Women, till they void them.

It is therefore without cause, that many Women are blamed, when their children are born with red and livid spots, which very much disfigure the faces of some of them: It is usually said (but without reason) that this proceeds from the mothers longing to drink Wine; for, though some have, by chance, been in effect harrassed (as they affirm) with these passionate desires during their being with child, yet we must not superstitiously believe (as many do) that these spots are so caused, but rather from some other cause, which must be searcht for elsewhere: And that which makes it appear, it cannot proceed from hence, is, that almost throughout all *Italy*, where nothing but white wine is drunk, as also in *Anjou* in *France*, I have seen divers persons marked with these red spots: and in case it proceeded from their Mothers longing to drink Wine, they ought to be white spots, or of an Amber colour, being the colour of the wine of these Countries: but we ought rather to conclude that they are caused, from some extravasated blood, at the time the Infant is formed; which marks the skin, yet very tender with these

spots;

ſpots, and colours it in whatſoever part it toucheth, much after the ſame manner as we ſee it marked with Gunpouder, or ſome waters producing the like effect when it is waſht and bathed with them. I will not however deny that the imagination hath a power to imprint on the body of the Infant, marks of this nature; but that can only be when young with Child, and principally at the very moment of conception; for when the Child is compleatly formed, the imagination can in no wiſe change its firſt figure, and Women muſt wean themſelves from theſe vain apprehenſions, which they ſay they have to ſuch things (every moment) and ſerves ſome of them for a pretext to cover their liquoriſhneſs.

Since my diſcourſe is fallen upon this ſubject of Marks, with which oft times the bodies of Infants are ſpoted in their birth, and which comes, as is ordinarily believed, from the imagination of their Mother, it ſeems to me not much from my purpoſe, to recite you a circumſtance very particular found on Me, when I came into the world, as my Father and Mother have often told me, which is, that my Mother being with Child of me, and almoſt at the end of her reckoning, as it appear'd afterwards, the eldeſt of her three Sons (which ſhe then had of ſix years old, and her firſt-born, whom ſhe loved with an extraordinary tenderneſs and paſſion) dyed in ſeven dayes of the ſmall Pox, all which time ſhe continned night and day by his bed ſide tending him in all his neceſſities, not ſuffering any other to do it, whatſoever deſires were made to her, not to weary and trouble her ſelf, as ſhe did, for the Childs ſickneſs, alledging that in her preſent condition, ſhe ought to be careful of her ſelf, and not be the cauſe

of

of death to the Infant she went with; in fine, at the end of seven dayes her Son dyed, upon which the next day she was delivered of me, who brought effectively into the world with me six or seven of the small Pox. Now it is certain, that it would be irrational to say, that I had then contracted these small Pox in my Mothers Womb, by her strong imagination: But if I were asked whence they proceeded? I should answer, that the contagious air she breathed without discontiuuance, during the whole sickness of her deceased Son, had so infected the mass of her blood, with which at that time I was nourished, that I, rather than she, easily received the impression of this contagion, because of the tenderness of my body. Let us therefore assert, that the imagination cannot produce any of the above mentioned effects, but at the moment of conception, or within few dayes after, and that we ought for the most part to search elsewhere (if we desire the truth of it) the cause of most of these Spots, Marks, and Signes with which many Infants are born.

CAHP.

CHAP. III

Of the Signs of Conception.

AS it is very hard and belonging only to expert Gardeners to know Plants as soon as they begin to spring forth of the Earth; so likewise there are none but expert * Chirurgeons can give a Woman certain assurance of Conception from its beginning: although some of these signs, resembling those of the suppression of the Terms and other maladies in Women, cause many to be deceived in it.

**Chirurgeons onely practise Midwifery in France.*

I will not trouble my self to make a recital of a great number of signs of conception, which rather tend to superstition, than an effective verity: but only the most essential and ordinary, by which a Chirurgeon may be assured of it; of which some may presently be perceived, others not till afterwards. He shall first examine and inform himself, whether the Woman hath all or most part of the signs of fertility, which are already named in the discourse of them, if not, he must impute them to some other cause; and supposing she be fruitful, you may then know whether she have conceived, by their agreement, and more then ordinary delight in the act.

It is not enough for a Woman to be certain she hath conceived, and to yeeld and receive her seed with the Mans into her Womb, unless it close at that instant, and retain it. There is an Article amongst the customs of *Paris*, in which it is said,

that to give and keep is not good: but it is not so in Conception; for a Woman gives and casts her Seed into her Womb, and there retains it. She may know whether she retains the Seeds, if she perceives nothing flow down from the Womb after Copulation: The Woman some few months after perceives also some small pain about her Navel, and some little commotions in the bottom of her Belly, caused by the Womb's closing it self to retain the Seeds, and contracting it self so as to leave no empty space, the better to contain them, and embrace them the closer. The light pain of the Navel comes from the Blader of the Urine (from the bottom of which proceeds the *Urachus*, which is fastened to the Navel) which is a little agitated by that contraction and kind of motion that happens to the Womb, when it is closed to retain the Seeds, and from the like agitation comes also those little commotions of the Belly.

These are the signs of Conceptions, which may be known at the moment they happen, aud may be yet more certainly known if you perceive the inward Orifice exactly close. Besides these signs, there are others which cannot be known till some time after, as when the Woman begins to have loathings, having no other Distemper, loseth her apperite to meats which she did love: longs to eate strange things, to which she was not accustomed, which happens according to the quality of the humours predominating in her, and with which her stomach abounds: She hath often nauseatings and vomitings, which continue a long time: the Tearms stopping, no other cause appearing, having alwayes before been in good order: her Breasts swell,

ſwell, wax hard, and cauſe pain, from the flowing of the blood and humours to them, wanting their ordinary evacuation, their upper parts are firmer and larger, becauſe of the repletion; the Navel ſtarts: her Nipples are very obſcure or dark coloured, with a yellowiſh livid circle round about: her Eyes are dejected and hollow, the whites of them dull and troubled: her blood, when ſhe hath conceived ſome time, is alwayes bad, becauſe the ſuperfluities of it not being then purged, as accuſtomed, is altered and corrupted by their mixture. Moreover, there is a ſign, which all the Women eſteem and hold in this doubtful caſe for very certain, which is, *en ventre plat enfant y a*, in a flat Belly there is a Child. Indeed there is rime in this proverb, and ſomething of reaſon, but not as they imagin, that the Womb cloſing it ſelf after Conception draws in a manner the Belly inwards and flatten's it, which cannot be; becauſe the Womb free and wavering, not faſtened forwards to the Belly, whereby to draw it back after that manner: but it may poſſibly be by reaſon that Women grow lean by the indiſpoſitions of their pregnancy, and wax thinner and ſmaller, not only in their Belly, but alſo throughout their whole body, as may be known the two firſt months of their pregnancy, during which time that which is contained in the Womb, is yet very ſmall; but when the Womans blood begins to flow to it in abundance, then the Belly waxeth daily bigger and bigger afterwards, until her reckoning be out.

All theſe ſigns concurring in a Woman who hath uſed copulation, or the moſt part of them together and ſucceſſively, according to their ſeaſons;

we may pass our judgment, that she hath conceived, notwithstanding that many of them may happen upon the suppression of the Terms, which usually produce the like: for every one knows, that it causeth also in Virgins, disgusts, nauseatings and vomitings, but not so frequently; the swelling, hardness, and pains of the breasts, as also extravagant appetites, a livid colour of the Eyes, and others, to which you must have regard. The Matrix may be yet exactly close, and the Woman not conceived: Yea there are some, in whom they almost never open, unless very little to give passage to the Tearms; which happens to some naturally, to others by accident, as by some callosity proceeding from an Ulcer, or other malady.

If all these signes of Conception (which sometimes may deceive us, though rarely, if they concur together) do not give us a sufficient assurance of it, and that we desire a better, *Hippocrates* teacheth us a way to know it, which I believe to be no more certain than the rest: it is in his 42d Aphorism of his 5th Book; where he speaks in this sort, *Si velis noscere, an conceperit mulier, dormituræ, aquam mulsam potui dato: & si ventris tormina patiatur, concepit; sin minus, non concepit:* If you desire to know whether a Woman hath conceived or no, give her, going to rest, a draught of Metheglin; and if afterwards she feels pains in her Belly, caused by wind she hath conceived; if none, she hath not, as he saith. Which is grounded (as I believe) upon the supposition that Metheglin breeds wind, which cannot pass easily downwards, because the Womb (being full) compresseth with its greatness

the

the * *Inteſtin rectum*, on which it is ſcituated, and cauſeth thoſe winds to rumble, which are conſtrained to recoyl back into the other Inteſtines.

* *The great Gut.*

If there be any occaſion where Phyſicians or Chirurgeons ought to be more prudent, and to make more reflections upon their Prognoſticks for an affair ſo important as this is, it is in this which concerns their Judgments as to conception and Womens being with child, to avoid the great accidents and misfortunes, which they cauſe who are too precipitate in it without a certain knowledge. The faults which are committed through too much fear at ſuch a time, are in ſome ſort excuſable and to be pardoned; but not thoſe cauſed by temerity, which are incomparably greater. There are but too many poor Women who have been cauſed to miſcarry by Medicines and bleeding, not beleiving they were with Child, which are ſo many murders they are guilty of who cauſed it, either through ignorance or raſhneſs: beſides the death which they bring to thoſe little innocent creatures, by deſtroying them in their Mothers belly, they often thereby put the Mothers into great danger. We have lately had in *Paris*, in the year 1666, a miſerable example of this kind, in a Woman hanged, and afterwards publickly diſſected, near the Kitchen-Court of the *Louvre*, who was found four months gone with Child, notwithſtanding the report of ſuch perſons as had viſited her by the Judges Order before her Execution, who affirmed, contrary to the Truth, that ſhe was not with Child. That which deceived them was, the Woman's having effectually her Courſes, though with Child. Where-

fore 'tis not good to be too confident, forasmuch as there are many with Child who have their Courses; and I have known some who have had them all the time of their Great-Belly till the fifth or sixth month, which happens according to the Womans being more or less sanguine; though the greatest number usually have them not: but there are very few general rules, which may not sometimes be excepted against.

This accident made such a noise in *Paris*, that it quickly came to the knowledge of the King and all his Court, who very much blamed those persons, that by their ignorance had caused the *precipitated Execution of this poor unfortunate Creature, with whom perished the Infant, innocent of the Mothers crimes. Nor must the Chirurgeon much trust to what these sort of Women may tell him concerning it, for, being afraid of the punishment of their crime, to delay it, do almost all say they are with child, which is a reason very considerable, why the persons, to whom such matters are committed, should be very knowing. There are yet another sort of Women, who having been ill treated, send for the Chirurgeon that he may give them a Certificate, the better to be revenged on their adversary; which that they may the easier obtain, they also affirm themselves with child, and having received blowes on their Belly, feign that they find their great pain, and if by chance they have at that time their Courses, they endeavour to perswade that it is a flooding, or showes, wherefore he must be careful not to be deceived: and yet, that he may not be esteemed ignorant, nor fall into the

Untimely or unseasonable.

the like disgrace, when there is any cause of doubt, it is better to delay a little, then rashly to pronounce his prognostick at a venture; for as there are Women, who would be thought to be with Child, though they are not; so there are others who will deny it, till they are brought to bed, as in this following example. About the year 1654, being in the Citty of *Saumur*, there was near my Lodging a young and very handsom Daughter of a Citizen, who was five whole months under a Physician's and Apothecaries hands, to be cured of a Dropsie which she complained of: at length after she had taken many violent Remedies they had ordered her, she was cured in a moment, by bringing forth a Child at its full time, notwithstanding all they had given her; which much astonished the Physician and Apothecary, who were so grosly deceived, in trusting to the Maids relation, who counterfeited the Dropsie so well, that they could never perceive the truth till she was brought to bed.

Some Women themselves are deceived in their being with Child, as lately the Wife of a Counsellour of the Court, who after having been in a course of Physick of six or seven whole months for the Dropsie, under an eminent Physician, was at length brought to bed of a Child.

I knew another Woman, a Merchant of Squared-Timber at *Paris*, who never had a Child, though she so passionately desired it, as to be at the point of hoping for one at 55 years of age, under the colour that she had still her Courses. This Woman was once perswaded (upon the recital of such signs as she said she had) for the space of ten whole months, that she was with Child, of which the Midwife and

many others assured her, and she her self likewise believed it (for it is easie to be perswaded to believe what one hopes for with a strong passion) she had a big-belly, and said also that she felt the Child stir; and believed it so truly, that finding her self one day worse than ordinarily (after having prepared very fine necessaries for the Child she imagined she went with) she sent for the Midwife, who when she was come, assured her it was her Labour: but the next day (having alwayes till then expected a Child) she voided only a quantity of Water, with some Wind from the Womb, and nothing else: after which she was forced to fold up her fine Toilets again which she had provided. By these Examples we may learn not to be too ready to rely upon Womens Relations, if there be no other Reason, which may be known by the Examination of the Signs already declared.

Now since after Conception (of which we have just done speaking) there follows Generation, let us consider what it is, and how it is performed.

CHAP. IV.

What Generation is, and what is necessary to it.

IT is a very great Truth, and generally known, That whatsoever is in this lower World, is subject to corruption, and at length constrained to suffer death: which hath obliged Nature, provident and careful of its preservation, to endue all things with a certain desire of eternizing themselves, which

which not being possible in individuals, because mortal by an indispensible necessity, is therefore done by the propagation of their forms and kinds. She obtains her end, in respect of Animals, by the means of Generation successively reiterated: for so all creatures seem to immortalize themselves, in some sense, by producing their like. And Fathers imagin themselves not quite dead, if they leave their like behind them after their death, to wit, their Children.

By Generation, we understand generally, a progress of that which is, to that which is not. But this definition is a little too ample for to come to the knowledge of what we desire concerning the generation of perfect Animals, and chiefly of Mankind; wherefore that our intention may be the easier conceived, we must search some other, or rather a description, which may more exactly discover the thing: to this purpose we say that by the generation of Mankind, we mean a proper and particular action of the Womb; by which working upon both seeds there retained, it forms and shapes a body out of them, composed of divers parts, which it disposeth in order, to become in time the Organ of the Soul, which must be infused into it. There are many things requisit to make the Generation perfect, without which it would be wholly and absolutely impossible: there are usually three principally reckoned, to wit, diversity of sex, their congression, and the mixture of both Seeds, which we will a little particularly examine. Although some define a Woman to be an Animal which can engender in it self, and that this may be true; yet it is most certain, that she cannot engender without

a Man that hath discharg'd his Seed into her womb. And though we daily see Pullets have Eggs, and other Fowl, without the Cocks treading them, yet of those Eggs there will never come Chickens, because the Male never had made an impression on them, nor given them this prolifick vertue, which is absolutely necessary to this purpose. This may convince us that diversity of sex is necessarily requisit, as well to those Animals, as to the more perfect, which is Man.

Diversity of sex would profit little, if copulation did not likewise follow; though some subtile Women, to cloak their shamelesness, would perswade one that they were never touch'd by any Man who could get them with Child, as she of whom *Averroes* speaks, who conceived in a Bath in which a Man had washt himself a little before, and had cast forth his Seed into it, which was drawn and suckt in (as he saith) by the Womb of this Woman: but this is a story fit to amuse little children.

Now to the end these different sexes should be obliged to come to this touch, which we call Copulation, besides the desire of begetting their like, which naturally incites them to it, the parts of Men and Women destined to Generation, are endued with a delightful and mutual itch, to stir them up to the action, without which it would be impossible for a Man (so divine an Animal) born for the contemplation of heavenly things, to joyn himself to a Woman, in regard of the uncleanness of the parts, and of the act. And on the other side; If Women did but think of a thousand pains and inconveniences which their great Bellies cause them, of the pains they endure, and the hazard

of

of their lives when they are in labour, to which may be added the loſs of their beauty, which is the moſt precious gift they have, and which makes them be beloved by thoſe that poſſeſs them, certainly it might alſo afright them from it: But neither the one nor the other make theſe reflections till after the action (whence comes the ſaying, *Poſt coitum omne animal triſte*) conſidering nothing before but the mutual pleaſure they receive by it. It is then from this voluptuous Itch, and the deſire of begetting their like, that Nature obligeth both theſe ſexes to this congreſſion.

As to the mixture of both ſeeds; it is certain that the diverſity of ſexes and their congreſſion, are but for this end, without which Generation cannot be; though ſome would have Womens ſeed ſerve to no purpoſe; yea, that they neither have any, nor eject any, as *Ariſtotle* ſaith: but we have proved the contrary in the Chapter of Conception, by the example of daily experience, to which you may have recourſe, to avoid repetition.

All theſe three Circumſtances, to wit, the diverſity of ſexes, their congreſſion, and the mixture of their matters, which is called Seeds, muſt precede Conception, to which ſucceeds Generation, on this faſhion: As ſoon as the Woman hath conceived, that is, hath received and retained in her Womb the two prolifick ſeeds, it is every way compreſſed to imbrace them cloſely, and is ſo exactly cloſed, that the point of a Needle (as ſaith *Hippocrates*) cannot enter it without violence; after which it reduceth by its heat, from power into action, the ſeveral faculties, which are in the ſeeds it contains, making uſe of the Spirits with which

theſe

these frothy and boyling seeds abound, and are as instruments with which it begins to trace out the first lineaments of all the parts, to which afterwards (making use of the menstruous blood flowing to it) it gives in time growth, and the last perfection.

Generation may be divided into three different seasons, which are, the beginning, middle, and the end. The beginning is, when there is no other matter in the Womb but the two seeds, which continue so to the sixth day, as *Hippocrates* notes; and calls them for that time *the geniture*, as much as to say, from whence generation must proceed: he speaks of it in his Book *De Natura Pueri*: and he saith, that by the experiences he brings of it, one may judge of the other times. He relates a story of a Woman, which at six dayes end cast forth with a noise at once out of her Womb the seeds she had conceived, resembling a raw egg, without a shell, having only the small skin over it; or, to the abortive eggs, which have no shell: which little membrane was on the outside a little coloured with red, and involved in it this seed, which was of a round figure: in the internal part might be seen white and reddish fibres, with a thick humour, in the midst of which was found something like the umbilick vessels. *Hippocrates* calls this first time of generation, *Geniture*, as is already mentioned, during which time neither figure nor distinction can be observed, but only some beginning of a disposition to receive the form of the parts; after which follows the second time, which begins where the first ends, that is, at the sixth day, and lasts to the 30th. The time that the same *Hippocrates* assures us the males are com-

pleatly

pleatly formed, and the females not till the 42d. After the first six dayes are past, and the Womb hath wrought, according to the fashion we have explained, upon the seeds, which are there yet without any mixture of blood, having disposed them to receive it; it is brought thither, in some sooner, in some later, according to the Womans being nearer to or further from her time of having her Courses when she conceived, which produceth effects according to these different dispositions: for if they flow too soon, or in too great abundance, as it befals such as conceive at the point of having their purgations, the seeds are drowned and corrupted by it, which often causeth a flooding, or at least the generation of a false-conception; but if they are far from their having them, the conception is so much the more stable. Now then, this blood distilling by little and little into the Womb of the Woman, who hath sometime since conceived, serves as a fit matter to form and figure out all the parts of the Infant, which was only traced out by the seed; and yet doth it (according to my opinion) much like a Painter, who after he hath drawn the out-lines with a chauk upon his cloth, begins to lay colour upon colour, to paint by degrees all the parts of the person whose picture he draws. Some little space after the beginning of this second time, appears as it were the figure of those three bubbles, of which *Hippocrates* speaks, or rather three masses of this matter, which grosly represent the three parts called principal, the first of which composeth the Head; the second, in the middle, the Heart; and the other the Liver: there may be likewise seen the after-birth, with the umbilick vessels fastened to it,

and

and the membranes which wrapt up the whole; after which from day to day all the other parts of the body are figured in such sort, that at thirty dayes end the males are compleatly formed, and the females the 42th day ordinarily, which is about the time the *Fœtus* begins to be animated, though as yet there is no sensible motion.

Hippocrates seems by these different terms to be of an opinion that the Males have sooner life than the Females, because (he saith) their heat is greater: but for my part I do not beleive that the Male is sooner formed than the Female, and that which thus perswades me, is, because, if it were so, the Male must likewise be at its full term, sooner than the Female, proportionable to the same time, that the one is animated sooner than the other; which wee see the contrary, in that the Women are brought to Bed indifferently both of Sons and Daughters at the ordinary terme of nine months. Let us therefore say, that towards the fifth or sixth week, as well Males as Females have all the parts of their body (though small and very tender) entirely formed and figured, at which time it is not longer than a finger, and from thence afterwards, which is our third time, the blood flowing every day more and more to the Womb (not by Intervals, as the Courses, but continually) it daily grows bigger and stronger to the end of the ninth month, which is the full term of ordinary labour. Having explicated Conception and Generation, let us now consider great Bellies and their differences.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of big Bellies, and their differences; with the signs of the true and false great Bellies.

THE great Belly of a Woman properly taken, is a tumour caused by the Infants scituation in the Womb. There are natural great Bellies, which contain a living Child, and these we call true; and others against nature, in which, instead of a Child, is ingendred nothing but strange matter, as Wind mixed with Waters, which are called Dropsies of the Womb, False-Conceptions, Moles, or Membranes full of blood and corrupted seed; for which reason they are called false great Bellies. We have already, where we treated of Conception and Generation, mentioned the causes and signs of a great Belly in its beginning, notwithstanding we will again repeat the most certain and ordinary of them, which are nauseousnes, vomittings, loss of appetite to things the Woman was accustomed to eat and like; longings for strange and naughty things; suppression of the Terms, without Feaver or Shiverings, or other cause; pains and swelling of the Breasts: all which may be found in Virgins, by the retention of their Courses: but the most certain is, if putting the finger into the *Vagina*, you perceive the inward Orifice exactly close, as also the distention of the body of the Womb considerable, more or less, according to the time the Woman is gone with Child, and the Childs stir-

ring in the Womb, gives us indubitable proofs of it. It is fit we should be alwayes careful not to be deceived by what we feel stir in the Womb, forasmuch as the Infant of it self hath a total and a partial motion; the total is, when it removes the whole body, and the partial is when it moves but one part at a time, as the Head, Arm, or Leg, the rest of the body lying still: but the Womb blown up in fits of the Mother, yea, and some Moles have by accident a kind of total motion, but never a partial one. That of a Mole is rather a motion of falling down than otherwise, to wit, a motion by which heavy things fall downwards: for a Woman who hath a Mole of any bigness considerable, whatsoever side she turns her self to, her belly falls immediatly the same way, like a heavy bowl. About the time (or very near) when the Infant quickens, if the Woman be certainly with Child, these humors (which are carried to the Breasts by the stoppage of her Courses) are turned to Milk, which when it happens, is usually an assured testimony of pregnancy; though some Women have been found with Milk in their Breasts (but rarely) and yet not with Child, nor ever having had any: which *Hippocrates* also confirms in his 39th Aphorism of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Si mulier quæ nec prægnans, nec puerpera est, lac habet, ei menstrua defecerunt.* If a Woman hath milk in her Breasts, and is neither with Child, nor ever had any, it comes from the stoppage of her Courses. But it is rather whey than milk, which in that case hath not the consistence as the Milk of a Woman in Childbed, nay the Milk of a Woman with Child is yet but wateriſh, and becomes neither thick nor very

very white, till after labour she begins to suckle her Child.

The Infant moves it self manifestly about the fourth month: or sooner or later according as it is more or less strong: some Women feel it from the second, others about the third month, yea some before that time. In the beginning these first motions are very small, and very like to those of a little Sparrow when first hatched, but grow greater, proportionably as the Infant grows bigger and stronger, and at last are so violent, that they force the Womb to discharge its self of its burden, as in Travail. The common opinion is, that the Males quicken before the Females, because their heat is greater, but that is almost equal; for there are some Women perceive their Daughters, others their Sons soonest, which happens indifferently to Males and Females, according as there was a more or less vigorous disposition at their Generation. Very often Women who daily use Copulation, are subject to be deceived; for they usually believe they are with Child if their Courses stop, and withal are a little qualmish, which is not always true, for false conceptions cause almost the same accidents as true; which cannot easily be distinguished but by its consequences. This false great-Belly is, as we have already said, often caused by wind, which blows up and distends the Womb, and which Women oft-times discharge with as much noise as if it came from the Fundament: sometimes 'tis nothing but water which is gathered there in such abundance, as some Women have been seen to void a pail full without any Child; though they verily believed they were with Child, as did that Wood-Mer-

chant, whose story you have in the end of the third Chapter, who did not void it till the end of the tenth month, till when she alwayes believed her self with Child. There are others who conceive only false-conceptions and Moles, which may be known by the Infants different motions, already mentioned, and by the Moles continuing in the Womb often after the ordinary time of labour, some Women having them a whole year, yea many years, according as these Moles are more or less adhering to the inner parts of the Womb, and are there entertained and nourished by the blood that flows thither.

Moles alwayes proceed from some false-conceptions, which continuing in the Womb, grow there by the blood that flows to them, by the accumulation of which they are by little and little augmented: if the Womb expels it before two months, it's call'd a fals-conception, & some are only but as it were the Seed involved in a membrane, like that geniture which that Woman voided after six or seven dayes, of whom *Hippocrates* speaks in his Book, *De natura Pueri*. The others are a little more solid and fleshy, resembling in some sort the Gizard of a Foul, and are greater or less, according to the time they stay in the Womb, and also according to the quantity of blood with which they are alwayes soaked. Women expel these fals-conceptions sooner or later, according as they cleave to the Womb, which makes them almost alwayes flood in great quantity at those times.

It is of great importance to distinguish well between a true and a false Belly; for the faults committed by a mistake, are ever very considerable:

for-

forasmuch as in a true great Belly the Child ought to continue in the Womb, till Nature * expels it by a natural labour: but contrarily, the false great-Belly indicates to us, to procure the expulsion of what it contains as soon as may be: Wherefore we ought to be very careful.

* *This excludes not Art to assist Nature, if not able to perform its duty in due season.*

CHAP. VI.

How to know the different times of Pregnancy.

IF prudence be necessary to enable a Chirurgeon or Midwife to assure a Woman that she is with Child, or not, and of a true or a false-conception; it is likewise as much requisite for them to know how far she is gone, to the end they may be certain whether the Infant be yet quick or no, which is of great moment: because, according to the Law, if a big-bellied Woman miscarry by a wound, he that struck her, deserves Death, in case the Child were quick, otherwise he is only condemned in a pecuniary punishment: they ought likewise to take heed lest they cause the death of the Infants, and sometimes of their Mother, by hastening * their labour before its time, by imagining that when the big-bellied Woman complains of great pains in her Back and Belly, they are the

* *To be understood by Medicines, as appears by the word* [*miscarry*] *following.*

pains of her Labour, and instead of endeavouring to hinder them, they contrarily provoke them, and cause them to miscarry unfortunately before their time. I knew a Woman called *Martha Rolet*, who being six months gone with Child or thereabouts, was surprized with great pains, much like throws of Labour, which made her send for her Midwife, who as soon as she was come, and understanding the case no better than they use to do, endeavoured all she could to bring her to bed, augmenting her pains, by sharp Clysters, making her walk about her Chamber, as if she had been at her full time; but finding at two dayes end no forwardness, notwithstanding the continual pains, she sent for me to know what was fit for her to do in that case: I went to the Woman, and found the inward orifice of the Womb dilated enough for the top of my little Finger to enter into its inward part, and yet wider towards the outward part; but considering that she had no other accident but those pains, I caused her immediatly to go to bed, where she continued eight or nine dayes, in which time her pains ceased, the Womb closed exactly, as I found some dayes after, and she went on with her Child three full months longer, and was then brought to bed of a Daughter at the full time, strong and robust, which is yet living, and now five years old or thereabouts. Now had I pursued what they began, this Woman without doubt would have miscarried at six months, which would have * killed the Infant in her Belly, and soon after she should have miscarried. It is fit to follow this

* *Implies Medicines, as before.*

this example in the like occasion, provided the pains are not accompanied with accidents, which may endanger the life of the Mother if not presently delivered; as frequent Convulsions, considerable floodings, of which we shall speak in its place.

To be well informed of the different times of pregnancy, the Womans own relation may sometimes serve turn, yet 'tis not fit alwayes to trust it; it may help to conjecture, because many Women are themselves deceived, concluding themselves with Child, from the staying of their Courses, or from their quickning, which is not alwayes a certain rule. We usually judge of it by the bigness of the Belly: but more surely by touching the inward orifice of the Womb. When they are young with Child, we can only know it by the signs of conception, because what is then in the Womb is of no considerable bigness to swell a Belly; but rather on the contrary, at that time it grows flatter, for the reasons before recited: but after the second month the Belly begins by degrees to wax bigger, till the ninth month. At the beginning, in touching the inward orifice, you find it exactly close and somewhat long, resembling the muzzle of a Puppy new pup'd; and is then very thick: but by little and little, through the extension of the Womb, it diminisheth so in all its proportions, that when the Woman cometh near her reckoning, it is perfectly flat, and almost equal with the globe of the Womb, and in that manner, that it becomes like a small circle, a little thick at its entry, where the Garland is made at the time of Labour.

Neither may the time of pregnancy be alwayes judged by the great swelling of the Belly; because

some Women are bigger when they are half gone, than others are at their reckoning; it depending much on the bigness of the Infant, and also on their number; and yet again, according as there is more or less water inclosed with them in the Womb; but much rather by the internal Orifice, which grows daily thinner and flatter, and so much the more by how much the Women come nearer their reckoning: much in the same manner as we see a tender skin diminish in thickness, according as it is extended and dilated; even so this orifice grows thinner by the extension which the head of the Infant causeth to it, which usually presseth hard against it in the last months. This remark is often useful to us in the admission of big-bellied Women, that desire to lie in in the * *Hostel de Dieu* at *Paris*, which I very often observed in my practise there of Deliveries in the year 1660, through the permission which my Lord, the first President, was pleased to give me, (for there is no place so fit to perfect one in a short time, in the practice of so necessary an operation, because of the great number which are there daily delivered of all sorts) the order is, that any Women with Child shall be there charitably received fifteen dayes, or thereabouts, before their reckoning; to which purpose they are searcht before they are admitted, because many, glad of a good entertainment for nothing, present themselves there two or three months before they should, saying and affirming they are near their time; but by the above-mentioned considerations, one may easily judge and know within a very little, who are fit to be received and who not, that

* *An Hospital so called, in Paris.*

that is, when they are near their time; and by this means may likewise know when 'tis necessary to forward Labour, or retard it, as much as ought to be, when Women are not yet gone their full time.

As to what respects the several terms, to which a Woman may go with Child; there is a great controversie amongst Authors, but all agree that the most ordinary terms are either the seventh or the ninth month, which is known and also approved by all. *Hippocrates* is of an opinion that the Child born in the eight month cannot live, because he cannot support two such puissant endeavours so near one to another, having already endeavoured to be born the seventh month, which is (as he saith) the first legitimate term of Labour; and failing then, if, reiterating the same endeavours the eighth month, he be born, he is thereby so weakned, that he seldom lives, as he often doth, when born by the first endeavours in the seventh month, his strength not being before exhausted by vain attempts. This seems very likely to many: but if they that practise Deliveries, make a true reflection on it, they will find, that it is the Matrix alone, assisted with the compression of the muscles of the lower Belly and *Diaphragma*, which cause the expulsion of the Child, being stirred up by it's weight, and not able to be further extended to contain it; and not, as is ordinarily believed, that the Infant (being no longer able to stay there for want of the nourishment and refreshment) useth his pretended indeavours to come forth thence, and to that purpose kicking strongly, he breaks with his feet the membranes which con-

tain the waters, inasmuch as when the Child is naturally born, the membranes are alwayes rent before the head, which pressing and thrusting each throw the waters before it, causeth them to burst out with force. The same *Hippocrates* likewise admits the tenth month, as also the beginning of the eleventh, at which time he saith the Children live: but he will by no means that Children can live if born before the seventh, forasmuch as they are then too feeble, and not capable to support the external injuries, as indeed we see and find it every day.

I do boldly affirm, and it is also very true, that the ordinary term of going with Child is nine whol months: but I cannot consent that Children born in the seventh month, do oftner live than those of the eighth; but much to the contrary I believe, that the nearer they approach to the natural term of nine months, the stronger they are; and therefore that Children born in the eighth month rather live than those of the seventh: which is wholly contrary to the opinion of many persons, who blindly follow in this the sense of *Hippocrates* and all Authors, without making any reflection upon the thing, for to disabuse themselves of this vulgar belief, founded upon the pretended vain endeavours, which (they say) are made by the Infant in the seventh month: for, as we see, not only in the same Country and Field, but also on the same Vine-Grapes, sometimes six weeks ripe before their ordinary season, and others not till above a month after, which happens according to the Territories, the different regards of the Sun, and according as the Vine is cultivated: So likewise we see Women

brought

brought to bed of their Children six weeks and two months before, and sometimes as long after their ordinary tearm; If it be not, that the Womb not being capable of an extention beyond a certain degree, cannot bear its burden, but a little while after the reckoning is out, although there have been Women, as *Hippocrates* acknowledgeth, who have gone ten or eleven whole months with Child, which notwithstanding is so much the more rare, by how much it exceeds its limits. These things happen also to Women according to the different dispositions either of their whole body, or of their Womb alone, or as well according to their rule of living, and the greater or lesser exercise they use, and may likewise happen on the Childs part: for by example, if at seven months he is so big, that the Womb can no longer contain him, nor dilate it self more without bursting, it is then provoked by the pain which this violent extention causeth, to discharge it self of him; and so likewise in the eighth month, if there be the same reason, and some weeks sooner or later, according to a multitude of other circumstances; or also by any outward cause, as a violent shaking of the whole body, blow, fall, leap, or any other causes whatsoever, hastening the pains of Delivery; that which makes these Children live a longer, or a lesser while, is, according as they are at that time more strong and perfect, and the Woman nearer her time, which is at the end of the ninth month.

There are many Women that believed they were brought to bed at the 7th and 8th month; as likewise others, that they went 10 or 11 whole months

with

with Child (which may some times be) when notwithstanding they are effectively delivered at the due time. That which deceives them, usually is, their believing (as we have already said) themselves with Child from the time of the retention of their courses, having had them during the two first months of their pregnancy, yea and sometimes longer; and others also misreckon themselves, when their courses are stopped two months before they conceive. It is also easie to know that a Woman, though well regulated, cannot exactly know by the suppression singly, the certain time of her being with Child: for example, if she lies with her Husband upon the point of the coming down of her terms, and she conceives upon it, then she may make her reckoning from the time of their suppression, which may be very near the truth: but if she conceives immediatly after she hath had them (which happens oftenest) and that all along the whole month she daily copulates with her Husband, at the end of which time her courses not coming down, she may very well reckon her self with Child; yet for all this she cannot know by this sign which night she conceived; and so for three weeks or a month more or less she may be mistaken in the time.

As we have said, that Children are more or less long-lived, according as they approach nearer the ninth month; so we may easily know, that they of six months, and much less those that are younger, cannot be long-lived, because they are yet too weak to resist the outward injuries. There hath often been great contestations amongst the Physitians, to determine, whether a Child born the eleventh or twelfth

twelfth month after its pretended Fathers death, can be legitimately born, and consequently admitted to Inheritance, or rather disinherited as a supposed Child.

This question hath been well debated sometimes by the *Romans* as well as by us, and there have been parties both for and against this opinion; as for my part I will, to avoid prolixity, leave it undecided, and add nothing upon this point to what I have mentioned before.

CHAP. VII.

Whether it may be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy, or a Girl, and the signs whether she shall have many Children.

IT is no great matter to satisfie the curiosity and disquiet of a Woman, who desires often to know whether she be with Child or no; but there are many, and almost all, that would have one proceed further, and tell them whether it be a Boy or a Girl, which is absolutely impossible; though there is hardly a Midwife which will not boast her self able to resolve it (in effect it is easier to guess, than to find the truth) for when it happens, it is certainly rather by chance, than by any knowledge or reason they could have to enable them to foretell it. But sometimes one is so pressed and importuned to give judgment, chiefly by Women who never had Children, and often by their Husbands, who are not less curious, that one is obliged to satisfie them

them as much as possible in that case, by the examen of some signs very incertain.

There are many signs upon which this knowledge is grounded (if there can be any, which I do not believe) of which the two principal are taken out of *Hippocrates*; the first is in his 42th Aphorism of the fifth book, which is, *Mulier gravida, si marem gerit, bene colorate est; si vero fœminam, male colorata:* A Woman with Child of a Boy is well coloured; but of a Girl, ill coloured. And the other is in his 48th Aphorism of the same book, which is, *Fœtus mares dextra uteri parte, fœminæ sinistra magis gestantur*: For the most part the Male Children lye in the right side, and the Females in the left. Moreover, they say, a Woman with Child of a Boy, is more merry and jockond, goes with it much better, is not so disgusted, finds it quicken sooner, and her right Breasts fill before the left, and is also more firm, and that all the right parts of her body are stronger and more active; as for example, if she sate, kneeled, or stood upright, she would make her self first step with her right foot; but if it be a Girl, she would have all the signs contrary to these above mentioned.

There are some persons pretend to know it by inspecting of Urines, which is as uncertain; for we daily find Women well coloured, and they have all the signs of being with Child of a Boy, and yet are brought to bed of Girles, contrary to the hopes given them: And others, though they have signs directly opposit, bring forth Boys. Some believe they understand it better than any other, by considering the time of conception; for say they, if the Woman conceives at the increase of the Moon,

Moon, ſhe ſhall have a Boy, and contrarily a Girl, if at the decreaſe: but this falls out as ſeldom, as may eaſily be known, by the obſervation I have made of it at the *Hoſtel de Dieu* at *Paris*, and may be daily obſerved by others as wel as my ſelf; which is, that having in one and the ſame day delivered 11 Women there, all at their full time, five of them had Boys, and the other ſix Girls. Now we may well judge that they all conceived at one time, becauſe all were brought to bed at the ſame time; and ought (if this rule were true, and that they were all governed by this Planet) to have had either all Boys, or all Girls; and not ſome Boys, and ſome Girls, as here it happened, and doth every day in the ſame place; whereas in all other places are indifferently born both Boys and Girls.

Others again believe the Males to be begotten of the Seed which comes rather from the right Teſticle than the left, eſteeming it hotter and not ſo wateriſh, becauſe the right Spermatick vein comes from the trunck of the *Vena cava*; and that of the left ſide takes its riſe from the *Emulgent*; but if they know after what manner the blood is circulated, they would find that the blood of the *emulgent* is not more ſerous, than that of the *vena-cava*, foraſmuch as it is purged of its ſuperfluous ſeroſity by the Reines, before it enters this *emulgent*; they would likewiſe know that the Seed of both Teſticles is the ſame exactly, being made of the ſame blood, brought to them not by the Reins, but only by the two Arteries, which ariſe out of the trunck *Aorta*, otherwiſe called the great *Artery*; wherefore the left is as well diſpoſed to produce Males as Females; and therefore thoſe Husbandmen abuſe them-

themselvs, in knitting up one of the testicles of their Bulls according as they desire either Males or Females. I knew an *Italian* at *Rome* who had but only his left Testicle, having lost the right upon a good occasion, who after that accident married, and begat two Children, which I saw alive, and very well, one of which was a Boy and the other a Girle; besides all those he may have begotten since that time: nor needed he to suspect his Wife had the assistance of any other in that business, as it very often happens in this Country.

Such persons as desire to foretell before the Child be born, whether it will be Boy or Girl, do usually adhere by complacency, to the desires of the big-bellied Woman and her Husband in this case; for if the Midwife knows they desire a Boy, she will assure them it will be a Boy, and swear to it also; And if they wish for a Girl (as it also happens to some Women, who love Girls best) they will say it shall be a Girl, and lay wagers of it too. If this happens luckily according to her pronostick, she will not be backwards to affirm she knew it very well: but when it happers contrary to her prediction, she makes her self reputed ignorant and presumptuous, and remains ashamed.

For my part I should do quite otherwise: for knowing beforehand the desires of the persons, I should give my advice alwayes quite contrary to them; because if it happen to be true (although by chance) what was foretold, they will then conclude me to be knowing, and to have said well: and if otherwise (which may be once in twice) the Woman and her Husband obtaining what they desired, will not take so much notice of it, because

one

one alwayes receives with a good welcom what they desire, though unhoped for.

Having shewed that it is impossible to know whether a big-bellied Woman shall have a Boy or Girl, because of the uncertainty of the signs, upon which they ground their predictions; We will assert that it is not the same in the knowledge one may have, whether a Woman is conceived of more than one. There are many Authors who have affirmed that a Woman cannot bring forth above two Children at once, because they have but two Breasts; as also, because that there are but two cavities in the Womb, different from most other Animals, which hath many little cells in it, and also many teats, wherefore they bring forth many young ones, who usually answer the number of the little cells of their Womb: this is very true in respect of other Animals, but the Womb of a Woman hath but one only cavity (unless they would have the two sides taken for cavities) for there is in the Womb only a simple long line, without any other separation.

We see daily Women brought to bed of two Children at once, sometimes of three, and very rarely of four. Yet I knew one Mr. *Hebert*, Couverer of the King's Buildings, who was so good a Couverer, that his Wife about seventeen years since brought forth four living Children at a birth; which the Duke of *Orleans* deceased coming to hear of, to whom (because of his jovial humour) he was very welcom; the Duke asked him (in the presence of divers Persons of Quality) whether it were true, that he was so good a Fellow as to get his Wife with Child of those four at one bout? He answered very

ry coldly, *Yes*; *and that he had certainly begat at the same time half a dozen, if his foot had not slipt*; which made them all laugh very heartily.

But I esteem it either a Miracle, or a Fable, what is related in the History of the Lady *Margaret*, Countess of *Holland*, who in the year 1313 was brought to bed of 365 Children at one and the same time; which happened to her (as they say) by a poor Womans Imprecation, who asking an Alms of her, related to her the great misery she was in by reason of those Children she had with her: To which the Lady answered, *She might be content with the inconvenience, since she had had the pleasure of getting them.*

Now since the most usual number is two, that Women have at once, (who have more than one Child at a time) We will give the signs of it, which do not appear in the first months, nor sometimes till they are quick. There is some likelihood of it, if the Woman be extraordinary big, and yet suspects no Dropsie; and more, if there be on each side of the Belly a little rising, and as it were a line a little depressed, or not so elevated about the middle; and most of all, if at the same time one feels many and different motions on both sides; and if these motions are more frequent than usually, which is, because the Infants being straitned, inconvenience one the other, and cause each other to move in that fashion: If all these signs concur, 'tis then very probable the Woman goes with more than one Child.

CHAP. VIII.

Of SUPERFÆTATION.

THere is a great diſpute, whether a Woman (who hath two or more Children at once) conceived of them at one, or at ſeveral Coitions. We ſee indeed daily that Bitches, Sows, and Rabits have divers young with but once copulating, which may very well make us judge the ſame of a Woman. Some will have this to be by *Superfætation*: but there are ſigns by which we may know the difference, whether both Children were begotten at once; or ſucceſſively one after the other.

Superfætation, according to *Hippocrates*, in his Book which treats of it, is a reiterated conception, when a Woman being already with Child, conceives again the ſecond time. That which makes many beleive there can be no *Superfætation*, is; becauſe, as ſoon as a Woman hath conceived, her Womb cloſeth and is exactly firm, ſo that the Seed of the Man, abſolutely neceſſary to conception, finding no place nor entry, cannot (as they ſay) be received, nor contained in it, ſo to cauſe this ſecond conception. To this may be added, that a pregnant Woman diſchargeth her Seed (which is as neceſſary for it as a Mans) by a veſſel which terminates on the ſide of the exteriour part of the inward orifice; which Seed by this means is ſhed into the *Vagina*, and not into the bottom of the Womb, as it ſhould for this purpoſe. However, it may be

said in answer to these objections, which are very strong, that (though the Womb be usually exactly shut and close when a Woman hath conceived, and besides, that she then sheds her Seed by another conveyance) yet this general rule may have some exceptions, and that the Womb, so closed, is sometimes opened to let pass some serous slimy excrements, which by their stay offend it; or principally, when a Woman is animated with an earnest desire of copulation, in the heat of which action she sometimes dischargeth by the passage that terminates in the bottom of the Womb, which being dilated and opened by the impetuous endeavour of the Seed, agitated and over-heated more than ordinary, and this orifice being at the same time a little opened, if the Mans Seed be darted into it at the same moment, it is thought a Woman may then again conceive, which is called *Superfœtation*. This is confirmed by a History of a Servant, related by *Pliny*, who having the same day copulated with two several persons, brought forth two Children, the one resembling her Master, the other his Proctor. And also of another Woman, who likewise had two Children, the one like her Husband, and the other like her Gallant: but this different resemblance doth not altogether prove *Superfœtation*, because sometimes different imaginations may cause the same effect.

This second conception is effectively as rare, as we find the decision of it uncertain; nor must we imagine that alwayes, when a Woman brings forth two Children or more at once, there is a *Superfœtation*; because they are almost alwayes begot in the same act, by the abundance of both Seeds received

ved into the Womb: nor believe neither, that it may be at all times of a Womans being with Child; for when it happens, it cannot be either the first or second day of conception; because, if the last Seed be received into the Womb, it would make a mixture and confusion with the first, which is not yet involved with this little pellicle, that might otherwise separate it; nor is it formed perfectly till the sixth or seventh day, as *Hippocrates* saw in a Woman, who about that time expelled this geniture: Besides, the Matrix again opening it self, could not hinder the first Seed from slipping out, being not as yet wrapt up in this little membrane, which could preserve it. This makes me not believe the History of the Woman, whom *Pliny* mentions, that it happened for the reasons alledged by him, to wit, that she used copulation the same day with two several persons: for the last would certainly have caused this confusion of Seed, as I have said, and so destroyed the work begun; but I rather believe, that this *Superfœtation* may happen from the sixth day of conception, or thereabouts, till the thirtieth or fourtieth at the most; because then the Seeds are covered with membranes, and that which is contained in the Womb is not yet of a considerable bigness: but after this time, it is impossible, or at least very difficult, because the Womb being extended more and more by the growth of the Child, can hardly receive new Seed, and as hardly retain it, or hinder it from being cast forth by reason of its fulness, having received it in that estate.

When a Woman brings forth one or more Children at a birth, begotten at once, which usually

are called Twins, (and differs from *Superfœtation*) 'tis known by their being both almost of an equal thickness and bigness, and having but one only and common after-birth, not separated the one from the other, but by their membranes, which wrap each apart with their waters, and not both in the same membrane and waters, as some have believed, contrary to the truth: but if there are several Children, and a Superfetation, they will be also separated by their membranes, but not have a common burthen, but each his apart; neither will they be of an equal bigness, for that which is the *Superfœtation*, will alwayes be lesser and weaker, than that which was engendred at first; who, because of its force and vigor, draws to it self the greatest and best part of the nourishment: Just as we find in fair and great Fruit, that have often near them very little ones; which happens, because those that are first knotted and fastned to the Tree, take away all the nourishment from their neighbours, who did but blossom when the first had already acquired some bigness. Sometimes Twins are not of an equal bigness, which happens according as the one or the other hath more strength to draw to it in greater abundance the best part of the common nourishment.

Six years since I layed a Woman at her full time, whom I delivered of a very great living Girl by the feet, which first came to the birth; and fetching the after-birth, I brought with it another Child, a dead Boy, as little again as the first Girl; and which seemed not to be, respecting his bigness, above five or six months; although they were both begotten at one and the same act of Copulation, as was manifest by their both having but one and the same burthen,

burthen, which is the true sign of it, as I have already said; and this second Child was so little, that it came together with the burthen, and wrapt up in the membranes; which I presently opened, to see whether it were alive; but it had been a long time dead, as appeared by its corruption.

I am not willing to say that there never is any *Superfœtation*, but I say, that it happens very rarely; for of an hundred Women that have Twins, ninety of them have but one burthen common to both; which is a very certain sign they had no *Superfœtation*, and much more certain than the Indications taken from the greatness or strength of the Child, which is but conjectural.

CHAP. IX.

Of a MOLE, and its Signs.

OF all the several sorts of Great-Bellies in Women, there remains that yet to be examined which is caused by a *Mole*, of which we must alwayes endeavour the expulsion assoon as we come to know it, being altogether contrary to nature. The *Mole* is nothing else but a fleshy substance, without bones, joynts, or distinction of members; without form or figure, regulated and determined; engendred against Nature in the Womb, after copulation, out of the corrupted Seed of both the Man and Woman. Notwithstanding, there are sometimes some that have some rudiments of a rough form.

It is very certain, Women never engender *Moles* with-

without the use of copulation, both Seeds being required to it, as well as for a true generation. There are some, truly, who never having had to do with a Man, do naturally cast forth, after a flouding, some strange bodies, which in appearance seem to be flesh; but if one take special notice thereof, they will find it but clods of blood coagulated, without consistence or fleshy texture, or membranous, as are the Moles and false-Conceptions.

Moles are ordinarily engendred, when either the Man or the Womans Seed, or both together, are weak, or corrupted, the Womb not labouring for a true conception, but by the help of the Spirits with which the Seed ought to be repleniſhed: but so much the easier, as the small quantity found in it is extinguished, and as it were choaked, or drowned by abundance of the gross and corrupted menstruous blood, which sometimes flows thither soon after conception, and gives not leisure to Nature to perfect, what she hath with great pains begun, and so troubling its work, bringing thither confusion and disorder, there is made of the seeds and blood a meer *Chaos*, call'd a *Mole*, not usually engendred but in the Womb of a Woman, and never or very rarely found in that of other Animals, because they have no menstruous blood, as she hath.

A *Mole* hath no burthen, nor navel-string fastned to it, as a Child alwayes hath; forasmuch as the Mole it self adheres to the Womb, by which means it receives nourishment from its vessels: it is likewise cloathed usually with a kind of membrane, in which is found a piece of flesh confusedly interlaced with many vessels; it is of a bigness and consistence more or less according to the abundance

of

of blood it receives, according to its disposition, and also according to the temperature of the Womb, and the time it stayes there; for the longer it stayes, the harder it grows, and becomes schirrous, and difficult to be expell'd. For the most part there is but one, yet sometimes more; of which, some cleave very strongly, others very slightly to the Womb. When Women miscarry of them before the second month, they are called false-Conceptions: when they keep them longer, and that this strange body begins to grow bigger, they are called *Moles*. False-Conceptions are more membranous, and sometimes full of corrupted Seed; but *Moles* are altogether fleshy. One may find in a Woman that hath a *Mole*, almost all the signs of Conception, and of a Woman with Child; but there are likewise some other which differ, because her belly is harder and sorer, than when she is with Child. The *Mole* being contrary to Nature, is very troublesome to a Woman: and as it hath no true life, nor animal motion; so it is very painful to go with: for the Mole falls on whatsoever side she turns, when she is a little big, just like a heavy Bowl: She hath a great wearines in her legs and thighs, and suppression of urine from time to time, and finds a great heavines in the bottom of her belly, forasmuch as this mass of flesh by its weight weighs down the Womb, which compresseth the bladder of urine: her breasts are not so swell'd, neither have they any, or very little milk. It may be yet easier known, if with all these signs she finds no motion after the 4th or 5th month of her Great-Belly; and certainly, if after her reckoning is out, all the aforesaid signs remain and continue in the same manner,

These *Moles* are nourished in the womb, to which they almost alwayes adhere, and are sustained by the blood with which it is alwayes furnished, just as Plants are by the moisture of the Earth. Sometimes there is a Child together with a *Mole*, from which it is sometimes divided, and sometimes cleaving to its body; which puts it in great danger of being mishapen or monstrous, because of the compression which this strange body causeth to the Infant yet very tender. In the year 1665, being at Mr. *Bourdelots*, Doctor in Physick of the Faculty of *Paris*, where was every Monday held Academical Conferences: As they fell upon the discourse of the *Circulation of the Blood*, which I explained according to my opinion, they brought thither the Infant of a Woman newly brought to bed at her full time, which wanted all the upper part of the head, having no skull, no brain, no nor any hairy scalp; but had only, in lieu of all those parts, a Mole, or fleshy mass flat and red, of the thickness and bigness of an after-burthen, covered with a simple membrane strong enough: This Infant had however all the other parts of the body fat, and well composed and shap'd. This monstrous disposition was the cause of its death assoon as it was born, and yet it was very wonderful and astonishing to consider, how it could live so without brain; as also very difficult to understand, how this fleshy mass could serve in stead of it, whilst it was in the Mothers belly. It was interwoven with many vessels, like a kind of * *Placenta*, yet of a more firm substance. Mr. *Clerk* and Mr. *Juillet*, my Brethren and good Friends, were

* *The fleshy part of the burthen.*

were then present, and saw this Prodigy as well as my self.

A Woman having a Mole, hath a much worse colour, and is every way more inconvenienced, than a Woman with Child; and if she keeps it long, she lives all the while in danger of her life. Some have them two or three years, and sometimes all the rest of their lives: As hapned to a Peuterer's Wife, of whom *Ambrose Paré* makes mention in his Book of Generation, who had one seventeen years, and at last died of it. We will declare the Remedies convenient for it in another place, where we speak of its extraction.

CHAP. X.

In what manner a Woman ought to govern her self during her being with Child, when it is not accompanied with other considerable accidents, to endeavour to prevent them.

A Woman with Child in respect of her present disposition, although in good health, yet ought to be reputed even as though she were sick, during that neuter estate (for to be with Child, is also vulgarly called a sickness of nine months) because she is then in daily expectation of many inconveniences, which pregnancy usually causes to those that do not govern themselves well.

She should in this case resemble a good Pilot, who being imbarqued on a rough Sea, and full of Rocks, shuns the danger, if he steers with prudence; if not,

not, 'tis by chance, if he escapes Shipwrack: So a Woman with Child is often in danger of her life, if she doth not her best endeavour to shun and prevent many accidents to which she is then subject; all which time there must be care taken of two, to wit, her self, and the Child she goes with: for from one single fault results double mischief, inasmuch as the Mother cannot be any wayes inconvenienced, but the Child partakes with her.

Now to the end she may maintain her self in good health, as much as can be in that condition, which alwayes keeps a middle state, let her observe a good dyet, suitable to her temperament, custom, condition and quality, which the right use of all the six non-natural doth effect.

The Air, where she ordinarily dwells, ought to be well temper'd in all its qualities: if it be not so naturally, it must be corrected as much as may be by different means; she must avoid that which is too hot, because it often causeth, by dissipating too much the humours and spirits, many weaknesses to Women with Child, & particularly also that which is too cold and foggy; for, causing great Rhumes and distillations upon the lungs, it exciteth a cough, which by its sudden and impetuous motions, forcing downwards, may make the Woman miscarry. She ought not to dwell in narrow Lanes very dirty, nor near common Dunghils. For some Women are so nice, that the stink of a Candle not well extinguisht, is enough to bring them before their time, as *Liebaut* assures us he himself had seen: which likewise may be caused, if not sooner, by the smell of Charcoal, as hapned once to a Laundress, whom I knew, hat miscarried the fourth month; being in extream

haste

haſte to finiſh ſome Linen on a Saturday night, ſhe had not patience to kindle the Charcoal in the Chimney, but in the Room in a Chafingdiſh, which flew up into her head, and made her miſcarry the ſame night, and in danger of dying. Let the Woman therefore endeavour, as much as her convenience will permit, to live in an Air free from theſe inconveniencies.

The greateſt part of Women with Child have ſo great loathings, and ſo many different longings, and ſtrong paſſions for ſtrange things, that it is very difficult to preſcribe an exact dyet for them: but I ſhall adviſe them in this caſe to follow the opinion of *Hippocrates*, in his 38th Aphoriſm, 2d Book, where he ſaith, *Paulo deterior & potus & cibus, ſuavior tamen, melioribus quidem, ſed inſuavioribus, præferendus.* Meat and Drink though not ſo wholſome, if it be but pleaſant, is to be preferred before that which is wholſom, if not ſo pleaſant: which in my opinion is the rule they ought to obſerve, provided what they long for, is commonly uſed for dyet, and not ſtrange and extraordinary things; and that they have a care of exceſs. If the Woman be not troubled with theſe loathings, let her then uſe ſuch a dyet, which breeds good juyce, and in quantity ſufficient for her and her Child: her appetite may regulate that. She muſt not then faſt nor be abſtemious, becauſe overheating the Mothers blood thereby, renders it unfit to nouriſh the Child, which ought to be ſweet and mild, and makes it tender and weak, or conſtraius it to come before its time, to ſearch what is fit for it elſewhere: ſhe muſt not eat too much at a time, and chiefly at nights, becauſe the Womb by its extent

poſſeſſing

possessing a great part of the belly, hinders the stomach from containing much, which causeth thereby a difficulty of breathing, because it compresseth the *Diaphragma*, which as then hath not an intire liberty to be moved. Wherefore let her rather eat a little and often; let her bread be pure Wheat, well baked and white, as is that of *Goneſſe* at *Paris*, or the like; and not course houshold Bread or Bisket, which swells up the stomach, nor any other of the like nature that's very stuffing. Let her eat good nourishing meat, as are the tendereſt parts of Beef and Mutton, Veal, Fowl; as fat Pullets, Capons, Pidgeons and Partridge, either roast or boyled as she likes best; fresh Egs are also good: And because big-bellied Women have never good blood, let her put into her Broths those herbs which purifie it, as Sorrel, Lettice, Succory, and Borrage; she must avoid hot-seasoned Pyes and baked Meats, and especially Crust, because being hard of digestion, it extreamly overchargeth the stomach: If she hath a mind to Fish, let it be new, and not salted; Fish of Rivers and running streams, forasmuch as Pond-Fish tasts of mud, and breeds ill juyce. But if big-bellied Women cannot absolutely refrain their extravagant longings, it is better (as we have already said) to suffer them to deviate a little from this rule of dyet (provided it be moderate) than too much to oppose their appetites. They may drink at their meals a little good old Wine well temper'd with Water, and rather Claret than White-wine; which will help make a good digestion, and comfort the stomach, which is alwayes weak during pregnancy; and if they were not used to drink it before, let them accustom themselves to it by degrees;

grees; and as well in drinking as eating, they must shun all things hot and diurectick, because they provoke the courses, which is very prejudicial to the Child.

By moderate sleep, all the natural functions of a Woman are fortified, and particularly the concoction of food in the stomach, which then is very subject to loathings and vomitings. We say, it must be moderate; because, as excessive watchings dissipate the Spirits, so too much sleep choak them. Let therefore Women with Child sleep nine or ten hours at least in four and twenty, and twelve at most; and let it be rather in the night-time, as most fit for rest, than in the day, as persons of quality are accustomed, who frequenting the Court, ordinarily turn night into day. However they who have gotten this ill habit, had better continue it than change too suddenly, because this custom is become natural to them.

For what respects exercise and rest, let them govern themselves according to the different time of their being with Child; for at the beginning of the conception (if the Woman perceives it) she ought (if she can) to keep her bed, at least till the fifth or sixth day, and by no means to use copulation all the time; forasmuch as the Seeds being not yet covered with the membrane, which is formed in that time (as we have said already) are in the beginning, by the agitation of the body, very apt in some persons to slip forth. She ought neither to go in Coach, Chariot or Waggon, nor on Horseback, whilst with Child; and much less the nearer she comes to her time: because this kind of exercise doubles the weight of what is contained in the Womb,

Womb, by the jolts she receives, and often makes her miscarry: But she may walk gently, go in a Sedan or Litter; She ought neither to carry or lift heavy burdens, nor lift up her arms too high: and therefore she ought not to dress her own head, as she used to do, because it cannot be done without stretching her arms too much above her head, which hath caused many to miscarry before their time; because the ligaments of the Womb are at once loosned by these violent extensions. Let her exercise be gentle walking, and the heels of her shoes low; because Women cannot, for the bigness of their bellies, see their feet, and so are subject to stumble and fall: In short, she must govern her self in these exercises, rather to err in too much rest, than in too much exercise; for the danger is greater by immoderate motion, than in too much rest. It is impossible for me in this point to be of the opinion of all Authors, although all the World follows them in this their evil and dangerous counsel, who would have a pregnant Woman exercise her self more than ordinary toward the latter end of her reckoning, that so, *as they say*, the Child may sink lower: But if they consider the point well, they would without doubt find it to be the cause of more than half of the hard Labours; and that on the contrary, rest would be more advantagious to them, as I shall prove by the following explication.

First, We must know and take for granted that the birth of a Child ought to be left to the work of Nature well regulated, and not to provoke it, by shaking it with this exercise, for to dislodge it before its full time: which hapning (though it be but seven or eight dayes sooner) proves sometimes as pre-

judicial

judicial to the Infant, as we see it is sometimes to Grapes, which we find four or five dayes before they are full ripe, to be yet almost half Verjuice. But to explain more clearly than by this comparison, that these kind of exercises often cause hard labours, (as we have already said) consider that the Infant is naturally scituated in the Womb with the head uppermost, and the feet downwards, with its face towards the Mothers belly, just till it hath attained to the eighth month; at which time, and sometimes sooner, and sometimes also later, his head being very great and heavy, he turns over, his head downward and his heels upwards, which is the sole and true scituation, in which he ought to come into the World, all other postures being contrary to Nature. Now just when the Child is about to turn according to custom into his intended posture, instead of giving her self rest, she falls a jumping, walking, running up and down stairs, and exercising her self more than ordinary, which very often causes it to turn cross, and not right as it ought to be; and sometimes the Womb is depressed so low, and engaged in such sort towards the last month, in the cavity of the *Hypogastres*, by these joltings, that there is no liberty left the Infant to turn it self naturally; wherefore it is constrained to come in its first posture, to wit, by the feet, or some other worse. Moreover, it would be very convenient that the Woman to this end should abstain from Coition, during the two last months of her reckoning, forasmuch as the body is thereby much moved, and the belly compressed in the action, which likewise causeth the Child to take a wrong posture. I believe that they that will seri-

ously

ously reflect on these things, will make no difficulty to quit this old error, which hath certainly caused the death of many Women and Children, and much pain to divers others, for the reasons above-mentioned.

Some Women have miscarried only with the noise of a Cannon; as also with the sound of a great Bell; but especially with a clap of Thunder, when of a sudden it surpriseth them, and frights them.

Big-bellied Women are sometimes subject to be costive, because the Womb by its weight pressing the *Rectum*, hinders the Belly from discharging its excrements with ease. They that are troubled with this inconvenience may use Damask-Prunes stewed, Veal-Broth, and Herb-Pottage, with which they may gently moisten and loosen the Belly. If these things are not sufficient, they may give her gentle Clysters of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory and Anise-seeds, with two ounces of brown Sugar dissolved in it, adding a little Oyl of Violets, or else a Decoction made with a handful of Bran, two ounces of Honey of Violets, and a piece of fresh Butter; or any other as occasion might require: but there must be great care taken that no sharp Clysters be given her to this purpose, nor other Drugs to cause a loosness, or too great an evacuation, lest it endanger her to miscarry: as *Hippocrates* very well warns us in the 34th Aphorism of his fifth Book, where he sayes, *Mulieri in utero gerenti si alvus plurimum profluat, periculum est ne abortiat.* If a big-bellied Woman have a violent loosness, she will be in danger of miscarrying.

If she ought to govern her self well in the observation of what we have lately mentioned, she ought

no

no less to be careful to overcome and moderate her passions, as not to be excessive angry; and above all, that she be not afrighted; nor that any melancholly news be suddenly told her: for these passions, when violent, are capable to make a Woman miscarry at the moment, even at any time of her going with Child; as it hapned to my Cousins Mother, named Mris *Dionis*, a Merchant, dwelling in the Street *Quinquampois*, whose Father being suddenly killed with a Sword by one of his Servants, who meeting him in the Street traiterously run him through out of spite and rage, because he had some few dayes before, turned him out of doors: they brought immediatly this ill news to his Wife, then eight months gone, and presently after brought her dead Husband; at which sudden fright she was immediatly surprised with a great trembling, so that she was presently delivered of the said *Dionis*, who is to this day (which is very remarkable) troubled with a shaking in both hands, as his Mother had when she was delivered of him, having yet no other inconvenience, notwithstanding he was born in the eighth month by such an extraordinary accident; nor doth he seem to be above fourty years old, though near fifty. When he signed his Contract of Marriage, they who knew not the reason of it, when they saw his hands shake, thought it was through fear of his ill Bargain, of which they were disabused when they had heard the *Catastrophe* that hastened his birth. Wherefore if there be any news to tell a big-bellied Woman, let it rather be such as may moderately rejoyce her, (for excessive joy may likewise prejudice her in this condition) and if there be an absolute necessity to ac-

quaint her with bad news, let the gentlest means be contrived to do it by degrees, and not all at once.

Assoon as a Woman finds her self with Child, or mistrusts it, let her not lace her self so close, as she ordinarily doth, with Bodies stifned with Whalebone, to make her Body shapely, which very often injures her Breast, and so incloſing her Belly in so strait a mould, she hinders the Infant from taking its free growth, and very often makes it come before its time, and misshapen. Those Women are so fooliſh as not to mind, that making themselves slender when they are with Child, quite spoils their Belly, which therefore after Childbed remains wrinkled, and pendent as a Bag, and then they cry, It is the Midwife or Nurse that did them that mischief, in not swathing and looking to them as they ought to do; not considering that it came by their strait lacing whilst they were big upwards, which causeth the Belly, finding no place to be equally extended on all sides, to dilate it self onely downwards, whither all the burthen is in that manner thrust and carried: to avoid which, let them use habits more large and easie; and wear no Busks, with which they presse their Bellies to bring them into shape. Let them also forbear Baching in any manner, after they know they have conceived, lest the Womb be excited to open before the time. Almost all big-bellied Women are so infatued with the custom to bleed when they are half gone, and in the seventh month, that if they should neglect it, (although they were otherwise well) they would never believe they could be well delivered. I will not in the mean time justifie and

make

make them believe by that, what *Hippocrates* saith in his 31th Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulier in utero ferens, secta vena abortit, eoque magis si sit fœtus grandior.* If (saith he) a Woman be blooded, she miscarries; and the rather, if she be far gone. This Aphorism must not prohibit us the use of bleeding when the case requires, but only warns us to use it with great prudence; forasmuch as some Women want bleeding three or four times, yea, and oftner sometimes, whilst they are with Child, when twice may be sufficient to others: For as there have been some that have been blooded nine or ten times for diseases during their pregnancy, and yet go on with their Infant to their full account; so others have miscarried by bleeding but once a little too copiously, as in this Aphorism speaks *Hippocrates.* Now since all are not of the same nature, they must not be all governed after the same manner, nor believe that it is necessary to bleed all big-bellied Women; one may judge of the necessity according as they are more or less sanguine. It is the same in purging, which ought to be prudently administred as well as bleeding, according to the exigency of the case, using alwayes gentle and benign remedies when they are necessary; as *Cassia, Rhubarb, Manna,* with the weight of a dram or two at most of good *Senna.* These Purgatives may serve turn for a Woman with Child, she ought not to use others more violent: If she observes all that we have above mentioned, she may then hope for a good issue of her great-Belly.

Having amply enough declared, how a Woman with Child should be governed when accompanied with no ill accident, and given the Rules she ought

to keep to prevent them, We will now examine several Indispositions, to which she is subject particularly during her pregnancy.

CHAP. XI.

The means to prevent the many Accidents, which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being with Child; and first of Vomitings.

VOmiting, with the suppression of the Terms, is for the most part the first Accident which happens to Women, and the means by which they themselves perceive their pregnancy. It is not alwayes caused, as is believed, from ill humours collected in the stomach, because of this stoppage of their Courses: these corrupted humours do often cause a depraved appetite in pregnant Women, when either they flow thither, or are there engendred; but not this Vomiting which happens immediately after Conception, and which comes by succession: it cannot be meant of those which are there afterwards corrupted; but these first Vomitings proceed from the sympathy between the Stomach and the Womb, because of the similitude of their substance, and by means of the Nerves inserted in the upper orifice of the Stomach, which have communication by continuity with those that pass to the Womb, being portions of the sixth pair of those of the Brain. Now the Womb, which hath a very exquisite sense, because of its membranous composition, beginning to wax bigger,

feels some pain, which being at the same time communicated by this continuity of Nerves to the upper orifice of the Stomach, cause there these nauseatings and vomitings which ordinarily happen. And to prove that it is thus in the beginning, and not by pretended ill humours, appears, in that many Women vomit from the first day of their being with Child, who were in perfect health before they conceived, at which time the suppression of the Terms could not cause this Accident, which proceedeth from this sympathy in the very same manner; as we see those that are wounded in the Head and Bowels, and that have the Stone-Cholick, are troubled with Loathings and Vomitings, and yet have no corrupt humours in the stomach. Loathings and Vomitings, which are motions of the stomach contrary to nature, happen to big-bellied Women from the beginning, for the reasons above recited.

Loathing or Nauseousness, is nothing but a vain desire to vomit, and a motion by which the Stomach is raised towards the upper orifice, without casting up any thing. And Vomiting is another more violent endeavour, by which it casts forth of the mouth what humour soever is contained in its capacity. In the beginning Vomiting is but a single symptom not to be feared; but continuing a long time, it weakens the stomach very much, and hindring digestion, corrupts the food instead of concocting it, whence afterwards are engendred those ill humours, which need purging. These Vomitings ordinarily continue to the third or fourth month of being with Child, which is the time the Child appears manifestly to quicken in, after which it begins to cease, and Women to recover the appetite they

had lost during their being young with Child; because the Infant growing stronger and bigger, having need of more nourishment, consumes abundance of humours, which hinders the flowing of so much superfluity to the stomach; besides, at that time the Womb is by degrees accustomed to extention: It continues in some till they are delivered, which often puts them in danger of miscarrying, and the rather, the nearer the Woman is to her full time. Others again are more sometimes tormented with it towards the end of their reckoning than at the beginning: because the stomach cannot then be sufficiently widened to contain easily the food, being compressed by the large extention and bigness of the Womb. Such a Vomiting which comes about the latter end of the reckoning to Women whose Children lie high, seldom ceaseth before they are brought to bed.

You need not wonder, or be much troubled at the Vomitings in the beginning, provided they are gentle and without great straining, because they are on the contrary very beneficial to Women; but if they continue longer than the third or fourth month, they ought to be remedied, because the Aliment being daily vomited up, the Mother and the Child, having need of much blood for their nourishment, will thereby grow extreamly weak, besides the continual subversion of the stomach, causing great agitation and compression of the Mothers Belly, will force the Child before its time, as is already mentioned.

To hinder this Vomiting from afflicting the Woman much or long (it being very difficult to hinder it quite) let her use good food, such as is

specified

specified before in the Rules of Diet; but little at a time, that the stomach may contain it without pain, and not be constrained to vomit it up, as it must when they take too much, because the big-belly hinders the free extension of it; and for to comfort and strengthen it (being alwayes weak) let her season her meat with the Juice of Orenges, Lemmons, Pomegranets, or a little Verjuce or Rose-Vinegar, according to her appetite. She may take likewise a Decoction made of French--Barley-flower, or good Wheat-flower, having dryed the flower a little before in an Oven, mixing the yolk of an Egg with it, which is very nourishing and of easie digestion: she may likewise eat after her meals a little Marmalade of Quinces, or the Jelly of Goosberries; let her Drink be good old Wine, rather Claret than White, being well mixed with good running Fountain-Water, and not that which hath been long kept in Cisterns, as is most of the Water of our Fountains of *Paris*, which acquire by that stay an evil quality: If she cannot get such fresh Waters, let her rather use River-Water taken up in a place free from filth, in which she may sometimes quench hot Iron: Above all, let her forbear all fat Meats and Sauces, for they extreamly moisten and soften the Membranes of the Stomach, which are already weak enough, and relaxed by the Vomitings, as also all sweet and sugered Sauces, which are not convenient for her, but rather such as are a little sharp, with which it is delighted and comforted.

But if notwithstanding these Precautions, and this regular Dyet, the Vomiting (as it sometimes happens) continues still, although the Wo-

man be above half gone, it is a clear sign there are corrupt humours cleaving to the inward sides of the Stomach, which being impossible to be evacuated by so many preceding Vomitings, because they adhere so fast, must be purged away by Stool, to effect which they need a Dissolvent, which may be a gentle Purge, made by infusing half a dram of Rhubarb, a dram or two at most of good Senna, and an ounce of Syrup of Succory; which Purge dissolves the humours, and in evacuating them, comforts the parts: Or, it may be made with young Mallows, *Cassia*, Tamarinds, or any other gentle Purgers, according as the case requires, alwayes adding a little Rhubarb, or compound Syrup of Succory; observing likewise what humours ought to be purged: For, as *Hippocrates* saith, in the 12th Aphorism of his first Section, *In perturbationibus ventris, & vomitibus sponte evenientibus, si quidem qualia oportet purgari, purgentur, confert & facile ferunt: sin minus contra, &c.* In perturbations and dejections of the Belly, and in spontaneous Vomitings, if the matter be purg'd away, which ought to be, the Patient finds ease and comfort: if not, the contrary. Therefore we are to consider, that it is not enough to purge, unless we evacuate the peccant humours; for otherwise purging more weakens the Stomach, which it would not if it were well ordered, and convenient to evacuate the vicious humour. If once be not sufficient, it may be repeated, giving the Woman some few dayes respit between both; if the Vomiting continues daily, almost without intermission, although the Woman observes a good dyet, and after that she hath been reasonably well purged, we must rest there, lest something worse

happen,

happen, of which we may incur the blame; for she is then in great danger of miscarrying: and when the Hiccough takes them through emptiness, proceeding from too much evacuation, caused by these continual vomitings, it is very bad, as the third Aphorism of the second Book teacheth us, *A Vomitu singultus malum.*

Some advise, that after all these things have been tryed in vain, great Cupping-glasses should be applyed to the region of the stomach, to keep it firm in its place: but I believe it to be a Chip in Pottage, which doth neither good nor hurt; because the stomach is loose, and no wayes adhering to this upper part of the belly: but since these Vomitings cool it, and daily weaken it, I should advise a big-bellied Woman to wear in the Winter, upon its region, a good piece of warm Serge, or soft Lambskin, which would a little warm those parts, and help digestion, which is alwayes weak. The *Italians* have a Custom, which is not bad; they wear to the same purpose a fair piece of Stuff under their Doublets upon the region their stomach, of which they are so careful, that if they should leave it off but two dayes in the Winter, nay even in the Summer, they would think themselves sick; and they are so grear lovers, and so curious of it, that this Stomacher is often their greatest bravery, enriching it with Gold and Silver Embroidery, and Ribonds of very fine colours.

We have discourſed enough about Vomiting caused by Pregnancy, wherefore we will pass forwards to some other Accidents.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of Pains of the Back, Reins, and Hips.

ALL these Accidents are but the effects of the dilatation of the Womb, and the compression it makes by its greatness and weight on the neighbouring parts; which are much greater the first time the Woman is with Child than afterwards, when the Womb only receives the same dimensions it had already before: but when it hath not yet been dilated, it is more sensible of this extention, and the ligaments, which hold it in its natural scituation, suffer a greater stress in the first pregnancy, having never before been forced to lengthen to answer the extent of the Womb, than in the following Great-Bellies, to which it obeys more easily the second time.

These ligaments, as well round as large, cause these pains, being much straitned and drawn by the bigness and weight of the Womb, which contains a Child, to wit, the large ones, those of the back and loyns, which answer to the reins, because these two ligaments are strongly fastened towards these parts; the round ones cause those of the groins, share, and thighs, where they terminate. They are sometimes so violently extended by this extream bigness and great weight of the Womb, especially of the first Child (as I said before) that they are lacerated and torn, being not able to yeeld or stretch any farther, and chiefly if the Woman in that condition makes a false step, which causeth in them

them almoſt inſupportable pains, and other worſe accidents; as it happened two years ſince to a near Kinſwoman of mine, who being ſix months gone, or thereabouts, of her firſt Child, felt the like after ſhe had ſtumbled, and perceived at the ſame moment ſomething crack in her Belly towards the region of the Reins and Loins, which was one of theſe large ligaments, with a kind of noiſe, by the ſudden jolt ſhe received. At the ſame inſtant ſhe felt extream pains in her Reins and Loins, and all the one ſide of her Belly, which made her immediately vomit very often with much violence, and the next day ſhe was taken with a great continued Feaver, which laſted ſeven or eight dayes, without being able to ſleep or reſt one hour, all which time ſhe continued to vomit all ſhe took, with a ſtrong and frequent Hiccough, having alſo great pains, which ſeemed as if they would haſten her Labour, which (for her ſake) I was very apprehenſive of, as alſo of her death: but with the help of God, having put her immediatly to bed, where ſhe continued twelve whole dayes, in which time I bled her thrice in her Arm on ſeveral dayes, and made her take at two ſeveral times a ſmall grain of *Laudanum* in the yolk of an Egg, a little to eaſe her violent pains by giving her reſt, alwayes ordering her from time to time good ſtrengthning Cordials; all theſe ſymptoms, which at firſt ſeemed deſperate, ceaſed by little and little, and ſhe went on her full time, when ſhe was happily delivered of a Son, which lived fifteen months notwithſtanding all thoſe miſchievous accidents ſhe met with, which were enough to have kill'd half a dozen others: but God ſometimes is pleaſed to work Miracles by Nature, aided with

Reme-

Remedies fit for the purpose, as well as by his Grace.

This History informs us (I think) very well how these Pains of the Loins, Back, and Reins come; and the pregnant Womb causeth also those of the Hips by its greatness and weight, in compressing them, and bearing too much upon them. There is nothing will ease all these sorts of Pains better, than to rest in Bed, and bleed in the Arm, if there were any great extension or rupture of any ligament of the Womb, as was in the case recited: And when the Womb bears and weighs too much upon the Hips, if the Woman cannot keep her Bed, she ought to support and comfort her Belly with a broad Swaith well fitted for the purpose, and to bear it as patiently as she can to the time of her Labour, which will free her from all these accidents.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Pains of the Breasts.

AS soon as a Woman conceives, her Tearms wanting the ordinary evacuation, the passages being stopt, and the Woman breeding daily blood, there is a necessity, she consuming but little whilst young with Child, the fruit being yet very little also, that the vessels which are too full, should disgorge part, as it doth upon the parts disposed to receive it, such as are the kernels and glandulous parts, especially the Breasts, which imbibe and receive a great quantity of it, which filling and extreamly

creamly swelling them, causeth this Pain in them, which Women feel when they are with Child, and happens also to those whose Terms are only suppressed.

In the beginning we ought to leave the whole work to Nature, and the Woman must only have a care she receives no blows upon those parts, which are then very tender, nor be straight laced with her Bodies, or other stiff Wastcoats, that might bruise and wound her; upon which follow Inflamations and *Abscess:* But after the third or fourth month of going with Child, the blood being still sent to the Breasts in great abundance, 'tis much better to evacuate it by bleeding in th'Arm, than to turn or drive it back on some other part of the Body by repercussive or astringent Medicines; because it cannot flow to any part, where it can do less hurt, than in these. Wherefore I should rather prefer the Woman being very plethorick, to evacuation, by bleeding in the Arm, than any other way, because of shunning thereby the Accident, of which speaks *Hippocrates* in his 40th Aphorism of the 5th Book, *Quibus Mulieribus in Mammas sanguis colligitur, furorem significat:* If the blood be carried in too great abundance to the Breasts, it signifies that the Woman is in danger of being frantick, because of the transport which may be made thence to the Brain; which accident is avoided by moderate bleeding in the Arm, as also by a regular cooling dyet, moderately nourishing, for to diminish the quantity, and temper the heat of the humours of the whole habite.

CAHP.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Incontinence, and difficulty of Urine.

THe scituation of the Bladder, which is placed just upon the Womb, is sufficient to instruct us wherefore pregnant Women are sometimes troubled with difficulty of urine, and the reason why they cannot often hinder, nor scarce retain their water; which is caused two wayes: 1. Because the Womb with Child by its bigness and weight compresseth the Bladder, so that it is hindred from having its ordinary extension, and so incapable of containing a reasonable quantity of urine: Which is the cause that the bigger the Woman grows, and the nearer her time she approaches, the oftner she is compelled to make water, which for that reason they cannot keep. 2. If the weighty burden of the Womb doth very much compres the bottom of the Bladder, it forceth the Women to make water every moment: but contrarily, if the neck of it be pressed, it is filled so extreamly with urine, which stayes there with great pain, being not able to expel it, forasmuch as the Sphincter, because of this compression, cannot be opened to let it out. Sometimes also the urine by its acrimony excites the Bladder very often by pricking it, to discharge it self; and sometimes by its heat it makes an inflamation in the neck of the Bladder, which causeth its suppression. It may be likewise that this Accident is caused by some Stone contained in the Bladder; then the pains of it are almost

most insupportable, and much more dangerous to Woman with Child, than to one that is not; because the Womb by its swelling causeth perpetually the stone to press against the Bladder; and so much the violenter are these pains, as the stone is greater, or the figure of it unequal and sharp.

It is of great consequence to hinder these violent and frequent endeavours of a big-bellied Woman to make water, and to remedy it, if possible, both in one and the other indispositions; because by long continuance of alwayes forcing downwards to make water, the Womb is loosned and bears very much down, and sometimes is forced (the inconvenience not ceasing) to discharge it self of its burden before the ordinary time. This is that should be endeavoured to be hindred, having respect to the different causes of the distemper; as when it comes from the bigness and weight of the Womb, pressing the Bladder, as it is for the most part: the Woman may remedy it, and ease her self, if when she would make water, she lift up with both her hands the bottom of her belly: she may wear a large swaith accommodated to this use, which will bear it up if there be occasion, and hinder it from bearing too much upon the Bladder; or, to do better, she may keep her Bed.

If it be the acrimony of the urine that makes the inflammation on the neck of the Bladder, it may be appeased by a regular cooling dyet, drinking only *Ptisan*, and forbearing the use of Wine, and all sorts of Purgations, because they send the filth of the whole body to the part affected, and by their heat do yet more augment the acrimony and inflammation: but she will do well to use, mornings and evenings,

evenings, Emulsions made with the cold Seeds, or Whey mixt with Syrup of Violets. This Remedy is proper, by refreshing gently, to cleanse the urinary passages, without prejudicing either the Mother or Infant. If the inflammation and acrimony of the Urine be not removed by this Rule of Dyet, they may let her blood a little in the Arm, to prevent any ill accident that may happen: they may likewise bath her outward entry of the neck of her Bladder with a Decoction of emollient and cooling Herbs, as the leaves of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory, and Violets, with a little Linseed, which being viscous, will help the conduit of the Urine to dilate it self the easier; there may be also Injections given into the Bladder of the same Decoction, to which may be added Honey of Violets, or else of lukewarm Milk.

But if the Woman, notwithstanding she observes these Directions, cannot make water, recourse must be had to the last remedy, which is, to draw it forth by a Catheter, represented and marked with the Letter M in the Table of Instruments, at the end of the second Book, which being anointed with Oyl Olive, or sweet Almonds, having first lifted up and thrusted the Belly a little upwards, must be gently introduced by the urinary passages into the very hollow of the Bladder, and then the Urine will immediately pass away; which being finished; the Catheter must be taken forth, and if the suppression continues, it may be used again in the same manner until the accident quite leave her, and then they may try whether she can urine naturally. If she be in very great extremity, she may use an half-Bath luke-warm, provided she be not too much

moved

moved by this Remedy, abstaining also from all Diureticks, which are very prejudicial to big-bellied Women, because they provoke abortion. If on the other side, this evil arises from the Stone, which presenting it self to the neck of the Bladder, stops the urinary passage, whilst with Child; she must be contented to have it only thrust back with a Catheter: but if it be small, one may try to draw it forth with a small Probe fit for the purpose, putting the fore-finger into the *Vagina*, to keep it in subjection that it recoyl not back towards the Bladder, which is only to be done to the small ones; for she must be delivered before the great ones can be drawn forth, it being better to leave her in that condition, than to endanger her life or the Childs, by drawing it.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Cough, and difficult breathing.

WOmen whose Children lie low, are oftener troubled with difficulty of Urine (as we have mentioned in the foregoing Chapter) than they whose Children lie higher, who are indeed exempted from this and the like inconvenience, but are then more subject to a Cough and difficulty of breathing than the former.

A Cough, if violent, as sometimes, even to vomiting, is one of the most dangerous accidents, which contributes to Abortion, because it is an effort by which the Lungs endeavour to cast forth of

the Breast that which offends them, by a compression of all its Muscles, which pressing all the inclosed air inwards, with which the Lungs are much extended, thrusts also by the same means with a sudden violence the *Diaphragma* downwards, and consequently all the parts of the lower Belly, but particularly the Womb of the pregnant Woman, which accident continuing long and violent, often causeth her to come before her time.

This Cough proceeds sometimes from sharp and biting rheumes, which distill from the brain upon the sharp Artery and the Lungs, and sometimes from a blood of the like nature, which flowes from the whole habit towards the Breast, upon the suppression of the Terms; as also from having breathed in too cold an air, which irritates the parts, and excites them to move in that manner; but being begun by these causes, it is very often augmented by the compression the Womb of the pregnant Woman makes upon the *Diaphragma*, which cannot have its free liberty in those that bear their Children high, because by its great extension it bears up almost all the parts of the lower Belly towards the Breast, and principally the Stomach and Liver, forcing them against the *Diaphragma*, which is thereby compressed, as we have said.

This may be remedied by the Womans observing a good diet something cooling: if sharp humours cause it, avoiding all meats salted, spiced, or *haut goust*; she must forbear sharp things, as Orenges, Citrons, Pomgranats, Vinegar, and others of the like nature, because they yet more and more by their pricking quality excite the Cough: but she may make use of Lenitives and such as sweeten the

passages

passages, as juice of Liquoriſh, Sugarcandy, and Syrup of Violets, or Mulberries, of which they may mix some spoonfuls with a *Ptysan* made with Jujubes, Sebestens, Raisons of the Sun and French-Barly, alwayes adding a little Liquoriſh to it: It may not likewise be amiss to turn the abundance of these humours, and draw them downwards by some gentle Clyster. If this regimen prevails nothing, and that there appears signs of fulness of blood, it will be necessary, at whatsoever time it be of her going with Child, to bleed her in the Arm, and though this remedy be not usually practised when they are young with Child, yet in this case it must: for a continual Cough is much more dangerous than moderate bleeding. If the Cough comes of cold, let her be kept in a close Chamber with a Napkin three or four times double about her Neck, or a Lambskin, that it may keep her warm; and going to bed let her take three or four spoonfuls of Syrup of burnt Wine, which is very pectoral, and causeth a good digestion, if it be made in the following manner:

Take half a pint of good Wine, two drams of good Cinamon bruised, half a dozen Cloves, with four ounces of Sugar; put them together in a Silver Porenger, and cause them to boil upon a Chafindish of coals, burn it, and afterwards boil it to the consistence of a Syrup, which let the Woman take at night, an hour or two after a light supper. It must alwayes be observed from whatsoever cause the Cough proceeds, that the Woman go loose in her clothes, for being strait-laced, the Womb is the more thrust down, by the endeavours the Cough causeth it to make. And because sleep is very proper to stay defluxions, it may be procured (if there

be occasion) by some small Julip, using by no means the strong Stupefactives, which are dangerous to a Woman with Child, if there be not a very great necessity, as there was in my Kinswoman, who had furious accidents by the hurt she got from the stumble, of which I gave you an account in the 12th Chapter of this Book.

There are Women that carry their Children so high (especially their first, because the large Ligaments which support the Womb are not yet relaxed) that they think them to be in their Breast, which causeth so great an oppression and difficulty of breathing, that they fear they shall be choaked assoon as they have either eaten a little, walked, or gone up a pair of Stairs: which comes (as I said before) by reason the Womb is much enlarged, and greatly presseth the Stomach and the Liver, which forces the *Diaphragma* upwards, leaving it no free liberty to be moved, whence is caused this difficulty of breathing. Sometimes also their Lungs are so full of blood, which is driven thither from all parts of the body when with Child, that it hardly leaves passage for the air: if so, they will breath more easily as soon as a little blood is taken from the Arm, because by that means the Lungs are emptied and have more liberty to be moved: But if this difficulty of breathing comes from a compression made by the Womb against the *Diaphragma*, in forcing the parts of the lower Belly against it; the best remedy is to wear their clothes loose about them; and rather eat little and often, than to fill their Bellies too much at once: because it is thereby more pressed against the *Diaphragma*, and so augments the accident. Neither must she use any vilcous or windy meats,

meats, as Peaſe, *&c.* but only ſuch as are of an eaſie digeſtion: ſhe muſt all the while avoid any occaſion of grief and fear, becauſe theſe two paſſions drive the blood to the Heart and Lungs in too great abundance, ſo that the Woman, who can hardly already breath, and hath her Breaſt ſtuft, will be in danger of being ſuffocated: for the abundance of blood filling at once and above meaſure the Ventricles of the Heart, hinders its motion, without which one cannot live.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the ſwelling and pains of the Thighs and Legs.

IT is very eaſie for them that are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, to conceive the reaſon why many big-bellied Women have their Legs and Thighs ſwelled and pained, and ſometimes full of red ſpots, from the ſwelling of the Veins, all along the inſide of them, which extreamly hinders their going. Many think (which is in ſome meaſure true) that the Woman having more Blood than the Infant needs for its nouriſhment, Nature, by vertue of the expulſive faculty of the upper parts, which are alwayes moſt ſtrong, drives the ſuperfluity of it upon the lower, which are the Legs, as moſt feeble and apteſt to receive it, becauſe of their ſcituation: to explain it thus is ſomething to purpoſe; but I think the Circulation of the Blood will teach us better how this comes, than that we need to have recourſe to this expulſive faculty.

It is then thus, according to my opinion, Following the ordinary motion of the Blood, the Crural and the Saphene Veins receive into them what is brought to the lower parts by the Arteries, and convey it along the Leg and Thigh, ascending still by the *Iliacks* towards the Heart, which are emptied, into the *Cava*, to ascend again by it to the Heart, and so successively. This being so *de facto* (as need not be doubted, since it is a verity founded upon experience) when a Woman is with Child, and chiefly towards the last months, and the Womb is much extended, and possesseth a great part of the lower Belly, then it begins to press the Iliack Veins by its greatness and heaviness, and so hinders the Blood, from following its course, and having its motion so free, as before she was with Child; which being so, the inferior parts, which are the Crural and Saphene Veins, become swelled, much in the same manner as the Veins of the Arm do upwards when bound with a Ligature for bleeding, or by any strong compression upon the upper parts; which happens, because the Veins being compressed, the Blood is there stopt, finding its passage more difficult. The Iliack Veins being then so pressed by the bigness and heaviness of the Womb, all those of the Legs and Thighes swell in such a manner, as that they empty themselves into the substance of the parts, and throughout the five Coverings, which thence become swelled; yea and these Veins, and amongst the rest the Saphenes, dilated and become varicose, sometimes from the inward and upper parts of the Thigh to the very extremity of the Foot, in which the Blood stagnating without its free circulation, is altered and corrupted, which causeth great pains

pains and ſwellings in all theſe parts. This oftner befalls Women that are very ſanguine, walk much, and uſe great exerciſe, which aided with a fulneſs of the Vein, makes a rupture of the Valvules, which ſerve to facilitate the motion of the Blood; as the ſuckers of a Pump, which retain the water when it is raiſed thither: which Blood falling down again, not being ſo ſupported, cauſeth by its quantity and ſtay, theſe dilatations of the Veins, which are called *Varices*.

For to remedy this, when a Woman hath her Veins dilated, let her only uſe, whilſt ſhe is with Child, a palliative cure, in ſwaithing this *Varicos*-part with a ſwaith three or four fingers broad, according to the bigneſs of it, beginning to ſwaith from the bottom, and conducting it upwards to the beginning of the *Varices*, that by this means theſe *varicos* Veins, which are alwayes outward, being moderately cloſed, ſhould be hindred by this compreſſion from further dilating, and the Blood not be corrupted by the ſtay it makes there, which after this will not want its circular motion, becauſe the greateſt part of it paſſeth then by the Veſſels deeper placed. A Woman in this condition ſhould likewiſe keep her bed, if ſhe can, becauſe by this ſcituation, her body being equally layed, the Blood circulates much the eaſier, and is not then ſo much troubled to return by theſe Veins to the Heart, as when it muſt aſcend by them, the Woman ſtanding upright; which is the cauſe the Legs alwayes are more ſwell'd at night than mornings: if there be in any other parts of the Body ſigns of plenitude and abundance of Blood, they may bleed her without danger.

There are other Women, whose Legs only swell because of their weakness, and not for the reason just above mentioned, and are so *œdematous*, that when you press them with your Finger, the print of it remains there; which is, because they want natural heat sufficient to concoct and digest all the nourishment, sent to them, and to expell the superfluities of it, which by that means remaining there in great quantity, leaves them so *œdematous*. For, to resolve these sort of Tumours, you may use a Lee made with the Ashes of Vines, and the Decoction of Melilot, Camomile and Lavender; afterwards they may be fomented with Aromatick Wine, in which they may moisten their compresses to be laid upon them, repeating them three or four times a day to fortifie them; which may be made with Rosemary, Bayes, Tyme, Marjoram, Sage, and Lavender, of each an handful; of Province-Roses half a handful, Pomegranat flowers and Alum, each an ounce; boil them together in strong Red-Wine, three pints, to the consumption of a third part, strain it, and keep it for the use above mentioned. But since Pregnancy for the most part causeth these tumours, they likewise ordinarily cease when the Woman is brought to bed, because then she purgeth forth the superfluity of her whole habit by means of her *Lochia*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Hemorrhoids.

THe menſtrous Blood, that uſed to be purged away every month, being collected in a great quantity near the Womb (which permits it not now to be evacuated by the uſual paſſage, being ſo exactly cloſed during Pregnancy) is forced to flow back into the whole habit, and chiefly upon the neighbouring parts of the Womb, and cauſeth in many the Hemorrhoids both internal and external. All the ſeveral ſorts of them, which we ſhall not describe, may as well happen to them at this time as at another: but we will only ſpeak of that ſort which is cauſed by pregnancy, becauſe our deſign is only to make known ſome particulars of the maladies Women are in this condition ſubject to.

Hemorrhoids are tumours and painful inflammations, ingendred by a flux of humours upon the extremities of the Hemorrhoid Veins and Arteries, and are cauſed in great-bellied Women by the abundance of Blood which is caſt upon theſe parts, becauſe the body at this time is not purged of its ſuperfluities, as it was accuſtomed before: It is likewiſe very often cauſed by the great endeavours that Women ſometimes make to go to ſtool when they are coſtive; becauſe the Womb being placed upon the *Rectum*, hinders by preſſing it, the excrements contained in it from being eaſily extruded; and by theſe endeavours the Blood, which is in the neighbouring Veſſels, being likewiſe expreſſed, ſwells and

blows

blows up their extremities, upon which comes these painful inflamations, call'd Hemorrhoids, of which some are internal, some external, some small and with little or no pain, and some extreamly big and painful. This may suffice for their general differences, without coming to their particulars, which would require a more ample explication.

If they are small and without pain, either internal or external, it is easie enough to prevent their further growth, by Remedies, which hinder and turn the flux from those parts: but there is more reason to cure the great and painful ones, by easing first the great pain, for as long as that continues the Flux is ever augmented. To this purpose, if the big-bellied Woman have in the rest of her body other signs of repletion, she may safely be once let blood in the Arm, and sometimes (if there be great necessity) twice, for to turn away the humours, and to evacuate the fulness, by which the pain will likewise be appeased: If the gross excrements retained in the right Gut be the cause of it, and that she be costive, let her take an emollient Clyster of the Decoction of Mallows, Marshmallows, Pellitory, and Violets, with Hony of Violets, to which may be added, Oyl of sweet Almonds, or sweet Butter; being careful to add nothing that may irritate, lest it augment the Disease, especially when they are inward Piles: And to the end the Women may then the better receive the Clyster, tis fit that a small end of a Pullets gut be put upon the end of the pipe, to cover it on the outside, that so it may be put up the Fundament with less pain, afterwards let her keep a moderate and cooling diet, and continue in bed till this flux of humours be passed, and the mean

tim

me anoint the Piles with hot ſtroakings from the Cow, or foment them with the Decoction of Marſh-mallows, White-broth, and Linſeed: Oil of ſweet Almonds, Poppies, and Water-Lillies well beaten together with the yolk of an Egg, and ground in a Leaden Mortar, are very anodine and proper to eaſe pain; and if the inflammation be great, anoint it a little with *Unguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, and *Populean*, equally mixed.

After a good diet, bleeding, and the application only of theſe cooling and anodine Remedies (Repercuſſives being not then to be uſed, leſt they repel the impure Blood, or harden the Piles) if their ſwelling doth not abate, Leeches muſt be applied, to draw and empty the Blood there gathered; or they may be opened with a Lancet, if ſoft, or any kind of inundation: but Leeches is more proper for hard Piles, and as it were fleſhy, becauſe they do not put one to ſo much pain as the Lancet: Although ſome men by the help of theſe Piles, have an evacuation, almoſt natural, being relieved by it when they bleed moderately, Nature being accuſtomed to it: yet it is not ſo in Women, but always contrary to Nature; becauſe the evacuation which happens to thoſe men by the Piles, ought always to be made by the Womb in Women, if not with Child: but if they are, it may in ſome manner, in caſe the Woman be plethorick, ſupply alſo the defect of the natural; for, provided they bleed moderately and without pain, ſhe may thereby be alſo relieved: but if they flow in too great quantity, there is danger that both Mother and Infant will be weakened by it; and to avoid it, 'tis convenient to make aſtringent Fomentations with

the

the Decoction of Granat flowers, the rinds of Pomegranates and Province-Roses, made with Smiths-water and a little Alum; or this Cataplasm may be applyed to it, made with Bole-armonack, Dragons-blood, and *Terra Sigillata*, with the white of an Egg: As also to turn back the Blood from these parts by bleeding in the Arm, and by dry cupping-glasses, applied to the region of the Reines, and other remedies convenient for this distemper, and such as the accident requires.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the several Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child, and first of a Looseness.

THree several Fluxes may befall a great-bellied Woman, to wit, the Flux of the Belly, the Flux of the Terms, and Floodings. We shall first speak of the Flux of the Belly, and afterwards we will examine the other two, in the two following Chapters.

There are ordinarily reckoned three sorts of Loosenesses, which in general is a frequent dejection of what is contained in the Guts, by stool: the first is called *Lienteria*, by which the Stomach and the Guts, not having digested the nourishments received, lets it pass almost quit raw. The second is called *Diarrhœa*, by which they simply discharge the humours and excrements which they contain. And the third, which is the worst, is *Dysenteria*, by which the Patient, together with the humours and excrements, voids Blood with violent pains, caused by the ulceration of the Guts.

Of

Of what kind ſoever the Flux is, if it be great, d continue long; it puts the Woman in great nger of miſcarrying; which *Hippocrates* tells us the 34th Aphoriſm of his 5th Book: *Mulieri in ero gerenti, ſi alvus plurimum profluat, periculum ne abortiat.* For, if it be a *Lienteria*, the Stomach ot containing the Food received, and letting it im- ediatly paſs away before it be turned into Chyle, which Blood ought to be made for the nouriſh- ent of Mother and Child, it is not poſſible but ey muſt be both thereby extreamly weakned for ant of nouriſhment: If it be a *Diarrhœa*, and con- nues long, it will occaſion the ſame accident; be- uſe there is a great diſſipation of the Spirits, toge- er with the evacuation of humours: But the dan- r is much greater when a *Dyſenteria*, foraſmuch the Woman hath then great pains and gripes in ie Guts cauſed by their ulceration, which excites em continually by conſtant ſtimulations to diſ- arge themſelves of the ſharp and bilious humours, ith which they are extreamly annoyed; which uſeth a great diſturbance and violent commotion the Womb, being placed upon the right Gut; nd to the Child contained in it, and by the com- eſſion which the Muſcles of the Belly make on l ſides, as alſo thoſe that are made by them of ie *Diaphragma*, which force themſelves down- ards in the endeavours a Woman makes ſo often go to ſtool with pain, the Child is conſtrained ecauſe of this violence to come before its time, hich arrives ſo much the oftner, by how much eſe ſtimulations and needings are greater, as the me *Hippocrates* notes in the 27th Aphoriſm of his th Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti, ſi tenio ſupervenerit,*

nerit, facit abortum. If there happens a teneſme (ſaith he) to a Woman with Child, it make her miſcarry. This teneſme is a great paſſion of the right Gut, which forceth it to make theſe violent endeavours to diſcharge it ſelf, without being able to avoid any thing, but cholerick humors mixt with Blood, with which it is continually irritated.

When this Flux of the Belly happens to a big-bellied Woman, it is ordinarily, becauſe they have alwayes the digeſtion of their ſtomach weak, by reaſon of their bad dyet, which their ſtrange appetites cauſe them often to long for: by the continual uſe of which being at length weakned, it ſuffers the food to paſs immediately without digeſtion; or if it ſtay longer, it is converted into a corrupted Chyle, which deſcending into the Guts, irritates them by its acrimony to diſcharge themſelves as ſoon as they can.

Now to proceed ſafely to the cure of theſe different Fluxes of the Belly (to which 'tis fit care ſhould be taken in good time, leſt the Woman miſcarry, as we have already ſaid) the nature of it muſt be conſidered, to the end the cauſe, which maintains it, ſhould be remedied. If it be a *Lienteria* following (as is uſual) continual Vomitings, which have ſo debilitated the Stomach, and relaxed its membranes, that having no longer ſtrength to vomit up that food, it ſuffers it to paſs downwards without digeſtion: In this caſe a Woman muſt abſtain from all thoſe irregular appetites, and accuſtom her ſelf to good food of eaſie digeſtion, and little at a time, that ſo her Stomach may be able the eaſier to concoct and digeſt it; ſhe ſhould drink a little deep Claret-Wine, mixed with Water in which Iron hath been

quenched

nenched, instead of *Ptysan*, which is not proper this case, provided she have not a strong Feaver; r if it be but a small Feaver, Wine on this manner is to be preferred, forasmuch as the fewer she ath at that time, is but symptomatick, caused by his debility of Stomach, and will vanish as soon as his is fortified; which will be yet more promoted, the Woman before and after meals takes some Corroberatives, as a little of that Burnt-Wine we nentioned for the Cough in the 15th Chapter of his Book; or a little good Hippocras, or right Cary, of any of them according to her pallat; neier will it be amiss if she eats a little good Marmade of Quince before meals: She may likewise wear pon the pit of her Stomach a Lamb-skin with the vool, for to preserve it, and augment its natural heat, which is very necessary to digest food; observing bove all, to give no purging Medicine, when this flux is only caused by weakness, lest it be thereby ugmented.

If it be a *Diarrhœa*, and only an evacuation simly of such excrements as are retained in the Guts, nd some superfluous humours, which Nature hath ent thither to be expelled, and that it continue no ong time, and is gentle; the Woman will find no nconvenience by it; nor is she in that danger as when it passeth those bounds; and therefore 'tis good to leave the operation to Nature, without interrupting it in the beginning: but if it continues above four or five days, it is a sign then, that there are ill humours contained and cleaving to the inside of the Guts, which provoke them often to be discharged, and ought to be removed with some purging Medicine that may loosen and evacuate them,

after

after which the Flux will certainly cease, some light infusion of Senna and Rubarb, with Syrup of Succory, or an ounce of *Diacatholicon*, with a little Rubarb for a Bolus, to be taken in a Wafer.

But if, notwithstanding fit purges and a regular diet, this flux continues, and changes into a *Dysenteria*, the Patient voiding every moment bloody stools, with much pain and needing, she is then in great danger of miscarrying, & its prevention ought it be endeavoured, if possible. Therefore, after having purged away the ill humour, (with the Medicines above mentioned) which were in the Guts, and hindering, by a good dyet, that no more be engendred; to which purpose let her use good broths made of Veal or Chicken, with cooling Herbs, temper the acrimony of these hot humours; let her eat Pap with the yolk of an Egg new layed, being well boiled: such dyet softens and sweetens the Guts within. Let her drink be Water, in which Iron or Steel was quenched, with a little Wine, if she be not feverish, for then half a spoonful of Syrop of Quince or Pomegranats is better to mix with the foresaid Water; She may likewise eat a little Marmalade of Quince, or other astringents and strengtheners, provided her body was well purged before: and because there is always in these Fluxes great pains and gripes all over the Belly and Guts, and chiefly the *Rectum*, all the humours being discharged upon it, which irritating it extreamly, causeth continual stimulations, that ought to be appeased (if possible) to prevent Abortion, and may be effected by Clysters made of the Broth of a Calves-head, or Sheeps-head well boyled, mixing it with two ounces of the Oyl of Violets, or else

of

of good Milk, mixed with the Yolk of a fresh Egg. After the use of these strengthening and anodine Clysters, as long as is judged necessary, which the Patient ought to keep as long as she can, the better to appease these pains, you must proceed to the use of Detersives, made with the Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-mallows, with Honey of Roses; and afterwards Astringent Clysters, in which must be neither Oyl nor Honey mixed, because they relax instead of binding; beginning first with the gentlest, made with Rose-water, mixed with Lettice and Plantain-water; afterwards to stronger, composed with the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, *Tapsus Barbatus*, Horse-tail, with Provence-Roses, the rind of Pomegranats in Smiths-water; to which may be added, of *Terra Sigillata*, and Dragons-blood, each two drachms: You may likewise foment the Fundament; but there must be care, before you come to use the strong Astringents, that the Woman be first well purged with the Remedies before mentioned, lest (as the Proverb is) the Wolf be shut in with the Flock; and, endeavouring to prevent Abortion, the death of the Mother, and consequently of the Child, be caused by a greater mischief; retaining within abundance of ill Humours, of which Nature would willingly be discharged: All which may be avoided, if what I have said be well observed.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Menstruous Flux.

HIppocrates, in the 60th Aphorism of his 5th Book saith, *Si Mulieri utero gerenti Purgationes prodeant, impossibile est fœtum esse sanum*; If a big-bellied Woman have her Courses, it is impossible the Infant can be in health. This Aphorism must not be taken literally, but must be understood when they come down immoderately: for though, according to the most general and natural rule, the Courses ought not to flow when a Woman is with Child, because their ordinary passage is stopt, and also because the Blood is then imployed for the nourishment of the Infant, of which, if it flows away, it is defrauded, and consequently much weakened: Yet there are some Women, who notwithstanding they are with Child, have their Courses till the 4th or 5th month; about which time, the Infant being already pretty big, draws a good quantity of blood for its nourishment; wherefore there cannot so easily remain a superfluity, as when young with Child. I knew one that had four or five living Children, and had, of every Child, her Courses duly from month to month, as at other times, onely in a little less quantity, and was so till the 6th month; yet notwithstanding, she was alwayes brought to bed at her full time. I likewise saw another, who not believing she was with Child, because she had her Courses; and finding

finding her self out of order, because she had conceived, imagining it was some other Distemper, prevailed with her Physitian to bleed and purge her very often, which he did, till he had indeed cured her; but 'twas after she had miscarried, being three months gone. This evacuation usually befalls very Sanguine or Phlegmatick Women, who breeding more blood than the Infant hath need of for its nourishment at the beginning, discharge themselves at those times of that superfluous quantity, more or less, according to their dispositions, but not by the bottom of the Womb, as formerly when they were not breeding, because those passages are effectually closed by the after-birth which adheres to it, and the Womb is then exactly close; but by a couple of Branches which Nature (provident and careful of the preservation of Individuals, as well as of the Kind) hath destined to this use, which proceed from the Spermatick Vessels, and (besides those they send to the Testicles and other parts) before they arrive at the Womb, divide themselves on each side into two Branches very considerable; of which, the one terminates in the Fund of the Womb, by which the Courses pass, when the Woman is not with Child; and the other, not entering there, couching along the body of it, is terminated in the side of the neck of the Womb, by which the Courses are discharged, whilst they are breeding, in case the Woman be Plethorick.

When a Woman voids blood downwards, it must carefully be considered whence it proceeds, and in what manner; whether it is the ordinary Courses, or a real Flooding: If it be the ordinary Courses, the blood comes away periodically at the

accuſtomed times, and flows by degrees from the neck, near the inward Orifice of the Womb, and not from its Fund; as may be diſcovered, if trying with a finger one finds the inward Orifice exactly cloſed; which could not be, if the blood proceeded from the bottom, as alſo if it proceeds without pain; all which circumſtances do not meet in a flooding, but others very different, as will appear in the following Chapter. It muſt likewiſe be conſidered, whether theſe Courſes flow, onely becauſe of the ſuperfluity, or becauſe of the acrimony of the Blood, or the weakneſs of the Veſſels which contain it, that ſo fit Remedies may be applyed. If they proceed from the ſole abundance, being more than the Fruit can conſume for its nouriſhment, it is ſo far from hurting either Mother or Child, that being moderate, it is very profitable to them; becauſe, if the Womb were not diſcharged of this ſuperfluous blood, the Fruit which is as yet but little, would be drowned by it, or, as it were, ſuffocated: And if it ſhould chance that they were unduely ſtopt or retained, bleeding will ſupply the defect of the natural evacuation, which ought to have been; but if there be no ſign of abundance or plenitude; and that before ſhe was with Child, ſhe had her Courſes in a ſmall quantity, which ſtill continue to flow, after ſhe hath conceived, it is a ſign that the flux proceeds from the heat and acrimony of the blood, or the weakneſs of the Veſſels appointed to receive it. It is of this ſort of Women that *Hippocrates* pretends to ſpeak, in the 6th *Aphoriſm* before mentioned, whoſe Children cannot be healthful, when their Courſes flow, whilſt they are breeding; becauſe there remains not blood

enough

enough behind for her, and the nouriſhment of her Infant, which puts her in great danger of miſcarrying, for as the proverb ſaith, *Hunger drives the Wolf out of the Wood*; ſo likewiſe want of nouriſhment forceth the little priſoner out of his hiding-place before his time.

To hinder this Flux from effecting ſo evil and ſiniſter an accident, the Woman muſt keep her ſelf very quiet in bed, abſtaining from all things that may heat her Blood, ſhunning Choler above all the paſſions of the mind, uſing a ſtrengthening and a cooling diet, feeding on meat that breeds good Blood, and thickens it; as are good broths made with Poultry; necks of Mutton, knuckles of Veal, in which may be boiled cooling Pot-herbs; newlayd Eggs, Gelly's, Rice-milk, Barly-broths, which are proper for her: let her Drink be Water in which Iorn is quenched, with a little Syrup of Quince: ſhe muſt refrain from Copulation, becauſe by heating the Blood it excites it to flow more. If notwithſtanding all this the Flux continues, ſome commend large cupping-glaſſes under the Breaſts to make a revulſion, and to turn the Blood: according to *Hippocrates* Aphoriſm 50 of the 5th Book, *Mulieri ſi velis menſtrua ſiſtere, cucurbitulam quam maximam ad Mammas appone*: but it will do no great matter; however, to ſatisfie the Patient, and to ſhew that nothing is omitted that may make for her cure, they may be applied. I ſhould rather chooſe to make this Revulſion by bleeding in the Arme, if her ſtrength permitted: And becauſe in this condition the Child is very weak through this great evacuation, it muſt be fortified by applying to the Mothers Belly about the region of the Womb,

Compresses steeped in strong Wine, in which is boyled a Pomegranat, with its peel, Provence-Roses, and a little Cinamon: but the best way to strengthen it, is to correct the Mothers Blood, and hinders its evacuation.

CHAP. XX.

Of Floodings.

THere is a great difference between the menstruous Blood, of which we have discourſed in the preceeding chapter, which happens sometimes to Women with Child, and this Flooding which we have now in hand: for (as I have said) the Courses come periodically at the times accustomed, without pain, destilling by little and little from the neck of the Womb, during pregnancy, after which it totally ceaseth: but much the contrary, this loss of Blood comes from the bottom of the Womb, with pain, and almost of a sudden, and in great abundance, and continues flooding daily without intermission, except that some clods (formed there) which seem somtimes to lessen the accident, by stopping for a little time the place whence it flows; but soon after it returns with greater violence, after which follows death both to Mother and Child, if not timely prevented, by delivering the Woman, as shall be hereafter declared.

If this Flooding happens when young with Child, it is usually becauſe of some Falſ-conception, or Mole, of which the Womb endeavours to discharge it self, by which it opens some of the Vessels

Veſſels in the bottom of it, from whence the Blood ceaſeth not to flow, until in hath caſt forth the ſtrange bodies it contained in its capacity: and the hotter and ſubtiller the Blood is then, the more abundantly it flows. But when this Flouding happens to a Woman truly conceived, at whatſoever time it be, it proceeds likewiſe from the opening of the Veſſels of the fund of the Womb, cauſed by ſome blow, ſlip or other hurt, and chiefly becauſe the *Secundine* in ſuch caſes, and ſometimes in others, ſeparating in part, if not totally, from the inſide of the bottom of the Womb, to which it ought to adhere, that it might receive the Mothers Blood, appointed for the Infants nouriture, by which ſeparation it leaves open all the orifices of the veſſels where it was joyned, and ſo follows a great flux of Blood, which never ceaſeth (if ſo cauſed) till the Woman be brought to bed: for the *Secundine* being once looſened, although but part of it, never joyns again to the Womb to cloſe thoſe Veſſels, which can never ſhut till the Womb hath voided all that it contained: for then compreſſing and cloſing its ſelf, and as it were entering within it ſelf (as it happens preſently after delivery) the orrifices of the veſſels are cloſed and ſtopt up by this contraction, whereby alſo this flooding ceaſeth, which alwayes continues as long as the Womb is diſtended by the Child, or any thing elſe it contains, for the reaſon aforeſaid: much like to a Spunge, whoſe pores or holes being very large when ſwelled, diſappear and cloſe with their own ſubſtance when ſqueezed and compreſſed; ſo likewiſe by this contraction of the Matrix (which during pregnancy became as it were ſpongeous) in the place whence the *Secundine* was

separated, the orifices of the vessels are closed, assoon as it is cleansed from whatsoever it contained in its capacity.

Although I have said that a Woman in this condition, for the reasons alledged, must necessarily be delivered, that the Flooding may be stopt; I do not intend it should be done assoon as perceived: because some small Floodings have sometimes been suppressed by keeping quietly in bed, bleeding in the Arme, and the use of the Remedies specified in the precedent Chapter; it may likewise be but an ordinary and menstruous Flux. If then the Blood flows but in small quantity, and continues a little while, 'tis good leaving the labour to the work of nature, provided the Woman hath sufficient strength, and that it be accompanied with no other evil accident: but when it flows in so great abundance, that she falls into Convulsions and Faintings, then the operation must not be defer'd; and 'tis absolutely necessary she should be delivered whether she be at her reckoning or no, whether she have pains or throws, or not; because there is no other way to save her life, and the Childs, then presently to do it. *Extremam fundet cum sanguine vocem*; she casts forth with her Blood her last breath. *Hippocrates* knew very well the danger of it, when he said in his 56th Aphorism of the 5th Book, *In fluxu muliebri si convulsio & animi defectus advenerit, malum:* If Convulsions and Faintings follow Floodings, it is a bad sign.

There must not alwayes in these unfortunate accidents be expected pains and throws to force and bear down to forward labour; for though they come at the beginning, they usually cease assoon as the

the Flooding comes to *Syncope's* and Convulsions; neither muſt it be defer'd, till the Womb be enough opened, foraſmuch as this effuſion of Blood very much moiſtens it, and the weakneſs relaxeth it, ſo that it may be then as eaſily dilated as if there had been abundance of ſtrong throws. Wherefore, having placed the Woman in the ſituation we ſhall direct when we treat of deliveries, let the Chirurgeon, having his hands anointed with Oyle or freſh Butter, introduce his Fingers joyned together, by degrees into the Matrix, and ſpread them open the one from the other when they are in the entry, for to dilate it ſufficiently by little and little, without any violence, if poſſible; which being done, and his hand quite within, if he finds the Waters not broke, let him break them, and then, whatſoever part of the Child preſents, though the Head (provided it be not juſt in the Birth) let him ſearch for the Feet, and draw it forth by them (obſerving every curcumſtance, that ſhall be ſhewen in the 14th Chapter of the ſecond Book, where is deſcribed the way how to deliver a Woman, the Child coming with the Feet firſt) becauſe there is better hold, and more eaſie to deliver by them, than by the Head or any other part of the body. Wherefore if the Feet lie not ready, the Chirurgeon muſt ſeek for them, which at that time is eaſier done than at another, becauſe the great Flooding makes the Womb looſe and ſlippery by its humidity, ſo that it will not be difficult for him to turn the Child and bring it by the Feet, as we have even now ſaid; after which he muſt fetch the after-burthen, which in theſe caſes cleaves but little, being careful not to leave ſo much as a clod in the Womb, leſt it ſtill continue the Flooding,

which

which being done, it will soon after stop with all the accidents, if too much time was not spent before the operation.

Many Women and Children have perished for want of this operation in this ill accident; and many others have escaped death, (which else most certanly had followed) by being timely succored.

Guillimeu in Chap. 13 of his 2d Book of happy Deliveries, makes mention of six or seven Histories to confirm this verity, in some of which we may find the Women and their Children bloody victims of it, for not having been in the like case delivered, which others, by a seasonable delivery, escaped: and the better to confirm it by my own experience, I will recite you one amongst the rest, very remarkable, of the remembrance of which I am so sensible, that the Ink I write with at present to publish it to the World for their propfit, seems to me to be Blood, because in this sad and fatal occasion, I saw part of my self expire.

About three years since one of my Sisters, not yet one and twenty years of age, being about eight months and a half gone with her fifth Child, and then very well in health, was so unfortunate as to hurt her self (though at first small in appearance) by falling on her Knees, her Belly a little touching the ground by the fall, after which she passed a day or two without perceiving any great alteration, which made her neglect to repose her self, being very necessary for her; but the third day, or thereabouts, after her hurt, about eleven in the morning, she was suddenly surprised with strong and frequent pains in the Belly, which were immediatly followed with Floodings; this made her pre-

resently send for her Midwife, who no better understanding her Office, told her she must have patience, till the Womb had dilated it self by the pains, before she could be delivered, assuring her further that she had no reason to be afraid, and that she should be quickly freed from the danger, because her Child came right: she made her thus hope in vain three or four hours, until, the Flooding still continuing violently, the pains began to cease, and the poor Woman fell into frequent faintings, and then the Midwife desired a Chirurgeon to advise with in this case: they immediately sent to my house for me, but unfortunately missing of me, they sent for him, whom they judged the ablest of all the Chirurgeons that practised Midwifery in *Paris*, and immediatly conducted him to my Sisters, where he arrived about four in the afternoon, and having seen her,* contented himself with only saying, *she was a dead woman, and that nothing was to be done to her, but to give her all the Sacraments, and that absolutely she could not be delivered*; which likewise the Midwife joyntly concluded, who believed that the opinion of a Man so authentickly esteemed of all, must be infallible. Assoon as he had delivered this Prognostick, he immediately returned home, and would by no means stay any longer, but left this young Woman in that deplorable condition without any succour, whose life he had certainly saved with

* *It were to be wish'd rather than hoped for, that Practitioners in this and other the like dangerous cases (whereof they have no certain knowledge) would consult, and not destroy one or more, by undertaking what they cannot well perform, or discourage Patients from sending for other help and advice; putting Life in ballance with their Reputation.*

with her Childs, if he at that time had delivered her, which was very easie to be done, as will plainly appear by the sequel of the History. After the advice of a person of so great reputation, together with that of the Midwife, since Monsieur *N.* * could do nothing, there was no other remedy for so great a danger, but to hope in God alone, who was Almighty. They therefore endeavoured to comfort my poor Sister as well as they could, who longed for nothing more then to see me, to know whether I would pass the same sentence, and whether her danger, which still augmented more and more, was without remedy (for her Blood flowed away continually in great abundance) At length I returned home, where they had been long before to tell me this bad news, though by misfortune could not find me (as I said before) which as soon as I understood, I immediately hastened to her with all possible speed, where I saw assoon as I came in, so pittiful a spectacle, that all the passions of my Soul were at the instant agitated with many and different commotions; having afterwards a little recovered my senses, I drew near to my Sisters Bed, where they had just given her the last Sacraments, and she conjured me very often to give that succour, which she said she only expected from me. After that I had understood from the Midwife all that had passed, and the opinion of the Chirurgeon, that had seen her above two hours before (for it was then six a clock) I perceived the Blood

** The great mischiefs which happen by the Prognosticks of such who have the luck, though they want the merit to be esteemed.*

to

flood continually in great abundance and with-
t intermiſſion, of which ſhe had
eady loſt above * three quarts: *French quarts
d which was very remarkable, are Engliſh
ove twelve ſmall Porengers, in pottles.
e two hours after the Chirurgeon
as returned, as it ſeemed to me by the number of
apkins and other Clothes, which were all muck
et with it; which Blood had ſtayed in her body
d ſaved her life, if ſhe had been then delivered:
aw likewiſe that ſhe grew every moment weaker
d weaker, which convinced me that ſhe was then
more danger than ſhe would have been if they
d not let ſlipt the opportunity of delivering her
o or three hours before, as it was poſſible and
ſie; becauſe ſhe had then almoſt all her ſtrength,
hich ſhe afterwards loſt with the reſt of her
lood, which all along flooded away; and deſirous
know whether they could have delivered her,
found, by trying her body, that the inward ori-
e of the Womb was dilated in ſuch ſort that I
uld eaſily introduce two or three fingers, and ha-
ng marked it, I made the Midwife try again to ſee
hether the orifice was ſo diſpoſed when the Chi-
rgeon ſaid that ſhe could not be delivered, and
hether ſhe was of his opinion. She told me it was
, and that it had been alwayes in the ſame condi-
on from the time of his departure. Aſſoon as ſhe
ad made me this declaration, I eaſily perceived his
norance, and where the ſhoe wring'd him.

Wherefore I told her, that I woundred much
ey were both of that opinion, ſeeing that in truth
ſeemed quite contrary to me, becauſe it was at
hat time moſt certainly very eaſie for him to have

delivered

delivered her, if he had pleased, as it still was, & what indeed I would have done at that very moment, if it had been possible for me to have had power enough over my Spirit, which wavered a long while about the resolution I was constrained to take, after I had lost the hopes of all other help. That which hindered me, was not so much the Prognostick, that so famous a Chirurgeon had made, in perswading all the Assistants, that she could not be delivered (though it might seem rash to oppose the sayings of such as are esteemed Oracles) neither was it the little strength the Patient had then left; but it was chiefly the relation of the Person, being my Sister whom I tenderly loved, which troubled my spirit with such different passions, to see her before me ready to expire through the prodigious loss of blood, which proceeded from the same spring as mine own, that it was impossible for me at that moment to resolve, and obliged me to send again to the Chirurgeon (who was long since returned home) to entreat him to come back again to the House that (my self demonstrating to him the facility I found for the operation, and making him understand and confess that in those cases there is no hope, unless it be undertaken as soon as may be) I might perswade him to deliver her, rather than to abandon the Mother, so to the dispair of her life, as he had done and to suffer the Infant to perish with her unbaptized; which had been prevented if he had done what Art required, which is at least (when both cannot be saved) to save the Child, if possible without prejudice to the Mother, which was very easie, as you shall presently understand: But no prayers nor sollicitations could ever prevail with him

o return, excuſing himſelf that it was impoſſible
or him to do any thing in the caſe. When this
as related to me, I ſent yet again to another Chi-
urgeon, one of my Companions, being a little more
bliging and ſerviceable, whom, if he had come
ime enough, I would have convinced of the ne-
eſſity of the operation, and made him acknow-
dge the facility of it: but by misfortune he was
broad. During all theſe goings and comings, there
as an hour and half ſpent, which time ſhe flooded
ithout intermiſſion, and her weakneſs grew more
nd more: wherefore ſeeing my ſelf without hopes
f getting the perſons I ſent for, I reſolved to de-
ver her preſently, which before was beyond my
ower, for the reaſons recited, and indeed was now
little too late for the Mother; for, if I could
ave commanded my paſſions to have done it at
e inſtant I arrived, there would then have been
reat hopes to have ſaved her, as well as I did the
hild: After I had thus prepared my ſelf for it,
at is, having directed two of my fingers into the
ner orifice of the Womb, being open enough to
dmit them into it, I did in a little while after in-
oduce a third, and by degrees the ends of all the
ve of my right hand, with which I dilated the
rifice ſufficiently to admit it quite in, as it is very
ſie in the like caſes, becauſe the abundance of
lood moiſtens and relaxeth extreamly (as is already
entioned) the whole Womb, into which having
gently entred my hand, I found the Child came
ght, and the Waters not yet broken; wherefore
preſently broke the membranes with my nails and
ngers, and then turning the Child, I took it by
e feet, and brought it forth very eaſily, after the

man-

manner I shall teach in the forementioned 14th Chapter of the 2d Book, all which I finished in less time than a hundred could be counted, and do conscientiously protest never to have delivered a Woman sooner in all my life, of those whose Children came against Nature, nor easier, and with less violence to the Mother, who did not in the least complain during the Operation, although she had her senses very well, and exactly knew all I did to her, and found her self very much comforted as soon as ever she was delivered, and immediately after the flooding began to cease: As to the Child I brought it alive, and it was presently baptized by a Priest that was in the Chamber. The poor Patient, and all the company present (which were in great number) found then manifestly that the Chirurgion and Midwife, who said she could not be delivered, had but little reason to affure any such thing.

The Operation was finished time enough for the Childs baptism, which (praised be God) it received; but too late to save the Mothers life, who (having before lost all her Blood) dyed an hour after she was so delivered, by the same weakness that she often fell into before she was delivered. The flooding indeed ceased presently, but she had not Blood enough left to enable her to resist those frequent faintings, which she might have done, as may probably be conjectured, if the Chirurgion that first saw her had delivered her three long hours before, as without doubt he might as easily have done as I; in which time she lost above twenty * small porengers of Blood, of which four or five possibly might have been sufficien

* *each Porenger contains about four ounces.*

ufficient to have saved her life, she being a young Woman of a very good constitution, having no inconvenience or sickness when she was surprised with his fatal accident, which befel her (as aforesaid) bout eleven in the morning, and she was delivered bout seven at night; and because she had lost so uch Blood before the Operation, it proved unofitable, she dying an hour after, having her erfect senses to the moment she expired, which as about eight the same night.

I will upon this lamentable Subject (to the end ore care may be taken in the like cases) examine by ay of digression, what might be the motive of this oceeding of the Chirurgeon, and of some others the same humour. It must necessarily be agreed, at it was for one or more of these three causes, why her he would not, or could not lay this Woman hen he saw her two hours before me, which (as noted before) might easily have been done: It as either through Ignorance, Malice, or Policy: o imagine it his Ignorance, I cannot perswade my f, because he hath too great Reputation for that, hough many persons that understand the Art ve- well, easily agree with me, that he is of the mber of those, of whom may justly be said, *inuit præsentia famam.* That it was through alice, who can imagine a man of so detestable a solution could be found!

t if it were neither Igrance nor Malice, it is y to guess it a damnable licy, qualified by some th the name of Prudence; his false Prudence they

* *A good Warning not to rely too much upon the advice of such famous Practitioners, or Midwives, that prefer their Reputations above their Consciences.*

ordinarily use, that are in great reputation, ever endeavouring to their utmost to shun dangerous Cures, lest they that understand not the Art, should quit the good opinion they had of them, when it happens that the Patient dies under their hands, although they were carefully and duly delivered. This was just our misfortune; for this Chirurgeon, who was very much esteemed by many Women of quality whom he delivered, avoided, all he could, dangerous labours, subject to ill success, as this was; and the rather then, because there was in my Sisters Chamber a Lady of quality, Wife to one of the chief Captains of the Guards, who dwelt in the same house, and whom he ordinarily delivered; which was the cause, that, believing the issue of the Operation doubtful, he chose rather to preserve the esteem of his ancient practice, amongst such as understood not the business well enough to be judge of his proceedings, than to do in this case his Christian duty; to which one ought alwayes to have more regard, than to all these Interests of vain Reputation, which usually corrupts the Conscience. They that make use of this Policy are often accessory to the death of poor Women who call for their assistance, and of their Children also.

I was willing to recite every circumstance of this Tragedy, that one may know in the like case the necessity of a speedy delivery. I have since that had many in the same case, to whom (by the assistance of God) I warranted the lives of the Women and saved the Children; of which I had in myself more satisfaction, than I could have gained by all the honour the World could procure me by so wicked a policy; which neither Chirurgeon nor

Mid

Midwife of an upright Conscience will ever use.

Now since in all floodings, there ever follows weakness and faintings, we must endeavour to preserve that little strength the Patient hath left, and augment it if possible; that so they may have sufficient to endure the operation, and to escape afterwards: to which purpose there ought to be given her, from time to time, good strengthening Broths, Jelly's, and a little good Wine: she must alwayes anel to Rose-vinegar, and have a warm toast dipt in Vine and Cinamon, applied to the region of her Heart; which will do her more good than solid ood: for, as *Hippocrates* saith in the eleventh Aphorism of his second Book, *Facilius est potu reſici, uam cibo*, one is sooner nourished by drink than heat; because the liquid aliments are much sooner istributed than the solid: And to prevent the Blood from flooding in great abundance till she can be delivered, * a Vein in her Arm may be opened, to urn a little the course backwards; nd apply all along her Reins, Napins wet in Water and Vinegar. But if the flooding proceds from he separation of the after-burthen from the Womb, s my Sisters was, all these things are to little purose; and the best expedient is to deliver the Woman assoon as may be, though she were but three or our months gone with Child, or less; because all ught as well to be brought away, whatever is with- the Womb, whether it be False-conception, Mole, r Child, without leaving any thing behind, which when it is quite cleared, closing and contracting it elf, stops the flooding, for the reasons above alledg-

* *Rather Ligatures above the elbows, because too much Blood is already lost.*

ed, and all accidents which were caused by it; whereby the Woman afterwards recovers, if there be but sufficient strength remaining after delivery, as certainly will be, if not delayed too long.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the weight, bearing down, or relaxation of the Matrix, which hinders a Woman with Child in her walking, and the freedom of coition.

MAny Women with Child find an extraordinary weight at the bottom of their Bellies; which comes, because the Womb, by the weight it contains in its capacity, bears down upon the neck, and sometimes so low that they cannot walk without pain and straddling; at which time also they cannot use copulation but with great inconvenience.

The bearing down of the Womb, is when it only falls into the *Vagina*, without coming in the least without the Privities, for then it is called the falling-out, or *Præcipitation*; which is a more troublesom and dangerous Disease, and doth not usually befal Women with Child, because the extent and bigness of the Womb hinders it, that it cannot fall out, but only bears down. The Precipitation is discerned by the view; and the bearing down easily, by puting up a Finger into the *Vagina*; for there the Womb will be soon met with, and its inner Orifice, which is very near the Privities, especially when the Woman stands upright.

This

This bearing down, is often caused by the relaxation of the ligaments of the Womb, and chiefly the large ones, which ought to fasten it on each side towards the loins, to prevent it; which relaxation comes either from the weight of the burthen it bears and contains within, which constrains these ligaments to be extended more than ordinary; or from some fall, which by much shaking of it produceth the same effect, and so much the easier, by how much the burthen is greater; and likewise from some great pains or bad labour which preceeded the present pregnancy: or very often it is caused, or at least facilitated by abundance of humours, which moistening the ligaments, relax them in that manner, to which the phlegmatick are very subject, who usually are much troubled with the Whites.

Besides the hinderance which the bearing down of the Womb causeth to the Womans walking and use of coition (as we have above mentioned) it causeth likewise by its weight, principally towards the latter end of her reckoning, a numness in her Hips, sleepiness in her Thighs, as also difficulty of Urine, and going to stool: because by bearing down it presseth down the Bladder and the great Gut, between both which it is scituated. The Patient may be much easier cured of this bearing-down, after she is brought to bed, than whilst she is with Child; for being freed from its burthen, its ligaments will be the easier fortified: besides she may then use pessaries to keep it in its place, which cannot so well be done when she is with Child.

From what cause soever this bearing-down proceeds, the best remedy for a big-bellied Woman is to keep her bed, because the weight of it doth more

and more relax the ligaments when she is up: And if she have neither the means nor convenience so to take her rest, at least let her, if her belly be big enough, as it is towards the later end of her reckoning, wear a Swaith very broad and fit for the purpose, that by this means the burthen being a little supported, the ligaments may not be so much stretched and lengthened; and if she have a difficulty in making water, let her when she would do it, help her self by lifting up with both hands her Belly before, which will be a great ease, and hinder the neck of the Bladder from being so much compressed: but if the humours cause this relaxation of the ligaments of the Womb, she must keep her self to a drying dyet, her food being rather rosted than boiled, and must refrain from copulation. The Woman must not be straight laced, because that also forceth down the Matrix: and above all, when she is in labour, care must be taken that neither by means of the throwes, which strongly force down the Womb, nor by the birth of the Child, nor the violent extraction of the burthen, she gets a precipitation instead of a bearing down; which is soon done, as is seen often, when the method I teach in the 16th chapter of the second Book (where I treat of this Labour) is not well observed.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Dropsie of the Womb, and the œdemitous Tumours of the Lips of the Privities.

THere are many phlegmatick Women, who certainly believe themselves with Child, void nothing but water, which was collected together in their Womb, and called the Dropsie of the Womb. It hath often happened that such a Disease hath deceived the Midwives as well as the Patient, who having a long time hoped, and been made to hope for a Child, at length instead of it, finds nothing but clear waters; as it once did to that Wood-merchant (I mentioned in the 13th chapter of this first Book) who at the end of nine or ten months, of such a false Belly, voided a quantity of these waters, which was all that was contained and inclosed in the Womb. *Guillemeau* in the first chapter of his first Book of Labours, makes mention of the like History, of one named Madam *du Pescher*, who voided a pailfull of it, certainly believing her self to be with Child: And *Fernelius* in the 15th chapter of his 6th Book of *Pathologie*, recites a case much more wonderful concerning these Dropsies. He tells us that he saw a Woman who at the times of her purgations cast forth, by the neck of the Womb, so great a quantity of water, very hot and yellowish, that she filled six or seven Basins, and voided so much of it that her Belly grew quite flat, after which her Courses came immediatly in order; and that the following months the like quantity was a-

gain amassed, which afterwards came away as before, and that this Woman (which is most notorious) being cured of this indispostion, became with Child, and was brought to bed of a living Child.

These Waters are either bred in the Womb, or brought thither from some other part, as in the dropsie of the Belly it passeth by transudation through the porous substance of the membranes of the Womb. They are bred in the Womb, when it is too cold, or too much debilitated by an ill and violent Labour preceeding; or, because the filth, as Whites, or other superfluities which it was accustomed to discharge it self of, hath a long time been suppressed. When the Waters contained in the capacity of the Womb have been sent thither from elsewhere, they are then never wrapt in a particular membrane, but only retained by the exact closure of its Orifice, and flows away as soon as it begins to open: but when they are bred in the Womb (which is for the most part after copulation, if the Seed be either too cold, wateriſh, or corrupted) they are then sometimes contained within membranes, which hinders the Patient from a speedy discharging of it, she going with it as long almost as with a Child: and this is the Dropsie which perswades them sometimes they are with Child.

'Tis easie to avoid being deceived by taking the Dropsie of the Womb for a Child, if one takes but good notice of all the signs mentioned, in treating of a true Conception, which concur not in this disease. The Patient hath indeed her Belly swell'd, and her Courses stopt in this case as well as if she were with Child, but there are many things which will discover to us the difference; for in the Dropsie, her

Breasts

reasts are flabby soft and fallen, she will have no
ilk in them, nor find her self quicken at the ordi-
ıry time, but only as it were a bubbling of agitat-
l Waters; she will have a greater pain and weight
her Belly, which is likewise more equally in its
rcumference extended, than if there were a Child;
ıe will also have the Lips of the Womb, her Thighs
ıd Legs swell'd & ædematous; and a worse colour
her Face, than when she is with Child. Now as
is Dropsie may come alone, so likewise may often
appen together with a true Conception, these Wa-
rs being then contained without the membranes of
ıe Child in the capacity of the Womb; for though
ere may be much Water within these membranes,
is not properly the Dropsie of the Womb, because
ere must ever naturally be some, in the midst of
hich the *Fætus* is contained: Notwithstanding,
metimes there is such a quantity of them, which
oth so prodigiously swell the Womans Belly, that
ıe would believe she had two or three Children,
hen she hath but only one, which is much weak-
ed by it, because the greatest part of its nourish-
ent is resolved into these Waters, which almost
tinguisheth and suffocates that little natural heat
hich is there. Some Women have evacuated
ıree or four quarts above two months before they
ere brought to bed; when this happens, they are
ıen contained in the Womb without the Mem-
ranes; for else the Child would be necessitated to
e born presently after these
evacuations *, if it were the
Waters (that ought natu-
ally to be contained in the
aembranes) that came away.

* *That being the right time of Labour.*

The

The best Remedy for this kind of Dropsy, the Woman being with Child, is to wait with patience the hour of her delivery, observing the mean time a drying dyet: but when it is only Water contained in the Womb, she must use Diureticks to cause the Womb to open to evacuate them; and her Courses must be endeavoured to be provoked, having alwayes a care to destroy by convenient Purges, the cause of the generation of such superfluities.

The Womb is sometimes so full of these humours, that it dischargeth some on the outward parts, and principally upon those which are near, as the lips of the Privities, which often are thereby so swelled that they become quite blown up; and sometimes in some Women are so big and swelled, that they cannot close their Thighs together for them, which hinders their walking, unless with pain and great inconvenience. This Swelling is then livid, and almost transparant, even as a *Hydrocele*; because of the quantity of clear Water which filled it: and because it may be painful and inconvenient to the Woman during her labour, by reason they straiten the passages, it will be necessary to remedy it before which, for the greater certainty, must be done by the operation of the hand, making many scarifications with a Lancet all along the lips, whereby the humours will sweat out and distil forth by little and little; after which Compresses dipt in Aromatic and Astringent Wine, must be put upon it to prevent Relapses, by fortifying the parts, causing the Patient to observe all the while a good dyet fit for the Dropsie. Some would apply Leeches, to avoid the pain of the Lancet: but they are not so proper

becau

ecauſe the ſmall orifices they make, aſſoon as they re taken off, immediately cloſe again, which hap-ens not ſo ſoon to the Scarrifications, made as big r little as one will, and may be kept open by oynt-nents applied to them, as long as may be thought t or neceſſary.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Venereal Diſeaſe in Women with Child.

[T is not very hard to imagine, how a breeding-Woman, that hath the *Pox*, can communicate it o a Child in her belly, becauſe this contagious diſ-aſe corrupting all the maſs of the Mothers blood, it s neceſſary the Infant, which hath then no other ſu-tenance, ſhould be infected with it, converting this ad blood into its own ſubſtance, the acrimony of hich Blood eaſily cauſeth in an Infants tender bo-y thoſe malignant ulcers, which all ſuch, whoſe Mo-ers are contaminated with it, uſually bring with nem at their birth.

The *Pox* which in its eſſence is of the ſame ſpecies, nd is only diſtinguiſhed by degrees according as it s greater or leſs, communicating it ſelf by the means f the Mothers blood, will make more or leſs impreſ-ion on the Infants body according to its ſtrength r weakneſs; and if the big-bellied Woman have ulcers very near the Womb, as in the neck and eighbouring parts, by this proximity the venom will be very eaſily conveyed to it.

I do not deſign here to enquire into the bottom of

of this Venereal Disease, nor to write particularly of the cure of it: but intend only to shew whether the Woman may undergo the Cure whilst with Child, or ought therefore to defer it till after they are brought to bed. That this may be the better determined, we must make some distinction; for, when the Woman is towards the end of her Account, it ought to be deferred till after she is brought to bed, when both she and the Child, if infected, may be taken in hand; because the labour coming on, when the Woman is in the midst of her Cure, she may run the hazard of her life: and besides, if the Child should be then still-born, one would be apt to think it was killed by the violence of the Medicaments, and blame the Chirurgeon of rashness.

When the *Pox* is but in the first degree, and hath caused no great accidents, one ought then likewise to remit the eradicating Cure till after Childbed, and be contented only with the palliating by a convenient dyet and gentle purgers from time to time, to prevent the evils encreasing: but if the Woman when young with Child, hath the *Pox* in the highest degree, accompanied with very great and continual accidents, which threaten danger, if her Cure be protracted till after Delivery; because in so long a time these accidents augmenting more and more, it would be impossible but her Fruit should be corrupted, and very hard if she did not miscarry: that the greatest of these two evils be avoided, she having strength enough, ought to be taken in hand; for, to imagine the worst, that the Remedies make her miscarry, it is no more than the greatness of the Disease would otherwise certainly do. Let her then

be

taken in hand, without ſuffering the accidents
ger to augment, vvhich by continuance render
mſelves much more dangerous both to her and
r Child, being careful to give her the gentleſt
medies, and with more preparation and circum-
ction, ſo that the Evacuation procured to her by
livation, be rather by little at a time, and the
ger, than too great and ſudden; and above all,
t it be rather by anointing the
per parts only with* Mercurial
ntments, and not by Per-
nes, which ſooner endanger
ſcarrying, by opening the Womb; beſides, that
y ſooner cauſe the Fruit to periſh if it had life.
r the ſame reaſon alſo, no Mercurial Medicine
aſt be taken in at the mouth: vvherefore fricti-
s of the upper parts are to be preferred, endea-
uring alwayes, as much as may be, to be Maſters
the Evacuation, and to hinder it from cauſing
ooſneſs; for that is more dangerous than Sali-
tion, becauſe of the continual forcing downward
going to ſtool, by which the Womb receives
eat commotion, and is extreamly agitated.

* *As Unguentum Neapolitanum.*

I know very well that many will not eaſily be
rſwaded, but that either it is impoſſible to cure a
oman of the *Pox* whilſt ſhe is with Child, or
at ſhe and her Child cannot undergo the Reme-
es without inevitable danger of death: however,
e experience I have had of it my ſelf, makes me to
of another opinion, which I am vvilling to com-
unicate for an example in the like caſe. In the
ear 1660, when I practiſed Midwifery in the
oſtel de Dieu at *Paris*, a young Wench, not above
venty years old, came thither to lie-in of her ſe-

cond

cond Child, that had had the *Pox* before ever she conceived the first time, and after miscarried of a dead Child, rotten with the *Pox*; therefore being big this second time, and perceiving the accidents of her disease to augment more and more, she concluded there was no hopes this great Belly would succeed any better than the first, because she had all over her Body, especially upon both her Breasts, very many malignant Ulcers, which encreased day by day, and fearing it might turn to a Cancer before her Reckoning was compleat, being but three months gone, she resolved to submit to a thorough-Cure then, and to hazard her life in that condition to save her Child's, having no other hopes to effect it, nor being able her self to resist the growing disease. She acquainted three or four Chirurgeons both with her disease and design, not at all concealing her great-belly; who for that cause would not undertake her, (although she was fully resolved upon it, and promised to pay them well) telling her that their Conscience would not suffer them to do it in the condition she was in, and that it would be better she would patiently submit to it aswell as she could till she was brought to bed, and then they would very willingly undertake her: But when she found none would undertake her, unless she concealed her great-belly, which was not hard to be done being but three months gone, and believing there was no better an expedient; She met with another (to whom she mentioned nothing of her great Belly) that put her into the ordinary course, as if there had been no Conception; and, besides the common Remedies used in this disease, he gave her a Salivation by five or six reiterated Frictions of the

Oynt-

yntment, vvhich followed her very plentifully
e vvhole vveeks, ſo that ſhe vvas vvell and per-
ctly cured, without leaving the leaſt ill accident
hind of her diſeaſe. When ſhe was almoſt reco-
red, and that all had ſucceeded wel, ſhe told her
hirurgeon ſhe was four months & a half gone with
hild, (for ſhe was three months when ſhe came to
m, where ſhe lodged ſix weeks intire, without
ving it in the leaſt perceived) which at firſt he
uld hardly believe, but perceiving her Belly ra-
er grown bigger than leſſer during the Evacuation
e Phyſick had made, he was immediately aſſured
the truth of it: She informed him that the rea-
n why ſhe had concealed her great-Belly, was,
e refuſal four Chirurgions (to whom ſhe had
nfeſt it) made to take her in hand. From the
ne ſhe was cured ſhe ſuffered not the leaſt in-
nvenience during all the remainder of her time,
cept a little want, becauſe all the money ſhe had
as given the Chirurgeon for her Cure, which made
r come to the *Hoſtel de Dieu* to lie-in, where I
:livered her of a Child at the full time, as big, fat
id healthy, as if the Mother never had had the
aſt touch of that diſeaſe in her whole body; and
hich was very remarkable, the Burthen (which is
part very ſuſceptable of the leaſt impreſſion of a
Woman's corrupt humours) was as neat, fair and
ddy as could be imagined.

This example, which is very true, may convince
,that a big-bellied Woman may be taken in hand
r the *Pox*; and more ſafely, if the Precautions
oted above be carefully obſerved: For it is with-
ut contradiction, that if this Woman had not been
ured, ſhe had this ſecond time been brought to bed

of

of a rotten Child, as before. Relating once thi History to a Chirurgion, a Friend of mine; he tol me, that himself twice, in two different persons, ha the same success, who were very well cured, an their Children likewise well born at the full time without having the least impression of the venon in any part of their Body. *Varandæus* confirms t us this truth in the second Chapter of his secon Book of Womens Diseases, where he precisely tell us, that he had seen big-bellied Women who ha had this disease eradicated by anointings with *Mer cury* and Salivation prescribed by Empericks; whic may convince us that this Cure will easily have better success, when governed and managed by knowing and methodical person.

In a word, 'tis easie to be perswaded that the can endure it, although with Child, because man very often have continual Feavers for twelve o fifteen dayes, and other acute distempers, for whic they have been necessite to be nine or * ten time blooded, and yet not withstanding have oft times gone through wit their Children to thei full account, and been delivered of them as we as if they never had had any ill accident.

**Such frequent bleeding Women with Child in so short a space, is not approved in England.*

CHAP

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Abortion, and its Causes.

WHen a Woman casts forth in the beginning what she had retained by conception in the Womb, 'tis called an Effluxion, or a sliding away of the Seeds, because they have not yet acquired any solid substance; if they miscarry of a false-conception, which is ordinarily from the later end of the first to the end of the second month, it is called an Exclusion; but when the Infant is already formed, and begins to live, if it comes before the time ordained and prescribed by Nature, it is an abortion: which may happen from the second to the beginning of the seventh month, for afterwards it is accounted Birth, because the Infant being strong enough, and having all its perfections, may then live, which is impossible, if he comes before. These things thus understood, we then say, that an Abortion is an issuing forth of the Child, yet imperfect, out of the Womb contrary to Nature, before the term limited; which is the cause, that for the most part it is dead, or if sometimes alive, it dies in a short time after.

We may in general assert, that every acute Disease easily makes a Woman miscarry; because they destroy her fruit, which being dead, never stayes long in the Womb; and also puts the Woman in great hazard of her life, as saith *Hippocrates* in the 50th Aphorism of his 5th Book, *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto correpi, lethale.* The particu-

lar causes of Abortion, are all the accidents mentioned in the preceding chapters; as violent and frequent vomitings; because there is not only want of sufficient nourishment for Mother and Child, when the food is so continually vomited up, but also great reachings and endeavours, by which the Womb being often compressed, and as it were shaken, is at last constrained to discharge it self before its time. Pains of the Reins, great Cholicks and Gripes may likewise cause the same accident, as the Strangury also; for there are then made strong compressions of the Belly every moment to expel the Urine. Great Coughs by their frequent agitation, suddenly thrusting the *Diaphragma* with force downwards, give also violent shocks to the Womb. Great Loosenesses endanger a Woman to miscarry, according to the 34th Aphorism of the 5th Book; and sooner if a *Tenesmus* follows, which is great needings, whereby the right Gut seeks to expel the sharp humours that irritate and provoke it. This makes us take notice of the 27th of the 7th Book, *Mulieri utero gerenti, si tensio supervenerit, facit abortum*: for in this case the Womb, which is scituated upon the *Rectum*, receives a great commotion by its continual needings. If a Womans Courses flow immoderatly, it is impossible her Fruit can be in health, as it is in the 60th Aphorism of the 5th Book; for besides, that the Infant is not sufficiently nourished, the Womb also by being too much moistened, is easily relaxed and opened. Letting Blood immoderately doth the same for the same reason, especially if the Child be great, according to the 31th Chapter of the same Book.

But one of the worst accidents which cause A-

bortion

portion, is that Flooding, which proceeds from the separation of the After-birth from the Womb, of which we treated in the 20th Chapter of this first Book.

The Dropsie of the Womb hinders the Child from growing to perfection, for the great abundance of Water extinguisheth the natural heat which is already at that time much debilitated; and the Pox in the Mother infects the Child, and often kills it in her Belly, as we have demonstrated in the preceeding Chapter; and whatever very much agitates and shakes the big-bellied Womans body, is capable of making her miscarry; as great labour, strong contorsions, or violent motions, of what manner soever, in falling, leaping, dancing, and running or riding, going in a Coach or Waggon, crying aloud, or laughing heartily, or any blow received on the Belly; because that by such agitations and commotions, the ligaments of the Womb are relaxed, yea and sometimes broken, as also the After-birth and Membranes of the *Fœtus* are loosned. A great noise suddenly and unexpectedly heard may make some Women miscarry; as the noise of a Cannon, and chiefly Thunderclaps; and yet more easily, if to this noise be added the fear they usually have of such things, which happens rather to the young than elderly Women; because their bodies being more tender and transpirable, the air, which is strongly forced by that noise, being introduced into all her pores, offers a great violence by its impulsion on the Womb, and on the Child within it; which the elder being more robust, thicker and closer, resist with more ease. Great watchings, causing a dissipation of the Womans

strength, and much fasting for want of food, hinders the Infant from acquiring its perfection; fetid and stinking smells do much contribute to abortion, and amongst others the smell of Charcoal, as appears by the History recited in the 10th Chapter of this Book.

The indispositions of the Womb produce the same effect, as when it is callous, or so small, or so much compressed by the *Epiploon*, that it cannot be extended, as it ought to be, sufficient to contain the Child and Burthen with ease together, with the Waters, which may likewise happen, if the Woman be too strait laced, or keeps in her Belly with strong and stiff Busks for to be well shap'd; or by this subtilty to conceal a great-belly, as some do; frequent copulation, especially towards the end of her reckoning, may effect the same thing, because then, the Womb being very full, bears much downwards, and its inward orifice being very near, is subjected to violence.

If a Woman miscarries, without any of these accidents, and that one desires to know the cause of it, *Hippocrates* explains it in his 46th Aphorism of the 5th Book, where he saith, *Quæ verò mediocriter corpulentæ abortum faciunt secundo mense, aut tertio, sine occasione manifesta, iis acetabula uteri mucoris sunt plena, nec præ pondere fœtum continere possunt sed abrumpuntur:* any Woman indifferently corpulent, that miscarries the second or third month, without manifest or apparent cause, it is, because the Cotylidons of the Womb (which are the inward closures of its vessels) are full of viscous filth, by reason of which they cannot retain the weight of the *Fœtus*, which is loosened from it. To

this

this accident phlegmatick Women are very subject, and those who have the Whites exceedingly, which by their continual affluence, moisten, and make the Womb within so slippery that the After-burthen cannot adhere to it, which also relaxeth it and its inward orifice, that the least occasion causeth abortion.

But if the passions of the body cause so much hurt to a big-bellied Woman, those of the mind do no less, and specially Choler, which agitates, inflames, disperses and troubles all the Spirits, and mass of Blood, by which the Child suffers extreamly, because of the tenderness of its body; but above all, sudden fear, and the relation of bad news, are capable to make the Women miscarry at that instant; (as it happened to the Mother of that Cousin of mine, whom I mentioned in the 10th Chapter of this first Book) which likewise the other passions may cause, according as they are more or less violent, but not so easily. There are yet other causes of miscarrying which may be said to proceed from the Infant, as when they are monstrous, because they do not then follow the rule of Nature; as likewise when they have an unnatural scituation, which makes them torment themselves because of their incommodity, and they oblige the Womb to expel them, not being able to endure the pains they cause, which it yet does, when it is so great that it cannot contain it to the full time, nor the Mother furnish it with sufficient nourishment.

If we find one or more of the above specified accidents, and that the Woman withall hath a great heaviness in her Belly, so that it falls like a ball on her side when she turns, and that there proceeds

out of her Womb stinking and cadaverous humors, it is a sign she will soon miscarry of a dead Child: moreover, her Breasts will confirm it, if having been hard and full in the beginning, they become afterwards empty and flabby, as is specified in the 37th Aphorism of the 5th Book; and the 38th of the same Book saith, *That if one of a big-bellied Womans Breasts, who hath two Children, begins to flag, it is a sign she will miscarry of the Child of that side; and of both, if both flag in the same manner.*

It is most certain, a Woman is in more danger of her life when she miscarries, than at her full time; because (as we have said before) abortion is wholly contrary to Nature, and very often accompanied with flooding: and in more danger of miscarrying alwayes, if she miscarries of the first; and some apprehend then an impossibility of ever having Children after, to which, young married people are very subject, because of the violent emotion and perturbation of the whole body, excited by ardent and frequent copulations: but notwithstanding, they may preserve their fruit, when their greater vigour is over, and their loves a little moderated.

We have taught in each of the foregoing Chapters, how to prevent all the accidents before recited, any of which is sufficient to make her miscarry; and the easier, if many are complicated: wherefore to avoid a troublesome and needless repetition, you may have recourse to the Remedies there taught, by which both Women and Children may escape the danger of death.

They that are subject to abortion, ought above all to take their ease, and keep in bed if they can,

obser-

observing a good diet, and refraining copulation assoon as she believes her self to be with Child; avoiding the use of all Diureticks and Aperitives, which are very pernicious; as also violent passions of the mind, because they are very prejudicial. She ought likewise to be loose in her dress, that she may breath the freer, and not strait laced, and rackt, as most of them are ordinarily with their Busks under their cloths, to make their bodies strait; and amongst other things, they had need take heed of slipping and falling in their walking, to which big-bellied Women are very subject, because the bigness of their Bellies hinders them from seeing their way: they will therefore do well to wear low-heeld shoos with large soals, to prevent hurting themselves, as too many daily do. I admire in this case the superstition of many Midwives, and some Authors, who order a Woman with Child, to take, assoon as she hath hurt her Belly with a fall, some Crimson Silk, small minced in the yolk of an Egg, or the grains of * Scarlet, and treddles of several Eggs put into the yolk of one; as if that entring the stomach, were able to fortifie the Womb and the Child in it, and to keep it there, for which there is no appearance of reason or truth: but quiet rest indeed contributes much to it, which for this reason is usually directed for nine dayes; although such a one hath need of 15 dayes, or more, for her hurt or commotion; and to others, five or six is sufficient; during which time may be applied hot to the Belly, Compresses steeped in Aromatick and Astringent Wine. But because there are many Women so infatuated with this superstitious custom, that they would not believe themselves out

*Kermes.

BOOK

of danger, if they took not that Crimson Silk, or the Treddles of the Eggs (which is a pure conceit) one may give it to those that desire it to content them, because these Remedies, though useless, can yet do no hurt. It is now time to make an end of this first Book, in which I have only mentioned the most ordinary distempers, which have some particular indications in their cure, during the Womans being with Child; of which I have not treated very exactly, because it may be supposed that one may elsewhere have a more perfect knowledge of them, with all their circumstances: let us now pass to the second Book, to treat of Deliveries, not only the natural, but likewise all that are contrary to nature, it being the principal motive that induced me to write, and to teach as well as I can, the best and most methodical deportment in it.

The End of the first Book.

BOOK

BOOK II.

Of Labours Natural, and Unnatural; with the way how to help Women in the first, and the right means of remedying the rest.

AS it is very unprofitable to those that imbark on the Sea for a long Voyage, (as for example, to the *Indies*, or the like) if after having by their prudence escaped all the dangers they could meet with in so long a Voyage, they are shipwrackt in the Haven: So likewise it is not sufficient that a great-bellied Woman should be preserved from all the Diseases mentioned in the preceding Book, for nine whole months, if at the end of that time she be not well delivered of it by a happy Labour. This therefore shal be the whole subject of this second Book, where we will treat as well of the Natural as Unnatural Labours, and teach the manner of aiding and comforting Women in the first, and the means to remedy all the rest.

CHAP.

BOOK II.

Of Labours Natural, and Unnatural; with the way how to help the one in the first, and the right means of remedying the ref.

AS it is very unprofitable to those that imbark on the Sea for a long Voyage, (as for example, to the Indies, or the like) if after having by their prudence escaped all the dangers they could meet with in so long a Voyage, they are shipwrackt in the Haven: So likewise it is not sufficient that a great-bellied Woman should be preserved from all the Dileases mentioned in the preceding Book, for nine whole months, if at the end of that time she be not well delivered of it by a happy Labour. This therefore shall be the whole subject of this second Book, where we will treat as well of the Natural as Unnatural Labours, and teach the manner of aiding and comforting Women in the first, and the means to remedy all the rest.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

CHAP. I.

What Labour is, and the differences of it, together with its different terms.

BY a Delivery we understand either an emission or extraction of the Infant, at the full time, out of the Womb. This definition may comprehend as well the Natural, which is accomplished by emission, when the Infant coming in a commodious and natural Figure, the Womb sends it forth without extraordinary violence: as the delivery contrary to Nature, which we are often obliged to perform, extracting it by manual operation.

Every time the Womb lets pass, or sends forth whatsoever it had retained and formed after conception, must not be call'd a labour; for, observing what I have already noted above, and what I will here again repeat, that it may be more plain, If a Woman voids by the Womb what is contained in the beginning after she had conceived, it is properly called an effluxion or slip: because at that time there is nothing formed or figured, neither have the Seeds yet any firm consistence, which is the cause why it slips away so easily with the least opening of the Womb, as often happens between the first conceiving and the seventh and eight day only; after which, until the end of the second month, the Woman sometimes lets slip false-conceptions, which turn to Moles, if they continue any longer in the Womb; which is then called an Expulsion; And if after the third month or thereabouts, the time

when

hen the *Fœtus* is wholly formed and animated, it ; ſent forth before the ſeventh, in that caſe it is an bortion, which is alwayes the cauſe, either that he Infant comes dead into the World, or dies ſoon fter. But we properly call Labour, or Delivery, very iſſuing forth of an Infant which happens af- er the end of the ſeventh month to all the remain- ng part of the time afterwards; becauſe there is hen a ſufficient perfection, as alſo ſtrength enough, o come into the World, and live in it afterwards.

As to the general differences of Labour, we muſt ake notice, that the one is legitimate or natural, he other illegitimate or againſt nature. To come o the knowledge of each, we ſay, that four condi- ions muſt abſolutely be found in a Delivery that it nay deſerve to be called legitimate or natural: irſt, that it be at full time; ſecondly, that it be peedy, without any conſiderable accident; third- ly, that the Child be living; and fourthly, that he comes right in a good poſture or ſcituation: for if any of theſe four are wanting, the delivery is a- gainſt nature; and the more, by how much there are more of them wanting.

As to the due time of Labour, moſt Authors aſſert that Nature hath appointed to all other Ani- mals a certain limited time of going with young, and bringing them forth: but that Women only, by a particular favour of the ſame nature, have none prefixt, neither for conceiving, going with Child, nor bringing forth. And as to conception, 'tis moſt certain, that a Woman can conceive at any time night or day, ſummer or winter, or any other ſea- ſon whatſoever; becauſe ſhe can copulate when ſhe pleaſeth, which few other Animals can, who cou-

ple

ple but at certain ſeaſons when they become luſtful: but as to the time they are accuſtomed to go with young, it is no more preciſely determined to them, than to a Woman; for as ſhe may be brought to bed either in the ſeventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, yea and ſometimes the eleventh month (which happens very rarely) but for the moſt part in the ninth month. So likewiſe for example, though the ordinary time for a Bitch to puppy is the fourth month or thereabouts, ſo ſome puppy ſooner and ſome later: and Sheep which yean their Lambs at the end of five months, advance or recede from that ordinary term, according to the ground where they feed, and the quallity of their paſture, to which contributes many particular diſpoſitions of each of theſe Animals; which likewiſe happens to all others, as well as to Women. We may perceive the ſame alſo in Fruit, for the ſeaſons and different Climats always more or leſs aſſiſt their ſpeedy maturity, which depends likewiſe very much on good Husbandry. The firſt time that a Child may live, when born, is the ſeventh month compleat, and it may better from that till the end of the ninth month, but aſſoon as that time is paſſ'd, the ſtay it makes after in the Womb, is no wayes beneficial to it, becauſe it hath then acquired all neceſſary perfection and ſtrength ſufficient to reſiſt all outward injuries. The Child born before the ſeventh month cannot live long, as we ſaid before, becauſe of its weakneſs: but he that is born in the eighth month may very well live, yea, and more likely than born in the 7th month (which is contrary to the opinion of all the world); becauſe it is more perfect, as I ſhall demonſtrate afterwards in the fifth Chapter of this

ſecond

cond Book, where I will particularly ſhew the
uſe of this error.

Now as we ſometimes ſee Children born two
nonths before the ordinary time of nine months, do
ve notwithſtanding; ſo there are ſome Women
ot brought to bed till towards the 10th month,
nd ſometimes not till the beginning of the 11th:
lthough this may happen in ſome, yet there are
nany who deceive themſelves in their reckoning,
elieving that they are gone but ſeven or eight
nonths, and ſometimes ten or more, when they are
ut juſt nine; that which thus abuſeth them, is
heir imagining themſelves with Child preciſely
rom the ſuppreſſing of their Courſes, though it be
not alwayes true; becauſe ſome have wanted their
Courſes two months before they became with Child;
and others have them, on the contrary, two or three
months after, on the uſual manner: which daily
happens according to their different conſtitutions
and temperaments, more or leſs Sanguine.

If (as we have ſaid) the intire and perfect term
be neceſſary to the legitimate and natural birth; a
good figure and ſcituation of the Child is no leſs,
which ought to come with the head firſt, in a ſtrait
line, having the face turned downwards, that is, to-
wards the Mothers back, the arms couched along
its ſides, and the thighs ſtretcht upwards. This fi-
gure is much the better and convenient, becauſe af-
ter the head (which is the biggeſt part of the Child)
is paſſed, all the reſt coms forth eaſily, and that
being ſo, none of the joynts of its body can be turn-
ed to hinder its paſſage forth: but any other part
that may firſt preſent to the Labour, makes it unfor-
tunate, and againſt Nature, in which caſe there is
often

often great danger to Mother or Child, and sometimes to both, if not suddenly and duely succour'd.

They who have no perfect knowledge of the parts of a Womans body, acquired by Anatomy, are contented to admire, and cannot (as they say) conceive how it is possible, that an Infant so big, can pass in time of Labour through an opening of the Womb so small; at which *Galen*, and many other Authors, have much admired; many of whom are of opinion that the Womans *os pubis* is separated to inlarge the passage at that time, without which it would be impossible for the Infant to have room enough to be born; and therefore Women a little antiquated, suffer more in their first Labours than others, because their *os pubis* cannot be so easily separated, which often kills their Children in the passage. Others are of the opinion that it is the *Os ilium* which is disjoynted from the *Os sacrum* to the same purpose; and say, both the one and the other of them, that these bones thus separated at the hour of Labour, are thereto by degrees a little before disposed by the slimy humours, which flow forth from about the Womb, and then mollifie the cartilage, which at other times joyn them firmly. But these two opinions are as far from Truth as Reason; for Anatomy convinceth us clearly, that the Womb by no means toucheth these places, whereby to mollifie them by its humours; as also, that these bones are so joyned by the cartilage, that it is very difficult to separate them with a Knife, especially the *ilium* from the *sacrum*, and almost impossible in some elderly Women, without great violence, although *Ambrose Paré* (citing many witnesses then present at the thing) reports the History of a Woman, in

whom

nom (having been hanged fourteen dayes after
e was brought to bed) he found (as he saith) the
pubis separated in the middle the breadth of half
inger, and the *ossa illia* themselves disjoynted from
e *os sacrum*. I will not in this case accuse him of
posture, for I have too much respect for him, and
teem him too sincere for it; but I indeed believe
at he was mistaken in this separation; for there
no likelihood that being so at the time of her La-
ur, it would remain so a fourtnight after the
eadth of half a finger; for then they should have
en obliged to carry this Woman to Execution:
r she would not have been able to have supported
r self to climb the Ladder of the Gibbet, and to
ep her self on her legs, according to the custom
other Malefactors; because the Body is only sup-
rted by the stability of these Bones: wherefore
e must rather believe, as most probable, that such
disjunction and separation was caused either by
e falling of this Womans Corps from the high
ibbet to the ground after execution; or rather by
me impetuous blow on that place, received from
me hard or solid thing. If we examine well the
fferent figure and structure of these Bones between
Man and a Womans Sceleton, we shall find a
rger empty space and distance between these
ones, much more considerable in Women than
len, and that to this purpose the least Women hath
e Bones of the *Ischion* more distant the one from
e other, than the biggest Man: they have all
kewise the *os sacrum* more outwards, and the *pubis*
atter, which makes the passage from this capacity,
rger, and more able to give issue to the Child at
e time of Labour; they have besides this, the

Bones

Bones *illia* much more turned outward, that th
Womb being impregnated, may have more room
be extended on the ſides, and be more at eaſe ſu
ported by ſuch a diſpoſition as is here repreſented.

Theſe two Figures of Bones repreſent the Bon
that form the whole capacity of the *Hypog*
ſtrium.

A *ſhews the Mans Bones.* B *the Womans, for*
know the difference, that the Womans is more capa
cious and ſpacious than the Mans: for C & C, D
& D, E & E, *are at a larger diſtance, one from th*
other in the Womans than they are in the Mans; an
beſides, that Women have the Coccyx, *marked* F
more turned outwards, than the Men, which gives wa
to the Infants Head to paſs without great difficult
through the large paſſage there is between the tw
Bones of the Iſchion, *marked* E & E, *without any n*
ceſſity for the ſeparation of the Os pubis, *as ſome hav*
imagined contrary to truth.

The Bladder and *Rectum* being emptied of th
Excrements they contain, hinder in no wiſe bu
that the Womb, expreſly made membranous, ca
dilate it ſelf as it doth, to let the Infant paſs in La
bour, by this great empty ſpace ſufficient for it
without any neceſſity that theſe Bones ſhould b
disjoynted and ſeparated; for if it ſhould ſo hap
pen, Women could not keep themſ[illegible] on thei
legs, as many of them do, immediatly after they ar
brought to bed; becauſe it is inſtead of a ſuppor
to them, as is already ſaid, and of a middle junctur
to all the reſt, as well of the upper as the nethe
parts of the body: I noted that very well in th

Hoſt

Hoſtel Dieu of *Paris* in the many Women I have
ayed there. When Women, that are there to be
rought to bed, begin to be in Labour, they go into
little room called the *Stove*, where all are deli-
ered upon a little low bed made expreſs, where
ney put them before the fire; afterwards, aſſoon
s it is over, they conduct them to their bed, which
ometimes is a good way off from this little Cham-
er, whether they walk very well; which they
ould never do, if their *Os Pubis*, or thoſe of the
ia, were ſeparated the one from the other: be-
des, we often ſee Maids that conceal their Labour,
t themſelves (the better to hide their faults) im-
ediately to their ordinary buſineſs, as if they ailed
othing: and in all that I have delivered, I could
ver perceive this pretended disjunction, putting
y hand on the *Pubis* when the Child was in the
ſſage; but I have indeed found the *Coccyx*, which
joyned with a looſe joynt to the inferiour extre-
ity of the *Os ſacrum*, to bend outwards during
bour, in which part the Women feel ſometimes
ch pain, becauſe the coming forth of the Child
fers it a great violence, and becauſe its head then
th much preſs the *Rectum* againſt it.

Moreover, having often ſeen and diſſected Wo-
n dead a few dayes after delivered, I found it very
fficult to ſeparate theſe bones with a ſtrong ſharp
nknife, where I could never find the leaſt appea-
nce of any preceding ſeparation: And if the ad-
nced in years have more pain with the firſt Chil-
en than younger Women, it doth not proceed
m the difficulty of the ſeparation of theſe bones
hich never is for the reaſons above) but becauſe
e membranes of their Womb are dry, hard, and

callous; and particularly its internal orifice, which therefore cannot so easily be dilated as young Womens, being more moist.

Having sufficiently explained what is Delivery, and all its differences, we must now examine what signs usually precede, and what accompany a natural Delivery, and an unnatural, which shall be the subject of the next Chapter.

CHAP. II.

The Signs that precede and accompany aswel a natural as an unnatural Delivery.

When Women with Child, chiefly of their first, perceive any extraordinary pains in their Belly, they immediately send for their Midwife, taking it for their Labour; who when she is come, ought to be well informed of the matter, and careful not to put her in Labour before there is a disposition to it; for many times both Mother and Child lose their lives, when it is excited before the due time. Those pains, which may be called false, are usually caused by a Cholick proceeding from Wind, which come and go, griping the whole Belly, without any forcing downwards or into the Womb, as those do which proceed or accompany Labour; and this Cholick is dissipated by warm clothes applied to the Belly, and a Clyster or two, by which true Labour-pains are rather furthered than hindered. A Woman may feel other kind of pains coming from an emotion caused by the Flux of the

the Belly, which are easily known by the frequent stools that follow.

The signs preceding a natural Labour few dayes before, are, that the Belly which before lay high, sinks down, & hinders a Woman at that time from walking as easie as she used; and there flows from the Womb slimy humours, appointed by nature to moisten and smooth the passage, that its inward orifice may the more easily be dilated when it is necessary; which beginning to open a little at that time, suffers that slime to flow away, which proceeds from the humours that strain through the thin substance of the Infants membranes, and acquires a viscous consistence by the heat of the place.

The signs accompanying present Labour, (*that is, shewing, that the Woman is effectively in Labour*) are, great pains about the region of the Reins and Loins, which coming and redoubling by intervals, answers in the bottom of the Belly with reiterated throws: The face red and inflamed, because the Blood is much heated by the continual endeavours a Woman makes to bring forth her Child; as also, because that during these strong throws her respiration is ever intercepted, for which reason much Blood hath recourse to the Face: Her privy parts are swell'd, because the Infants Head (lying in the Birth) often thrusts and causeth the neighbouring parts to distend outwards, which thence appear swelled in this manner: She is often subject to vomitting, which makes many believe, who know not the cause of it, that the Women to whom it happens, are in danger: but on the contrary it is ordinarily a signe of speedy delivery, because the good pains are then excited and redoubled every

moment until the buſineſs be finiſhed. This Vomitting comes from a ſympathy, between the Womb and Stomach, by reaſon of the ramifications of the nerves of the ſixth pair of the Brain, which are diſtributed to both the one and the other, and by which it communicates the pain it feels at that time, ariſing from the agitation the violent and frequent motions of the Child cauſeth, and the ſtrong compreſſion the muſcles of the lower Belly makes during the throws, for to help the iſſue of the Child: beſides, when the birth is very near, Women are troubled with an univerſal trembling, and principally of the Legs and Thighs; not with cold, as at the beginning of an Ague-fit, but with the heat of the whole body, and the humours, which then flow from the Womb, are often diſcoloured with Blood, which with the ſigns above mentioned, is an infallible mark of the nearneſs of the birth, 'tis that the Midwives uſually call *Shows*; and if one then puts up their finger into the neck of the Womb, they will find the inner Orifice dilated, at the opening of which the membranes of the Infant, containing the Waters, preſent themſelves, and are ſtrongly forced downwards with every pain the Woman hath; at which time one may perceive them to reſiſt and appear to the finger, ſo much the more or leſs hard and extended as the pains are ſtronger or weaker. Theſe membranes with the waters in them, when gathered (that is, when they are advanced before the head of the Child, which makes the Midwives call it the gathering of the waters) preſenting themſelves at this inward Orifice, do then reſemble very well to the touch of the finger, the abortive Eggs which have yet no ſhell, but are

only

only covered with a ſimple membrane: after this the pains redoubling continually, the membranes are broken by the ſtrong impulſion of the waters, which incontinently flow away, and then the head of the Child is eaſily felt naked, and preſented at opening of the inward Orifice of the Womb: Now all theſe, or the greateſt part of them met together, at what time ſoever of a Womans going with Child it be, whether full time or no, one may be aſſured ſhe will ſoon be delivered; but great care muſt be taken not to haſten her Labour, before the neceſſity of it be known by theſe ſigns, for that would but torment the Woman and Child in vain, and put them both in danger of their lives, as that Midwife did, whom I found endeavouring to put the above named *Martha Rolet* in Labour at ſix months end, becauſe of ſome pains ſhe had in her Belly and Reins, without any other accident anſwering them downwards; which Hiſtory is at large in the ſixth Chapter of the firſt Book, to ſhew that in ſome caſes we muſt make no more haſte than good ſpeed.

Labour contrary to Nature is when the Child comes in an ill Figure and ſcituation; as when it preſents any otherwiſe than the Head firſt, as alſo when the Waters flow away along time before it is born, becauſe it remains dry in the Womb, and they are abſolutely neceſſary to moiſten the paſſage, and render it more ſlippery. When the After-burthen comes firſt, it is an accident which renders the Labour always dangerons, by reaſon of the great flux of Blood uſually following, of which the Mother may die in a few hours, and the Infant (becauſe it receives no more nouriſhment) is quickly ſmotherd in the Womb, for want of reſpiration, which it then

needs, if it ſtay never ſo little after. The Labour is alſo grievous, when accompanied with a Feaver, or any other conſiderable Diſtemper, which may deſtroy the Child in the Womb, as alſo when pains are ſmall, and come ſlow with long intervals, and little profit, by reaſon of which a Woman is extreamly tyred: but the difficulty moſt frequent and ordinary comes from the Infant's wrong poſture. We ſhall ſpeak more particularly of the ſigns of all theſe different Deliveries, in treating of them ſeverally hereafter: and now come to the inquiry of ſome particulars, without which it is impoſſible to aſſiſt a Woman ſafely in her natural Labour, or to help her in the unnatural ones: and therefore we will examine every thing that is in the Womb with the Infant during pregnancy, and firſt deſcribe thoſe that firſt offer themſelves to paſs the Orifice, when the Woman is neer her delivery, which are the membranes of the Infant, and the waters contained in them.

This Figure repreſents the Membranes of the Infant, wholly ſeparated from the Womb, in which it is contained with the Waters. Theſe Membranes in ſome manner reſemble a great Bladder, through which the figure of the Infant may be a little perceived: there is likewiſe ſeen on the upper part, the After-burthen, marked A, on that ſide, which is faſtened to the bottom of the Womb.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters.

ASsoon as the two Seeds have been confusedly mixed, and retained by conception, the Womb immediately after, by means of its heat * separates this Chaos, for to make out of it the delineation and formation of all the parts, and begins to work upon these Seeds, which though to the sight they appear similar and uniform, yet in effect contain in them many dissimilar parts, all which it separates and distinguisheth one from the other, inclosing the most noble, and on the outside the most glutenous and viscous, of which first the Membranes are formed for to hinder the Spirits, wherewith the spumous Seed abounds, from being then dissipated, and to serve afterwards to contain the Infant and the Waters, in the midst of which it swims, that they may not stream away.

**Extricates, disentangles.*

Covering.

As the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are the first parts formed, so are they with the Waters the first that in time of Labour present themselves to the passage before the Infants Head. Most Authors are so dark in the descriptions they make of these Membranes, that it is very hard to conceive them as they are, by the explication they make of them. They do not so much as agree in the number of them, some account three as well for a Child as a Beast, to wit,

the *Chorion*, the *Amnios*, and the *Allantoides*; others account but two, becauſe there is no *Allantoides* in a humane *Fœtus*; but to ſpeak properly (if it be ſtrictly examined) what there is, (as I have often done) there will be never found but two, which are ſo joyned and contiguous the one to the other, that it may be ſaid to be but a double one, which may indeed be ſeparated and divided into two. I will explain it on ſuch wiſe, as may be beſt underſtood by thoſe that are ignorant of it: for there are many, who think with *Galen*, that theſe Membranes are ſeparated and diſtant the one from the other, and that the one ſurrounds only the Infant, and the other receives the Waters, which are partly engendred from ſweat, and partly from the urine, (as they imagine); and believe further, that theſe Waters themſelves are ſeparated the one from the other by theſe Membranes, which is quite contrary: for they are both ſo joyned the one to the other, that they compoſe as it were but the ſame body and involver, which ſerves (as we have already ſaid) to contain the Infant with the Waters, which are all of a nature, and ſhut up in the ſame Membranes, as I ſhall make appear hereafter in ſpeaking of their original): it matters not to the truth, after what manner this be explained, provided it may be underſtood as it is.

The exteriour part of this Membrane, or double * Involver; or, if it be eſteemed two, the firſt Membrane preſented without, is called *Chorion*, from the Greek word χωρεῖν, ſignifying to contain, becauſe it immediately contains and invirons the other, which is called

* *Covering*

called *Amnios*, that is a little Lamb, becauſe it is ſo ſmall and thin. *Galen* in his 15th Book of the uſe of parts, calls the burthen *Chorion*. But to render this more, intilligible, we ſhall take this firſt Membrane for the *Chorion*, which may be again ſeparated and divided into two, though effectively it be but one. The *Chorion* is a little rough, and unequal throughout the whole outſide of it, in which many ſmall capillary veſſels may be obſerved, running quite round, as alſo many little fibres by which it cleaves to every ſide of the Womb: but it is a little more ſmooth within, where it joyns everywhere, and unites with the *Amnios*, in ſuch a manner as that it appears (as we have already declared) but as one and the ſame Membrane. This *Chorion* covers the *Placenta*, and cleaves cloſe to the forepart of it, which reſpects the Infant, by means of the interlacings of an infinity of Veſſels: it is alſo principally faſtened to the Womb by the whole circumference of the *Placenta*, in which part this Membrane is a little thicker.

The *Amnios*, which is the ſecond Membrane, is three times thiner than the *Chorion*: and is very ſmooth within, but not juſt ſo much where 'tis joyned and united to the *Chorion*. This Membrane is ſo thin, that it is quite tranſparent; and hath no veſſels in it, which makes it ſo thin, as cannot be imagined without ſeeing. This *Amnios* doth in no wiſe touch the *Placenta*, though it covers it, but it lines only all the inner part of the *Chorion*, which is between, and from which it may be wholly ſeparated, if it be done with care.

The better to conceive this as it is, and after what manner theſe Membranes are in the Womb, conſider

der the compoſition of a Foot-bal, imagining the Leather which covers it, to be the Womb of a pregnant Woman, and the Bladder blown up with wind, within the Foot-ball, to be this double Membrane of the *Chorion* and *Amnios*, in which are contained together the Child and the Waters; and even as the outſide of this Bladder toucheth every where (becauſe it is blown up) the Leather of the Foot-bal: ſo likewiſe the Membranes of the *Fœtus* are joyned on all ſides to the Womb, except where the Burthen cleaves to it, in which place it paſſeth above it.

As to the 3d (or rather pretended) Membrane, which Authors name *Allantoide*, & ſay is like a Sauſage or Girdle, which ſurrounds & clothes the Infant from the cartilage *Xiphoide*, to juſt below the Flanks only; it is moſt certain, there never was any ſuch thing in any of theſe Animals whoſe Dams have but one young at a time no more than Women, as Sheep, Cows, Mares, ſhe-Aſſes, nor any other for ought I could ever learn after many curious inquiries.

Sometimes Infants at their birth, bring forth theſe Membranes upon their head, and then 'tis ſaid they will be fortunate: which is meerly ſuperſtitious, becauſe it happens by the ſtrength of their ſubſtance, ſo that they cannot burſt by the impulſe of the Waters, or the Womens throws in Labour; or becauſe the paſſages being very large, and the Infant very little, it paſſeth very eaſie without violence: in truth in this reſpect they may be ſaid to be fortunate, for having been born ſo eaſily; and the Mother alſo for being ſo ſpeedily delivered; for in difficult Labours, Children are never born with ſuch caps, becauſe being tormented and preſſed in the

the passage, these Membranes are broken and remain still there.

Within the Infants Membranes (disposed as I have explicated) are contained the Waters, in the midst whereof he swims, and is scituated; the original of which seems very incertain, if the different opinions of Authors upon this subject be regarded. Some will have them to be the Urine emptied out of the Bladder by the *Ouraque*, beeause they cannot find a true and easie way for it; and because their colour and savour much resembles the Urine contained in the Bladder: but it is very certain, it cannot be so as they say, because the *Urachus* is not perforated in the *Fœtus*, and it comes not forth of the Navel; for the place where it is fastened, is alwayes tendinous, and very like a small Lutestring, through which, it is most certain, nothing can pass, how subtil soever; as I have often observed and seen Mr. *Gayant* to note, who is, with universal Approbation, the most exact and expert Anatomist, that hath been this long time in *Paris*: for whose merit, his Majesty hath done him the honour to choose him before all others to make those curious Inquiries and many fair Experiments, in which many choise and knowing Persons are continually imployed, who are of the Royal Academy. Now this natural conformation doth clearly manifest that *Laurentius* was abused, when he saith, that he had seen a Man, whose *Oraque* was not closed, to void a quantity of Water by the Navel; inferring thence, that it came from the Bladder by this *Urachus*; and that which is contained within the Infants Membranes, is amassed after the same manner. I doubt not but he

*Urachus.

he saw a Man void Water by the Navel, as he saith; but it did certainly proceed from the capacity of the lower Belly, where he had a Dropsie, and not from the Bladder; for there is no cavity in the *Urachus*, as we have said, at least not, except it be against the order of Nature; upon which, in this case, we must not rely so, as to affirm it ought to be so in all other subjects.

There are others, who will also have these Waters to be the Urine: but they are of an opinion that it passeth through the Yard, whose passage is alwayes open, and not by the *Urachus* which never is hollow.

For my part, as it appears to me, with more reason, and as indeed it is, these Waters are only generated out of vaporous humidities, which transude and exhale continually out of the Infants body, and meeting these Membranes, through which they cannot pass, because they are too thick and close, are turned into Water, which is thus by little and little collected, as well during the first months of Conception, the Child not yet quick, as all the remaining part of the time, after it is: for vapours pass forth and exhale out of all porous bodies that are hot and moist, as is that of an *Embrio*; and the reason is very weak, by which they maintain these Waters to proceed from the Urine, because they are salt, as the Urine is; for Sweat, Tears, and other humours, which distill and transude out of the body, are as well salt as the Urine, of which the Infant, whilst it is in the Womb, cannot have much, no more than ordeur in the Guts, because at such time it receives no nourishment by the mouth, and that all its superfluous humours may easily

asily pass away by transpiration, through the substance of all the parts of its body, which is very tender: wherefore I cannot conceive any necessity to oblige them more to empty the Urine, which is in a small quantity in the Bladder, than the Excrements which are in the Guts; which is not then done in any manner, but only after the Child is born. *Bartholinus* and others would however have the Infant to render its Urine through its Yard, and that these Waters proceed from thence: but there is a greater probability it should come by transpiration, as I have said; for before it is yet fully shaped, and quick, there is notwithstanding found a proportionable quantity of these Waters to the bigness of his body]: which makes it manifest, that it is then neither the Urine rendered by the *Urachus* nor the Yard, as all the world imagine: and that which proves it more plainly, is the example of some Children born with their Yards not perforated, who notwithstanding have these Waters, whilst they are in their Mothers Womb.

It must be observed, that when there is more than one Child, they are never in the same Membrane, unless their bodies are joyned and adhering together (which is rare and monstrous when it happens) but each of them have their Membranes and Waters apart and separated, in which they are each wrapt up by themselves.

These Waters thus collected within these Membranes have divers very considerable uses. They serve the Infant to move it self the more easily, as it were by swimming from one side to the other, and that it may not hurt the Womb by its frequent motions in striking dry against it, which would cause

cause great pain and often excite to abortion: they serve also very much to facilitate its passage in the Birth, making the way very slippery, and by that means the orifice of the Womb being moistened, is better widened and yeelding when they break, * just when the Child is ready to follow, or a little before: for else, remaining dry, it is born with greater difficulty, and the Mother also more tormented by it.

* *Right time of good Labour.*

John Claudius de la Corvee, Physitian to the late Queen of *Poland*, in his Book intituled *De Nutritione Fœtus*, would have these Waters to serve the Infant chiefly for nourishment, and that it sucks them by his mouth, and swallows them (as he imagins) whilst he continues in the Womb: but the truth of the contrary being known to the least Scholar, it would be but labour in vain to refute all the reasons he brings to prove and support his saying; for they destroy themselves, and do all of them correspond to the falshood of their principle.

Having thus sufficiently explained the Membrans and Waters of the *Fœtus*, we must in order inquire after the parts, by means of which it is nourished whilst in the Womb, which shall be our following discourse.

These three Figures represent the *Placenta*, or After-birth, and the umbilical vessels of the Infant.

The first shews the shape of the Burthen, to the midst

midst of which is fastened the Navel-string, & round it may be discerned the * Skins.
Membranes of the Infant, which remain thus wrinkled when the Child is come forth of it.

A A A, *Shews the body or cake of the Burthen.*
B B B, *The Skins fastened round about it.*
C C C, *The Navel-string, which contains the Infants umbilical vessels, and proceeding from his Navel, are inserted in the midst of the burthen, where they produce an infinity of branches.*
D D, *Certain eminencies, called knots, found on the string, proceeding from the dilatation of the umbilical vessels more in one place than in the other.*

The second Figure shews the Burthen turned on the outside, and the Childs belly opened, that the distribution of the umbilical vessels may be then considered.

E E E, *Shows the Burthen on that side which cleaves to the Womb: on this side there appears no vessels as there doth on the other; but only some simple interlinings and small outlets, by which the Blood that transudes the Womb, may distil into this parenchymatous mass.*
F F F, *The Membranes, Skin, or Skirt.*
H, *A portion of the* Amnios *separated from the* Chorion, *marked* I.
G, *A part of the* Chorion, *separated from the* Amnios, *marked* H.
I I I, *The Navel-string, in which are many knots.*
K, *The Navel where the vessels enter.*

L. *The*

L, *The umbilical veine, which enters into the fiſſure of the Liver.*

M, *The two umbilical Arteries, which being conducted along the ſide of the Bladder, are inſerted into the Iliac Arteries, and ſometimes into the* Hypogaſtricks.

N, *The* Urachus, *which from the bottom of the Bladder, couching between the two umbilical Arteries, is faſtened in the Navel, without paſſing forth, in which place it is not hollow in the leaſt, and is extreamly ſmall.*

The third Figure ſhews the burthen of Twins, where each Child hath his ſeveral Navel-ſtring and Membranes apart.

OOOO, *The fleſhy ſubſtance or body of the Burthen, common to both Children.*

PPP, *The Skirt or Membranes, which wrap up the Child on this ſide apart.*

QQQ, *The other Membranes, which contains the other Child apart.*

As to the ſtrings, which are double to this After-burthen, that on the right is diſſected at the end, to ſhew that there are but three veſſels only in it.

RR, *Shews a ſtrong Membrane, in which theſe three umbilical veſſels are incloſed.*

S. *The Veine which is very big.*

TT, *The two Arteries, much leſs than the Vein.*

The other ſtring cut on the other end, where are only ſeen the orifices of the veſſels.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Placenta, and Umbilical Vessels of the Child.

SInce the Infant is only nouriſhed with the Mothers blood whilſt it is in the Womb, and that big-bellyed Women never have any that is fair or good; provident Nature hath formed the *Placenta* to ſerve it for a Magazin, that it may alwaies have ſufficient, and be there again elaborated and perfected, to render it more convenient for its nouriſhment; for without doubt, ſo groſs a blood as the Mothers cannot poſſibly be converted into its delicate ſubſtance, if it were not firſt purified in the *Placenta*, which is afterwards ſent to it by meanes of the *Umbilical* vein, and brought back, as we ſhall ſhew hereafter, by the Arteries, which are the conduits of which the the Navel-ſtring is compoſed. We ſay then that the *Placenta* is nothing but a ſpongy and fleſhy maſs, ſomewhat like the ſubſtance of the Spleen, woven and interlaced with an infinity of Veins and Arteries, which compoſe the greateſt part of its body, made to receive the Mothers blood, appointed for the Infants nouriſhment, which is in the Womb. This maſs of ſpongious fleſh is thus called, becauſe it reſembles in figure a Cake; ſome call it the *Delivery*, becauſe being come forth after the Child is born, the Woman is quite delivered of the burthen of her great-belly: It is likewiſe called

the *After-burthen*, because it is as a second labour, of which the Woman is not discharged till * after the Child is born: there are some which give it the name of the *Uterine* Liver, because they say it serves as a Liver to prepare the blood appointed for the Infants nourishment: and *Laurentius* likes rather to call it the * *Pancreas* of the Womb, and appoints the same use for it, as for the *Pancreas* of the lower belly, to wit, for a rest and support to the vessels of the Navel, which disperseth an infinite number of branches throughout all its substance.

* *Sometimes in flouding it comes before the Child.*

* *Sweetbread.*

This *Placenta* is made of the menstruous blood of the Mother, which flowes into the Womb, by the accumulation of which is formed this *Parenchymatous* mass; the shape of it is flat and round, of about he bigness of a Trencher, and two fingers breadth thick towards the middle of it, where the *umbilical* vessels are fastned: but it is thinner towards the edges of all its whole circumference. It is covered with the *Chorion* and *Amnios* on the side next the Infant, and on the other side it is joined and fastened to the bottom on the inside of the Womb: It is strongest fastened to the Womb (with its circumference) by means of the *Chorion*, as we have hinted already in the preceding Chapter, which cleaves so close to it, by the interlacings of an infinity of Vessels, which appear very large in its surface, that it cannot be separated from it without laceration of its substance.

If one considers diligently, as I have done, the *Placenta* on that side which joyns to the Mother, they may perceive that it is also indued with a kind of light *membrane*, which is so frail and small, that it is almost imperceptible: however, it may manifestly be discerned by wiping away the blood with which it is alwaies coloured.

There may be again observed, that all the superficies on this side is as it were much interlined, not unlike in some measure those of an Oxes reins: and there appears likewise many small out-lets, by which the blood, that transudes through the p- rous substance of the Womb, distills into this fleshy mass.

Although there be two Children in the Womb, nay three, if twins, that is to say, begotten in the same act, they have usually but one common *After-burthen*: which hath as many Navel-strings fastened to it, as there are Children; which notwithstanding are separated one from the other by their several *membranes*, in each of which the Children are apart with their Waters; if at least (as I have said in the precedent Chapters) their bodies be not joyned and adhering one to the other; in which case the Twins of this kind have as well their Waters in common, as that they are involved in the same *membranes*: but if they be superfetations, there will be as many burthens as Children: and as superfetation (if there are as many as may possibly be) happen but very rarely, so there are few Women that have their burthens separated, when they are delivered of several Children.

We scarce find any creature but a Woman, that

hath an After-burthen, like what we have described, and dischargeth it as useless, assoon as the Child is born; for most other Animals cast forth nothing after their young, except the waters only and some slime, with the *membranes* which surround them; and instead of this fleshy mass, those, which ordinarily, as a Woman, bring forth but one young at a time, have only some *Cotyledons*, which are many spongious kernells, joyned inwardly to the proper substance of their Womb, where terminates all the branches of the *Umbilical* vessels of their young; which kernells, as I have often observed in the dissecting of sheep, are not bigger than Hemp-seed, when they are not with young; but when they are with young, they swell extremely, and become of the bigness of a thumb, the one bigger, the other lesser: they then resemble much the Figure of a round Mushroom, not yet spread, on the wrong side, after it be cut from its stalk; and to each of those *Cotyledons*, or kernels, are fastened the *ramifications* of the *umbilical* Vessels: however it is certain, that the Animals which have ordinarily more than one at a time; as Bitches, Rabbits and others, have no *Cotyledons*, instead of which each young hath in its *Cellule* a kind of particular *Placenta*, which the dam eats assoon as she voids it, after she hath gnawed and cut off with her teeth the *Umbelical* vessel which held it.

When a big-bellyed Woman hath the least indisposition of her whole habit, there is almost ever some mark and impression either in colour or substance on the after-burthen, which she voids in her labour; because, it being of a very soft sub-

stance,

ſtance, eaſily imbibes the ill humours of the body, which uſed to be voided by the Womb. Its natural colour ought to be red, and ſo much the fairer and better coloured, as the Woman is in good health; its ſubſtance muſt be whole and equally ſoft, without the leaſt *ſchirrous* hardneſs.

From the midſt of the Burthen proceeds a ſtring, compoſed of many veſſels joined together, which ſerve to conduct the blood appointed for the Infants nouriture; the number of them is diſputed amongſt Authors: ſome reckon four, that is, two Veins and two Arteries; others five, adding the *Ourachus* to them; but it is very certain that there are but three only in a humane *Fœtus*, as I have found by many diſſections; to wit, one Vein and two Arteries: the vein having ſent forth into the *Placenta* an infinity of branches, like to the roots of a tree, is conducted by a ſingle channel all along the ſtring to the Infants navel, which it paſſeth, to be at laſt terminated in the midſt of the *Fiſſure*, which is in the inferiour part of the Liver; and the two Arteries taking their riſe out of the ſame *Placenta*, from a great number of the like roots, paſs along the ſame ſtring by two conduits, piercing alſo the Infants Navel, and end in its *Iliac* Arteries, and ſometimes in the *Hypogaſtricks*. The Vein is much bigger than the Arteries; its cavity is capable to admit a writing-quil into it, and thoſe of the Arteries only a ſmall bodkin about half the bigneſs of the Vein.

Theſe three Veſſels compoſing the ſtring, are wrapt up in one *Membrane* thick and ſtrong enough, proceeding from the *Chorion*, which likewiſe is clothed about with a production from the

Amnios, and may easily be separated: but besides that this first serves them as a sheath, in which they are all three lodged, it separates them again one from the other by its duplications; When the vessels of the string are full of blood, it is then of about the bigness of a finger, and ordinarily of the length of a good half Ell, and sometimes of two thirds, or three quarters. It is necessary it should be of this length, that the Infant may have liberty to move it self in the Womb, and to go forth of it at its birth without tearing the After-burthen, to which it is fixed: There are many very plain inequalities, like unto knots, which only proceed from the dilatation of the Vessels, which being *varicose* and fuller of blood in one place than another, causeth these eminences. Some Mid-wives believe superstitiously, or would make others believe, that the number of these pretended knots, answers the number of Children the Woman shall have afterwards, which is without reason; because Women delivered at forty years of age, and of their last Child, as we find by daily experience, have as many knots on the Navel-string, as a Woman of twenty years, who may yet have a dozen Children: they say further, That if the first knot be red, the next Child the Woman shall have, will be a Boy; if white, a Girl: but this Proposition is as ill grounded, as the other; for these Knots appear only red, or to speak more properly, of a dark blew, according as the Vessels are more or less full of blood, and especially the Vein which gives it that colour, and is so much the more apparent, as it is superficial in that place.

There are many Authors admit, as we have said,

ſaid, the *Ourachus* into the number of theſe *Umbilical* veſſels, ſaying that it ſerves to empty the Childs urine into its *Membranes*: however, experience ſhewes us it is no veſſel, and that it paſſeth not forth of the Navel; but that it is only a *ligament* in a Child, as it is in a Man, which coming from the bottom of the Bladder, terminates at the Navel, without traverſing it, as they have hitherto miſtaken it. I have opened and diſſected above thirty *Fœtus's*, in none of which did I ever find it hollow, but alwaies very ſolid and tendinous, towards the place where it it faſtned to the Navel; and very like, as I have already ſaid, to a ſmall Lute-ſtring: Notwithſtanding I ever found it manifeſtly hollow in an Ewe, which was terminated with their other *Umbilical* veſſels, at their *Cotyledons*; in which Animals are alſo two *Umbilical* veins to be ſeen, going both near one the other to the Liver, which makes that their Navel-ſtring conſiſts of five Veſſels; but it is not the ſame in a human *Fœtus*, for there is but one onely Umbilical Vein, and two Arteries.

To underſtand well how the nouriſhment is conveyed to the Infant by the *Umbilical* veſſels, it is very neceſſary to conceive and know, in what manner the Blood circulates; which is after this manner. The blood having been convey ed by the mothers Arteries, which end at the bottom of the Womb in the *Placenta*, which is there faſtned, makes a natural transfuſion through the *Umbilical* Vein into the Childs Liver, after which it is carried into the *Vena cava*, and thence to the Heart, whence it is ſent to all the parts by means of the Arteries, and very near a like portion in quantity

being in the *Iliac* Arteries, is conducted into the *Umbilicals*, which are there terminated, for to be carried back into the *Placenta*, where this blood being again elaborated, returns to make the same journey by the *Umbilical* Vein, passing again to the Childs Liver, and thence to the Heart, and so alwayes successively, without the least intermission. But to be able to conceive easily how the blood circulates in the *Placenta*, and how by the help of that part is made a mutual transfusion from the one to the other, as well in respect of the Mother, as of the Child; we need but imagine it to be a common part, and depending on both their bodies: for as to the Mother, the circulation is there made just as in her Arm, or any other part of her whatsoever; and as to the Child, it is even the same.

There are no *Valvules* found in the *Umbilical* Vein, though I have curiously examined it, nor are any necessary: these *Valvules* are every frequent in the Veins of the Arms and Legs; because these parts are obliged to make different motions, which compressing the Vessels would trouble those of the blood, if it were not so sustained and hindered from recoiling; but the *Umbilical* Vein hath no need of any, because the Navel-string is loose and floting in the midst of the waters, where it cannot be compress; and therefore the motion of the Blood cannot be there intercepted, as it is sometimes in the Arms and Legs, or other parts where there are strong contractions.

Assoon as the Child is born, these Vessels, which are bigger in a *Fœtus*, because of their cavity, than they are in a Man, dry up; and that part of them which

which is without the belly, falls off, and is separated close to the Navel five or six days after; for which reason they lose their first use, and begin afterwards to degenerate into suspending Ligaments, to wit, the Vein into that of the Liver, and the two Arteries serve to extend and sustain the Bladder by the sides where they are joyned to it, the bottom of which is yet suspended by the *Ourachus*, which comes not through the Navel, as hath been said, but remains so pendant all the rest of its life. We have hithereo made mention of all those things which are found with the Child in the Womb, let us now show what are the different scituations of it in the Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy: It is a thing of very great consequence, amd deserves some reflections.

The three following Figures represent the different natural scituations of the Child in the Womb.

That which is marked B, *shews how it is scituated the seven first months of Pregnancy.*

That which is marked A, *shews the same scituation on the back-side.*

And the third, marked C, *shews in what fashion it is scituated towards the end of a Womans reckoning, and at the time that it is disposed to be born.*

Explication of all the Wombs, in which are contained allt he Children represented in different postures, as well in this place, as in all the following.

A A A A A, *Shews the substance of the Womb.*

B, *The*

B, *The Membrane called* Chorion, *which lines the Womb within.*

CCCC, *The membrane* Amnios, *which is so united and joyned to the* Chorion, *that both of them seem to be but one single Membrane.*

DDDD, *Shews all the space which is filled with waters, in the midst of which the Infant flotes and is scituated.*

EE, *The After-birth fastened to the bottom of the Womb.*

FFF, *The Navel-string, which fluctuates hither and thither in the waters.*

CHAP. V.

Of the several natural scituations of an Infant in the Mothers Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy.

WHen we shall have explained the several natural scituations of an Infant, those contrary to Nature, causing for the most part all ill labours, will easily be conceived.

It may be considered that generally the Infants, as well Male as Female, are usually scituated in the midst of the Womb; for though sometimes a Womans great Belly is a little higher on the one side than the other, yet that is, because the globe of the Womb inclines more that way, and this scituation on the side must be understood only in respect of the Mothers belly, and not of her Womb, in the midst of which it is alwaies placed; because

because there is but one only cavity in a Womans Womb, marked with a small line in its length, without having two or more separations; as is seen in those of other Animals.

There are some who would have these two imaginary cavities to be the cause why Women sometimes bear Twins, yea and sometimes more; and that the Males are rather engendered on the right, and Females on the left side, which is *Hypocrates*'s opinion in the 48th *Aphorisme* of his 5th Book, where he saith, *Fœtus Maris dextrâ uteri parte, Fœminæ sinistrâ magis gestantur*, but without any certain reason for it; because some Women have the Males on the left-side, others the Females on the right; and when there are Twins, sometimes both are of the same Sex, sometimes not, and indifferently scituated on the right or the left. This is all can be said in general of the scituation of Children in the Womb.

But in particular, when we consider the several Figures it makes, it differs according to the different times of Pregnancy; for when the Woman is young with Child, the little *Fœtus*, called *Embryo*, is alwaies found of a round Figure a little oblong, having the *Spine* moderately turned inwards, the Thighs folded and a little raised, to which the Legs are so joined, that the Heels touch the Buttocks; the Arms are bending, and the Hands placed upon the Knees, towards which the Head is inclining forwards, so that the Chin toucheth the Breast. It resembles, in this posture very well, one sitting to void his Excrements, and stooping down his head to see what comes from him. The *Spine* of its Back is at that time placed towards the Mothers,

the

the head uppermoſt, the face forwards, and the feet downwards; and proportionable to its growth and grandeur, it extends by little and little its members, which were exactly folded in the firſt months. It keeps uſually this poſture till the *ſeventh* or *eighth* month, at which time the head being grown very big, is carried downwards by its weight, towards the inward orifice of the Womb, tumbling as it were over its head, ſo that then the feet are uppermoſt, and the face towards the Mothers great gut. Some believe that only Males are ſo turned downwards when they are born, and that the Females are with their face upwards; but both the one and the other are alwaies turned downwards, with their face towards the *Rectum* of their Mother, as is aboveſaid, and when it happens otherwiſe, it is unnatural, for the Childs face coming upwards will be extremely bruiſed, and the noſe wholly flatted, becauſe of the bones hardneſs in the paſſage.

It may be noted, that when the Child hath thus changed its firſt ſcituation, being not yet accuſtomed to this laſt, it ſtirs and torments it ſelf ſo much ſometimes, that the Woman, by reaſon of the pains ſhe feels, is apt to believe it her Labour: And if this circumſtance be well conſidered, they will find it to be that firſt pretended endeavour which Authors imagine the Child makes for to be born in the *Seventh* moneth, and not being able to accompliſh, it remains ſo till the *Ninth*, and that reiterating it in the eighth, if it be born, it lives not long, becauſe it was not able to endure two ſuch puiſſant endeavors ſo near together. But it is a meer abuſe, for if the Child turnes it ſelf ſo with

with the head downwards, or rather is turned, it is but by a natural disposition of the weight of the upper parts of the body, and if it stirs much at that time and soon after, it is not from a desire to be born, but from the inconvenience it receives from this new posture, to which it was not before accustomed, as already hath been mentioned: And it begins to turn thus sometimes from the *Seventh* month, rarely before but by accident, oftenest about the *eighth* Moneth, and sometimes in the *ninth* only, and at other times also it doth not turn at all, as we way easily perceive in those that come in their first scituation, that is, with their feet foremost. From whence it is easie to conjecture, and I hold it for a certain truth, that the Children are the more strong and robust,, and consequently may more likely live, by how much the nearer they approach to the more natural and perfect time, which is at the end of the *ninth* Month.

The Infant then is turned on this manner with his Head downwards towards the latter end of the Reckoning, to the end only that he may be the better disposed for its easier passage into the world at the time of Labour, which is not then far off: For in this posture all its joints are easily extended in comming forth, and the Arms and Legs cannot hinder its birth; because they cannot be bended against the inward orifice of the Womb; and the rest of the body, which is very supple, passeth very easily, after the Head, which is hard and big, be once quite born.

When there are many Children, they ought, if it be natural, to come in the same Figure, as when there

there is but one: but usually by their different motions they do so incommode one the other, that almost alwaies one of them presents wrong at the time of Labour, yea and before; which is the cause that one comes often with the Head, the other with the Feet; or any other worse posture, and sometimes both come wrong.

However the Infant may be scituated in the Mothers belly, or in whatsoever fashion it be that it presents at the birth, if it be not according to the posture above described, it is alwaies against Nature: and the natural scituation is so necessary to a good and legitimate Delivery, that those which are against nature, do cause for the most part bad Labours.

When a big-bellyed Woman is happily arrived near her haven, she ought then to take great care she suffers not shipwrack there; which she will avoid, if she observes exactly at the end of her reckoning the Rules which follow.

CHAP. VI.

What a Woman ought to do, when she hath gone her full time.

I Am not of the opinion of most Mid-wives, who advise Women with Child (that they may, as they say, have the better labour) to use more than ordinary exercise towards the end of their reckoning, as *Liebaut* also directs, who orders them to ride in Coaches, or trotting Horses, which is a very dangerous

angerous advice, and cauſeth daily many wrong
irths; for, as we ſaid in the precedent Chapter,
is about that time that ordinarily the Child turns
s head downwards, and its heels upwards, for
o be born right, and the poor Women often be-
eving they may procure an eaſie labour, make it
y this extraordinary exerciſe very unhappy,
hich becauſe of the agitation and commotion of
he body, cauſeth the Child to take a wrong po-
ture, or makes the Womb ſo to bear down and be
ngaged in the cavity of the *Hypogaſtrium*, that
fterwards it hath not at due time liberty to be
urned; which is often the reaſon, why it comes
n its firſt poſture, that is, with the feet, beſides
hat labour (which ought to be Natures work, if
he Child come right) is thereby excited before the
ull time, and though it were but four or five days,
t hinders not, as I have ſaid elſewhere, from be-
ng as prejudicial to them, as we ſee it is to the taſte,
oodneſs, aud conſervation of Fruit gathered but
ew days before its perfect maturity.

Wherefore I counſel a Woman (though almoſt
ontrary to the unreaſonable opinion of every one)
o keep her ſelf more quiet than ordinary, when
he draws near her time, that ſo her Child
nay be able to turn it ſelf directly right, and
hat ſhe by all means avoids being ſtrait laced, that
o it may have more ſpace to be turned into a fit
poſture to be born; ſhe muſt then likewiſe obſerve
a good diet of meat, of good juyce and eaſie digeſti-
on, rather boiled than roſted, to moiſten the
better, and keep the body thereby open, rather
than by Clyſters, which may haſten labour; ſhe
may about *eight* or *ten* days before Labour anoint

hes

her privities with Goose, Capon, or Hogs Grease or fresh Butter: or foment those parts with fomentations, which may by mollifying and loosening, render those passages more smooth and slippery. This ought principally to be done by those that go with their first Child; because their passages are more strait than others who have had Children already: but they who are a little in years, have much more pain, and are longer in Labour of their first Child, than others who are indifferent young; because the Membranes of their Womb are harder and dryer; wherefore they cannot yeeld so well, nor the inward Orifice be so easily dilated.

Some Authors commend bathing, the better to relax those parts; but it is dangerous, lest by their too much moistness, and the emotion they cause to the whole Body, they make her come a little before her time. Many Women bleed by way of prevention, when they are, or believe themselves to be at their full time; which custom I cannot approve, if it be only for prevention; but I do, in case some other necessity require it, provided they abstain from it after the *seventh* Moneth; because the stirring of the Child, caused by bleeding, is sometimes so vehement, that the Womb is constrained to open, before its time to be rid of the Child. If a Woman with Child observes these Rules, she will have reason to hope for a good issue of her Labour: in the mean time let her provide her self of a good Midwife or an expert and handy * Chyrurgeon, to attend upon her assoon as she perceives

* *Chyrurgeons onely Practise in* France, *as noted before.*

ceives the least pain or throw, of what kind soever; for as a small wind, or shake, will serve turn to make ripe fruit fall, so the least Cholick, or any other false pain, may bring forward her Labour, and surprise her unprovided of help: Let us now see what is necessary when she is effectively in Labour.

CHAP. VII.

What is to be done when the Woman first falls in Labour.

A Womans travel is only many pains with reiterated Throws, by which she endeavours to bring forth her Child: It is so called, because both Mother and Child suffer and take much pains in this action. Most people believe that there is no other reason for the cause of this evil, but because God hath so ordained it, and that Woman, according to his Word, must bring forth with pain, because of her sin, according to what is written in the 3d. Chap. of *Genesis*, *I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception, in sorrow thou shalt bring forth Children, and thy desire shall be to thy Husband* ——— This curse was indeed very great, because it hath extended to all Women that have brought forth Children since that time, and will continue to all that shall come hereafter. However we find that all the Females of other Animals suffer as much, and are in as great danger of their lives as a Woman, when they bear their young. This perswades us, that,

beſides this preciſe will of God in reſpect of a Woman, there muſt be yet a natural reaſon, wherefore it cannot happen otherwiſe, and that is; That it is impoſſible the Womb, being very ſtrait in compariſon of the Childs bigneſs, and very ſenſible, becauſe of its *Membranous* compoſition, ſhould receive a neceſſary dilatation for the Childs birth, and ſuch great violence, without ſuffering conſiderable pains for it. Now ſince a Woman, for this cauſe, cannot ſhun theſe pains, ſhe muſt endeavour to endure them with patience, in the hope of being ſuddenly delivered from them by a fortunate labour.

Aſſoon as it is known that the Woman is certainly in Labour, by the ſigns mentioned in the *Second* Chapter of this Book, where both thoſe preceding and thoſe accompanying Labour are recited; of which the principal are, Pains and ſtrong Throws in the Belly, forcing downwards towards the Womb: the dilatation of the inward Orifice, perceived by touching it with the finger: as alſo the gathering of the Waters, which come before the Head of the Child, and thruſting down the Membranes which contain them, through which between the Pains one may in ſome manner with the Finger diſcover the part which preſents, eſpecially if it be the Head of the Child, by its roundneſs and hardneſs: Then muſt all things neceſſary to comfort the Woman in her Labour be got ready; and the better to help her, care muſt be taken, that ſhe be not ſtrait-laced; a pretty ſtrong Clyſter may be given her, or more than one, if there be occaſion; which muſt be done at the beginning

beginning and before the Child be too forwards, for afterwards it is very difficult for her to receive them, becauſe the Gut is too much compreſſed: they ſerve to excite it to diſcharge it ſelf of its excrements, that ſo the *Rectum* being emptied, there may be more ſpace for the dilatation of the paſſage, as alſo to ſtirr up the pains to bear the better downwards, through the endeavours ſhe makes when ſhe is at ſtool, and the while all neceſſary things for her Labour ſhould be put in order, as well for the Woman, as the Child, a Midwifes ſtool, or rather a Pallet-Bed girted, placed cloſe by the fire, if the ſeaſon require it; which Pallet ought to be ſo diſingaged, as to be turned round about, the better to help the Woman when there is occaſion.

If the Woman be * Plethorick, it may be convenient to bleed her a little, for by this means, her Breaſt being diſingaged, and her reſpiration free, ſhe will have more ſtrength to bear down her pains, which ſhe may do without danger, becauſe the Child being about that time ready to be born, hath no more need of the Mothers blood for its nouriſhment; which I have often practiſed with good ſucceſs: beſides this evacuation often hinders her having a Fever after Delivery, in expectation of which hour ſhe may walk about her Chamber, if her ſtrength permits; and to preſerve her ſtrength, it will be convenient to give ſome good gelly broths, new-laid eggs, or ſome ſpoonfuls of burnt or brewed Wine, from time to time, or a Toſt dipt in Wine, avoiding at that time ſolid food. Above all ſhe muſt be perſwaded to hold out her pains, bearing

*full of blood.

bearing them down as much as she can, at the instant when they take her: The Midwife must from time to time taste the inward orifice with her finger, to know whether the Waters are ready to break, and whether the Birth will soon after follow: she must likewise anoint all the bearing place with *emollient* Oyles, Hogs-grease, or fresh Butter, if she perceive that they can hardly be dilated, and all the while she must be near her Woman, to observe her gestures diligently, her complaints and pains, for by this they guess pretty well, how the Labour advanceth, without being obliged to taste her body so often.

Mr. *de la Cuisse* deceased, who often slept near the Woman in Labour, was so used to it, that he never awaked till just the Child was in the passage, at which time the Woman changeth her moans into loud cries, which she strongly repeats, because of the greater and more frequent pains which she then feels: the Patient may likewise by intervals rest her self on her bed, for to regain her strength: but not too long, especially little, or short thick Women, for they have alwaies worse Labours if they lye much on their beds in their Travail, and yet much worse of their first Children, than when they are prevailed with to walk about the Chamber, supporting them under their arms, if necessary; for by this means, the weight of the Child (the Woman being on her Legs) causeth the inward orifice of the Womb to dilate sooner than in bed; and her pains to be stronger and frequenter, that her Labour be nothing near so long.

Qualme

Qualms and Vomitings, which often happen to Women in Labour, ought not to amaze any, for on the contrary, it furthers the Throws and Pains provoking downwards: we shewed the cause of this Vomiting in the *Second* Chapter of this Book, and the reason why it is not dangerous.

When the Waters of the Child are ready and gathered, which may be perceived through the Membranes to present themselves to the inward orifice, of the bigness of the whole dilatation, the Midwife ought to let them break of themselves, and not as some, that impatient of the long Labour, break them; intending to hasten their business, which on the contrary they retard by so doing, before the Infant be wholly in the passage; for by the too hasty breaking of these Waters, which ought to serve him to slide forth with greater facility, he remains dry, which hinders afterwards the Pains and Throws from being so effectual to bring forth the Infant, as else they would have been; it is therefore better to let them break of themselves, and then the Midwife may easily feel the Child bare, by the part which first presents, and so judge certainly whether it comes right, that is with the Head, which she shall find hard, big, round, and equal; but if it be any other part, she will perceive something inequal, and rugged, and hard or soft, more or less according to the part it is. Immediately after * let her dispatch to deliver her Woman, if she be not already, and assist the Birth, which ordinarily happens soon after, if natural, and may

* *That being the right time when all Women ought to be delivered, if nature perform its office.*

may be done according to the directions in the next Chapter: But if she finds the Child to come wrong, and that she is not able to deliver the Woman * as she ought to be, by helping Nature, and so save both Mother and Child, who both are in danger of their lives, let her send speedily for an expert and dextrous Chyrurgeon in the practice, and not delay as too many of them very often do, till it be reduced to extremity.

**Mark, 'tis not enough to lay a Woman, if it might be done by another with more safety and ease to either or both.*

There are many Midwives, who are so afraid that the Chirurgeons should take away their practice, or to appear ignorant before them, * that they chuse rather to put all to adventure, then to send for them in necessity: others are so presumptuous, as to believe themselves as capable as the Chirurgeons to undertake all. And some there are indeed, who are not so wicked, yet for want of knowledg and experience in their Art, hope still in vain, that the Child in time may change to a better posture, and that the accidents will cease (if it please God, as they say); and some do maliciously put such a terrour and apprehension of the Chirurgeons in the poor Woman, *characterizing them like butchers and hangmen, that they choose rather to dye in Travail with the Child in their Womb, than to put themselves into their hands: But indeed such Midwives do more

**Good avoiding such Midwives if Women value their lives.*

** For the most part undeservedly.*

more justly deserve this fair title, unless they behave themselves with more prudence and equal conscience in so important an occasion, and send * in time for some help in their business, before the Child be (as very often) engaged in a wrong posture in the passage, so as it is almost impossible to give it a better, without extream violence to the Woman, which is also the cause of the death of the Child; and they would be so far from losing their reputation, that they would augment it, because by so doing, it would be manifest they were not ignorant of the danger both of time and place; and the Chirurgeon being called, assoon as necessity required it, could have no just cause to impute any ill consequence of the Labour to them, though it should so fall out, and rheir conscience would be discharged of it: for in this case (as we have said) both the Mothers and Childs life is at stake.

* *A necessary note.*

Assoon then as the Waters are broke, and the Midwife finds the Child to come wrong, she must advise the Woman not to forward her Pains, lest by bearing down she engage the Child too much in the passage, and so give the Chirurgeon more pains to turn it, and must send for him assoon as may be, for to deliver her as occasion requires, and according as shall be directed hereafter in this Book. It is now time, after having declared what must be done whilst the Woman is in Labour, to shew how she must be helped and comforted in a natural Delivery.

This Figure doth very well represent the globe of the Womb, which is opened but in part, to shew in what manner the Child is brought forth in a natural Labour.

A A A, *Shews the body of the Womb.*
B B, *A part of the* Vagina, *or neck of the Womb, opened just at the inward orifice.*
C C, *The inward orifice, which surrounds the Childs head like a Crown, wherefore it is called the crowning, or garland.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of a natural Labour, and the means of helping a Woman therein, when there is one, or more Children.

WE have already taught that there are four things requisite to a truly legitimate and natural Labour: to wit, That it be at full time. That it be speedy, without any ill accident; That the Child be alive; And that he comes right; all which being found to be so, and after the Waters be broke of themselves, as abovesaid, let the Woman be presently placed on the Pallet-bed, provided for her to this purpose near the fire; or she may, if she likes it better, be delivered in her ordinary bed: for all Women are not accustomed to be

be delivered in the ſame poſture ; ſome will be on their Knees , as many in Country Villages ; others ſtanding upright , leaning with their Elbows on a Pillow upon a Table,or the ſide of a Bed ; and others lying upon a Quilt in the midſt of the Chamber : but the beſt and ſureſt is to be delivered in the r Bed , to ſhun the inconvenience and trouble of being carried thither afterwards ; in which caſe it ought to be furniſhed rather with a Quilt than a Feather-bed , having upon it Linnen and Clothes in many folds , with other neceſſaries to be changed according to neceſſity , for to hinder the Blood, Waters and other Filth which is voided in Labour , from incommoding the Woman afterwards.

The Bed muſt be ſo made , that the Woman being ready to be delivered , ſhould lye on her back upon it , having her body in a convenient Figure, that is, her Head and Breaſt a little raiſed , ſo that ſhe be neither lying nor ſitting ; for in this manner ſhe breathes beſt, & will have more ſtrength to help her Pains,than if ſhe were otherwiſe, or ſunk down in her Bed. Being in this poſture, ſhe muſt ſpread her Thighs abroad, folding her Legs a little towards her Buttocks , ſomewhat raiſed by a ſmall Pillow underneath, to the end that the *Coxcyx*, or Rump, ſhould have more liberty to retire back , and have her Feet ſtayed againſt ſome firm thing ; beſides this , let her hold ſome perſons with her hands , that ſhe may the better ſtay her ſelf during her Pains. She being thus placed near the ſide of her Bed (with her Midwife by , the better to help upon occaſion) muſt take courage and help her Pains the beſt ſhe can , bearing them down when they

take

take her, which she may do by holding her breath, & forcing her self all she can, just as when she goeth to Stool; for by such endeavors, the *Diaphragma* being strongly thrust downwards, doth force down the Womb and Child in it; in the mean time the Midwife must comfort her, and desire her to endure her Labour bravely, putting her in hopes of a speedy Delivery. Some would have another Woman at that time to press the superior parts of her Belly, and so to thrust gently the Child downwards; but I am not of their opinion, because such compressions will rather hurt then profit, by indangering the bruising of the Womb, which is extream sore at that time; and I have seen some Women, very ill afterwards, for having been used in this manner. But the Midwife may content her self only (having neither Ring nor Bracelet on, and her Hand anointed with Oyl or fresh Butter) to dilate gently the inward orifice of the Womb, putting her Fingers ends into its entry, and stretching them one from the other, when the Pains take her, for to endeavour to forward the Child, & thrusting by little and little the sides of the Orifice, towards the hinder part of the Childs Head, anointing these parts also with fresh Butter, if it be necessary.

When the Infants Head begins to advance into this inward Orifice, tis commonly said it is crowned, because it girds and surrounds it, just as a Crown, and when it is so far that the extremity begins to appear manifestly without the Privy-parts, it is then said that the Child is in the Passage, and the Woman in Travail imagines (although untruly, and it may be is not so much as touched by her)

her) that her Midwife hurts her with her Fingers, finding her self as it were scratched and pricked with pins in those parts, because of the violent distention and sometimes Laceration, which the bigness of the Childs head causeth there.

When things are in this posture, the Midwife must seat her self conveniently to receive the Child, which will soon come, and with her Fingers ends, her Nails being close pared, endeavour to thrust (as abovesaid) this crowning of the Womb back over the Head of the Child, and assoon as it is advanced as far as the Ears, or thereabouts, she may take hold of the two sides with her two hands, that when a good Pain comes she may quickly draw forth the Child, taking care that the Navel-string be not then intangled about the Neck, or any other part, lest thereby the After-burthen be pulled with violence, and possibly the Womb also to which it is fastened, and so cause flooding, or else break the string, whereby the Woman may come to be more difficultly delivered. It must also be observed that the Head be not drawn forth strait, but shaking it a little from one side to the other, that the Shoulders may the sooner and easier take its place, immediately after it be past, which must be done without losing any time, lest the Head being past, the Child be stopt there by the bigness and largeness of the Shoulders, and be in danger of being suffocated and strangled in the passage: but assoon as the Head is born, if there be need, she may slide in her Fingers under the Arm-pits, and the rest of the Body will follow without any difficulty.

Assoon as the Midwife hath in this manner drawn

drawn forth the Child, she must put it on one side, lest the Blood and Waters, which follows immediatly after, should incommode it, or it may be choak it, by falling into its Mouth or Nose, as it would do, if it were laid on the back; after which there remains nothing but to free her from the After-burthen, which I will show how in the next Chapter: but before that, let her be very careful to examine, whether there be no more Children in the Womb; for it happens very often that there are two and sometimes more, which she may easily know, by the continuance of the Pains after the Child is born, and the bigness of the Mothers belly; besides this she may be very sure of it, if she puts her Hand up the entry of the Womb, and finds there another Water gathering, and a Child in it presenting to the passage; if it be so, she must have a care not to go about to fetch the After-birth, till the Woman be delivered of all her Children, if she have never so many, because Twins never have but one Burthen, to which there are fastned as many Strings and distinct Membranes as there are Children; and if one should go to draw it forth assoon as the first is born, the rest would be in danger of their lives, because that part is very necessary to them, whilst they are in the Womb, and besides it endangers a flooding. Wherefore the first String must be cut, being first tyed with a thread *three* or *four* double, as we shall shew more exactly hereafter, and fasten the other end with a string to the Womans Thigh, not so much for fear that the String should enter again into the Womb, as to prevent the inconvenience it may cause to the Woman by hanging between her

Thighs;

Thighs; afterwards, this Child being removed, they must take care to deliver her of the rest, observing all the same circumstances as was to the first; which being done, it will be then convenient to fetch the After-birth, as we shall shew in the following Chapter.

CHAP. IX.

How to fetch the After-burthen.

MOst Animals, when they have brought forth their young, cast forth nothing else but some Waters, and the Membranes which contained them; but Women have an After-birth, of which after Labour they must be delivered, as of a thing useless and inconvenient: Wherefore assoon as the Child is born, before they do so much as tye or cut the Navel-string, lest the Womb close, they must without losing time free the Woman from this fleshy mass, which was destined to furnish the Infant with Blood for its nourishment, whilst it was in the Womb, and which at that time is called with much reason the After-birth, because it follows the Child, and is to the Woman like another Birth; for being brought forth, she is totally delivered.

To perform this, the Midwife having taken the string, must winde it once or twice about one or two of her Fingers of her left Hand joyned together, the better to hold it, with which she may then draw it moderately, and with the right hand

she

she may only take a single hold of it above the left near the Privities, drawing likewise with that very gently, resting the while the Fore-finger of the same hand extended and stretched forth along the String towards the entry of the *Vagina*, as may be seen in the annexed Figure; alwaies observing, for the more facility, to draw it from the side where the Burthen cleaves least, for in so doing the rest will separate the better; just as we see a Card which is glewed to any thing, is better separated from the place where it begins to part, then where it is close joyned.

Above all things care must be taken, that it be not drawn forth with too much violence, lest by breaking the String near the Burthen, as sometimes happens, you * be obliged to put up the whole Hand into the Womb, to deliver the Woman; or that the Womb, to which this Burthen is sometimes very strongly fastened, be not drawn forth with it, as hath been done to some that I knew: As also in drawing it forth with too much violence, there may happen a very great flooding, which would be of a dangerous consequence: Wherefore for these reasons it must be carefully shaken, and gently drawn forth by little and little after the manner we have just now described; and to facilitate the better its expulsion, the Woman may blow strongly the whilst into her Hands shut, just as one would into the mouth of a Bottle to know whether it be broke; or she may put her Finger into her Throat, as if she would excite vomiting; or else strive as if she were going

to

* *Not fit to be undertaken but by very skilfull persons.*

to Stool, bearing alwaies down, and holding her Breath, as she did to bring forth her Child: All these motions and different agitations produce the same effect, and loosen and expel the After-birth out of the Womb. When all these circumstances have been observed, if notwithstanding you meet with difficulty, you may, if need be, after that you know on which side the After-birth is scituated, command an experienced Nurs-keeper to press the Belly lightly with the flat of her Hand, directing it gently downwards by way of friction, above all being careful not to do it too boisterously. But if all this be in vain, then must the Hand be directed into the Womb, to loosen it and separate it after the manner hereafter mentioned in the thirteenth Chapter of this Book, where we show the way how to draw it forth when the String is broke.

Assoon as the Woman is delivered of both Child and Burthen: it must then be considered, whether there be all, and care had that not the least part of it remain behind, not so much as the Skirts or any Clods of Blood, which ought all to be brought away with the first; for otherwise, being retained, they cause great Pains: all which being done, things fit for Mother and Child, in this condition, must be provided, which we will mention in their place.

When a Woman hath two Children, she must be delivered in the same manner as if she had but one, observing only, for the reasons given in the precedent Chapter, not to fetch the Burthen, till all the Children are born; and then it may be done without danger, shaking and drawing it alwaies gently,

gently, sometimes by one String, sometimes the other, and sometimes by both together, and so by turns till all is come, proceeding in it according to the directions already given.

When the Infant comes right and naturally, the Woman is brought to Bed and delivered with little help, observing what hath been taught in the two last Chapters, of which the meanest Midwives are capable, and oft times for want of them, a simple Nurse-keeper may supply the place: but when it is a wrong Labour, there is a greater mystery belongs to it, for then the skill and prudence of a Chirurgeon is for the most part requisite. Which we intend now in the remaining part of this Book to treat of.

CHAP X.

Of laborious and difficult Labours, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them.

FOr the easier and better explaining these things, we say, that there are three sorts of bad Labours: to wit, the Painful or Laborious; the Difficult; and that which is altogether contrary to Nature.

The Laborious is a bad Labour, in which the Mother and Child (though it comes right) suffer very much, and are harassed more than ordinary.

The Difficult is not much unlike the first, but besides

besides is accompanied with some accident which retards it, and causeth the difficulty: but the wrong Labour, or that against Nature, is caused by the bad scituation of the Child, and can never be helped but by manual Operation, or the Chirurgeons hand. In the laborious and difficult Labours, Nature alwaies doth the Work, being a little assisted: but in that contrary to Nature, all its endeavors are vain and useless, and there is then no help but in an expert Chirurgeon, without whom she must certainly perish.

The Difficulties of Labour proceed either from Mother, Child, or both.

From the Mother, by reason of the indisposition of her Body; or it may be from some particular part only, and chiefly the Womb: or also from some strong passion of the Mind, with which she was before possest.

In respect of her Body, either because she may be too Young, having the Passages too strait, or too old of her first Child; because her parts are too dry and hard, and cannot be so easily dilated, as happens also to them, which are too lean: they who are either small, short, or mishapen, as crooked Women, have not a Breast strong enough to help their Pains, and to bear them down; nor those that are weak, whether naturally or by accident; and crooked persons have sometimes the Bones of the Passage not well conformed: the tender and too apprehensive of Pain, have more trouble than others, because it hinders them from doing their endeavour: and they likewise who have small Pains and slow, or have none at all. Great Chollicks hinder Labour also, by preventing the true

Pains: all great and acute diseases make it very troublesome and of a bad consequence, according to *Hippocrates's* opinion in the 30th Aphorism of the *Fifth* Book; *Mulierem gravidam morbo quopiam acuto corripi, lethale.* As when she is taken with a violent Feaver, a great Flooding, frequent Convulsions, Dysentery, or any other great distemper. Excrements retained, cause much difficulty, as a Stone in the Bladder, or when it is full of Urine, without being able to void it; or when the great Gut is repleted with hard Ordure, or the Woman troubled with great and painful Piles, and their ill scituation sometimes retard it extremely.

As touching the difficulty proceeding from the Womb only, it must either be from its bad Scituation or Conformation, having its Neck too strait, hard, or callous, whether naturally, or by any accident, as having had there a Tumor, Apostume, or Ulcer, or Superfluous flesh, whether on the Neck, or inward Orifice: or because of any *Cicatrice* caused by a preceding bad Travail.

Besides these, those things which are or may be contained in the Womb with the Child, do also cause difficult Travail; as when the Membranes are so strong, that they cannot be broken, which sometimes hinders them from advancing into the Passage; or so tender, that the Waters break too soon, for then the Womb remains dry: When there is a *Mole*; or the After-burthen comes first, which always causeth flooding, and certainly the death of the Infant, if the Woman be not presently delivered of them by Nature or Art; yea and when the Navel-string comes first, the Child is suffocated, if not speedily after born; strong Passi-

ons

ons of the Mind do likewise contribute much to it, as Fear, Sorrow, and others the like. The Woman that miscarries hath more pain than a Woman at her full time, as also than one that is hurt, although she be very near her time.

As to the hinderances caused by the Infant, they are, when either its Head or whole Body are too large; when the Belly is *Hydropical*; when it is monstrous, having two Heads, or being joyned to another Child, Mole, or any other strange thing; when it is dead, or so weak, that it contributes nothing to its Birth; when it comes wrong; or when there are two or more: besides all these different difficulties of Labour, there is yet one caused by the Midwife's ignorance, who for want of understanding her business, instead of helping, hinders Nature in its work.

Let us now treat of the means, by which all these may be prevented, and the Woman succoured in her bad and difficult Labour, as may easily be done, if we perfectly know the causes of all these difficulties; as when it happens by the Mothers being too young and too strait, she must be gently treated, and the passages anointed with Oyl, Grease, and fresh Butter, using these things a long time before the Hour of Labour, to relax and dilate them the easier, lest there should happen a rupture of any part, when the Child is born: for sometimes there happens a dilaceration to the Fundament, by which both are rent into one outwardly. If a Woman be in years of her first Child, let her lower parts be likewise anointed to mollify the inward orifice, and the *Vagina* or Neck of the Womb, which being more hard and *callous*, do

not easily yield to the necessary distension of Labour; which is the cause why such Women are longer in Labour than others, and why their Children (being forced against the inward orifice of their Womb, which is, as we have said, a little *callous*, and also for remaining long in the passage) are born with great Bumps and Bruises on their Heads: Small and mishapen Women should not be put to Bed, till at least their Waters be broke; but rather kept upright and walking about the Chamber, if they have strength, being supported under the Arms; for in that manner they will breath more freely, and mend their Pains better, than on the Bed, where they lye all on a heap. Let those that are very lean, also moisten these parts with Oyls and Oyntments, to make them more smooth and slippery, that the Head of the Infant and the Womb be not so compressed and bruised by the hardness of the Mothers bones, which form the Passage.

The weak Woman should be strengthened, the better to support her Pains, giving her good jelly Broths, with a little Wine and a Toast in it, or other good things as the case requires.

If she fears the Pains, let her be comforted, assuring her, that she will not endure many more, but be speedily delivered: On the contrary, if her Pains be slow and small, or none at all, they must be provoked by frequent Clysters a little strong, that so they may be excited by the needings at Stool, and afterwards let her walk about her Chamber, that the weight of the Child may also help a little. If the Woman floods, or hath Convulsions,

vulsions, (*which is by many too long neglected*) she must be helped by a speedy Delivery, as we have already declared, and shall repeat hereafter in its proper place. If she be costive, let her use Clysters, which likewise may dissipate a Cholick, at those times very troublesome, causing great and useless Pains, very hurtful, because they fleet to and again through the Belly, without bearing down, as they should do. If she cannot make water; because the Womb bears too much on the Bladder, let her try, by lifting up her Belly a little, or else by introducing a *Catheter* into her Bladder, draw forth her Urine.

If the difficulty or slowness of the Labour comes from the ill Posture of the Woman, let her be placed in a better, more convenient to her Habit and Stature, observing the circumstances given in the *First* Chapter of this *Second* Book. If she be taken with any distemper, she must be treated for it according to its nature, with more caution than at another time, having alwaies regard to her present condition. If it proceed only from the indispositions of the Womb, either from its oblique scituation, it must be remedied as well as can be, by the placing of her Body accordingly. If it be by its vitious conformation, having the Neck too hard, and too callous, and too strait, it must be anointed with Oyls and Ointments, as above directed.

If it come from a strong Cicatrice, which cannot be mollified, of a preceding Ulcer, or a Rupture of a former bad Labour so agglutinated, it must be separated with a fit Instrument, lest another Laceration happen in a new place, and leave

the Woman in a worse condition than before; it must be made in that place where the case most requires it; taking care that it be not upwards, because of the Bladder. If the Membranes be so strong, as that the Waters do not break in due time, they may be broken with the Fingers, * provided the Child be come very forward into the Passage, and ready to follow presently after; for otherwise there is danger, that by breaking these Waters too soon, the Child will remain dry a long time; and to supply that defect, you must moisten the parts with Fomentations, Decoctions and Emollient Oyls; which can never be so well, as when Nature doth its own work with the Waters and ordinary Slime, which alwaies happen well when they come in time and place.

* *Let the Midwife be first well assured.*

Sometimes these *Membranes* with the Waters press *three* or *four* Fingers breadth out of the body before the Child, resembling a Bladder full of Water; there is then no great danger to break them, if they be not already: for when it so happens, the Child is alwaies ready to follow being in the Passage: but above all be careful not to pull it with your Hand, lest thereby you loosen, before its time, the After-burthen, to which it adheres very strongly. If the Navel-string comes first, it must be presently put up again, and kept up if possible, or else the Woman must be immediately delivered: But if the After-burthen comes first, it must never be put up again; for being come forth, it is altogether useless to the Infant, and would be but an obstacle and hinderance in the way; if it were put

up

up in this Case, it must be cut off, having tyed the Navel-string, and afterwards draw forth the Child assoon as may be, lest that he be suffocated.

If the Woman hath fallen, or is hurt, let her immediately keep her Bed and take her rest: If it be any Passion that retards the Labour, and cannot totally be overcome, let them endeavour to moderate it: If it be Shamefastness or Modesty, the persons who are the cause of it must quit the Chamber; and if timidity and fear of Pain, she must be advised, that it is the will of God it should be so, and that her Labour will not be so bad as she imagines, perswading her to submit to the necessity, by the consolation of the unfortunate, whose pain seems always more supportable by the consideration that it is common; so she must be informed that others endure the same Pain, and greater than hers: if she be melancholy, let her be diverted by some good news, promising her such a Child as she desires; and in a word (though she suffer much) she must consider it but as a bad journey, which one quarter of an hour of good Weather makes one forget all past, as she will, when she is brougt to bed, assuring her chiefly that she is in no danger, especially when it is not very apparent, for then one ought to acquaint her with it, that she may settle both her temporal and spiritual affairs.

When the difficulty is only caused by a dead Child, the method mentioned in the natural Labour must be observed; and besides, the Woman must do all she can to further her Delivery, because the Child can do nothing, nor can it when it is very weak: She must take the while some Comfortatives to prevent fainting, because of the

putrid vapours ascending from the dead Child; but when it hath so great a Dropsy, either in the Head or Belly, as that it cannot be born, because of the great distension and bigness of these parts, then we are obliged to open these parts to let out the Water: And if it be of such enormons bigness, either Head or Body, or that it have two Heads, or is joined to another Child, or to a big Mole, there is a necessity for to save the Mother, either to dilate the passage proportionable to the bigness of the monstrous Child (if it be possible) or else, which is better, to draw forth the Child by pieces, to prevent the Mothers perishing together with the Child, which else would certainly happen, if this course be not taken: And if there be two Children, the Rules given in the *Eighth* Chapter of this *Second* Book must be observed. But if the Midwife cannot remedy all these accidents, she must then readily send for * an expert Chirurgeon for his advice, or to do what he thinks fit. Let us now pass to Labours contrary to Nature, which can never be done without Manual Operation, and show what is then to be done.

* *By all which may be learnt, That if the Midwife cannot lay the Woman assoon as, or soon after the Water is broke, she ought in time to send for advice and help.*

CHAP. XI.

Of unnatural Labours, where Manual Operation is absolutely necessary, and what Observations the Chirurgeon must make before he goeth about it.

THose Labours which absolutely require Manual Operation are, when the Child comes wrong. *Hippocrates* in his Book, *De Naturâ Pueri*, and in that *De Superfœtatione*, admits but of three general ways for a Child to be born; to wit, with the Head first, which is the sole* natural Figure, when it comes right; the second with the Feet; and the third with the Side or across: which two last are quite contrary to Nature. But to make it more plain, we say, That a Child may come wrong four several general waies, which are; First, any of the fore-parts of the Body. Secondly, any of the hinder-parts. Thirdly, either side. And Fourthly, the Feet. Now just as there are four Cardinal points, to which all the rest of the thirty two Winds may be reduced on the Compass, and to one of the four more than to the other, according as they participate of more or less of that Point: so likewise all the particular and different wrong Postures, that a Child may present,

* *For if any part but the Crown, so that the Body follow not in a strait line, 'tis a wrong & difficult Birth, though the Head presents first.*

sent, can be reduced to the abovenamed four general waies, according as they approach more to the one than the other of them. And as the number of the several wrong Births is very great, we will be contented only to treat particularly of each of the principal of them; because if one be well informed of these, they may easily remedy the rest, which are of no great consequence: but before we mention the means how, it will be convenient to shew what conditions are requisite in a * Chirurgeon, that would apply himself to this Operation, and the observations he ought to make before he undertakes it.

* *Physician or any else that practiseth this art.*

These conditions either respect his Body or his Mind; in respect of his person, he must be healthful, strong and robust; because this is the most laborious and painful of all the operations of Chirurgery; for it will make one sometimes sweat, that he shall not have a dry thread, though it were the coldest day in Winter, because of the great pains and difficulty he ordinarily meets with, as *Fabricius* of *Aquapendente* testifies; confessing that he hath often been so weary and tired, as that he hath been forced to leave the work for his men to finish. He ought to be well shaped, at least to outward appearance; but above all, to have small hands, for the easier introduction of them into the Womb when necessary; yet strong, with the Fingers long, especially the Forefinger, the better to reach and touch the inner Orifice: He must have no Rings on his Fingers, and his Nails well pared, when he goeth about the work, for fear of hurting the

the Womb: He ought to have a pleasant countenance, and to be as neat in his clothes as in his person, that the poor Women who have need of him, be not affrighted at him. Some are of opinion that a Practitioner of this Art ought on the contrary to be slovenly, at least very careless, wearing a great Beard, to prevent the occasion of the Husbands jealousy that sends for him. Truely some believe this policy augments their practice, but 'tis fit they should be disabused; for such a Posture and Dress resembles more a Butcher than a Chirurgeon, whom the Woman apprehends already too much, that he needs not such a Disguise: above all, he must be sober, no Tipler, that so he may at all times have his wits about him; he must be discreet, modest, and secret, never discovering to strangers those incommodities and diseases of Women which come to his knowledge; He must be sage, prudent, and judicious, to conduct him alwayes in his Operations, with good reason: He must be pittiful, yet not so as to distract or hinder him from his duty, when the case requires; as also so patient, as not to precipitate any thing, but taking time sufficient to consider what is fit to be done. He must not be angry with the poor Woman, though she exclaims against him, or the other Women during the Operation; for the Pains of the one, and the compassion of the rest, oblige them to it without other cause. He should be a good Christian, of a well regulated Conscience, and do his best endeavour to bring the Children * alive:

* *And therefore undertake what he can safely perform; and what he cannot, leave to others that may, for life is not to be played with.* He

He must deliver poor Women *gratis*, and treat them as tenderly and with as much humanity as the Rich, extorting nothing from them, but be content with reasonable satisfaction, as they are willing and able to give, and not use them like a *Turk* or *Arab*, as some do, who assoon as they have done their work, whether well or ill, will be paid without delay, and that with so much ill manners and importunity, that they force the poor people presently to borrow the money, when they have not enough to satisfie their desires, and take from them to the last Penny, to satisfie their tyrannical avarice: which proceedings are very unworthy an honest man.

In fine, a Chirurgeon indued with all these good qualities must be for his accomplishment and intire perfection, very knowing and expert in his Art, and chiefly in these Operations.

There are many who believe it an easie matter to deliver a Woman, because Women usually practise it. In effect, there is no great mystery, when all things come right and well: But when they come wrong and contrary to Nature, it is most certain that it is the most difficult and laborious of all Chirurgical Operations, as is well known to such as practise it. It is very good to consider the consequences of it; for in all others, for which recourse is had to a Chirurgeon, the single life of the Patient only is under his care; but in Deliveries, there is the Mothers, and one Childs life at least, and sometimes more at stake: And it hath been often seen, that one single fault in this Operation hath caused many disorders at one time; so that one may say very justly touching delivering of

Women

Women in wrong Labours, *Hoc opus, hic labor est.*

Now the Chirurgeon qualified as aboveſaid, who is only fit for the work (to behave himſelf as he ought) muſt make ſome Obſervations before he undertakes it; firſt, whether the Woman hath ſtrength enough to endure the Operation, which he may gueſs by the Pulſe, if ſtrong or weak, unequal or intermittent: Whether her Face and chiefly her Eyes be dejected, her Speech faint, the extremities of her Body cold; Whether ſhe often faints away with cold Sweats, hath Convulſions with loſs of ſence; in ſhort, If every circumſtance perſwades that the Operation would be in vain, 'tis better to let it alone, than ſhe ſhould dye under his hand, and he be blamed for it, and incur the name of Butcher, as is moſt certain when ſuch a misfortune happens: however if there be any hope, though never ſo little, either for Mother or Child, we are obliged in Conſcience to do what Art commands, and not as ſome Politicians, who will rather ſuffer a poor Woman to dye without aſſiſtance, than undertake a doubtful Operation. Wherefore 'tis better to attempt an Operation of an incertain conſequence, than to abandon the Sick to a certain deſpair,* for ſometimes Nature recovers beyond hope; but before the Chirurgeon undertakes it, let him give his Prognoſtick of the great danger of death, both Woman and Child is in, which he muſt acquaint the Husband and Friends with, and the Woman her ſelf, if he thinks that ſhe is able to bear it, that ſo ſhe may receive

* *A ſufficient juſtification for conſcientious Practiſers, againſt the maligvant tongues of the ignorant.*

receive the Sacrament before the Operation, leſt ſhe be not capable of it afterwards; becauſe of the laborioufneſs of the Operation, in which ſhe may poſſibly dye; as it hath ſometimes happened; but when the Woman hath ſtrength enough, the Chirurgeon muſt not delay his help, for fear it abate, or be totally diſſipated. To which purpoſe, being well aſſured of her ſtrength, he muſt enquire of the Woman, her Midwife and Friends, Whether ſhe be at her full time, or hath received any hurt, which he may alſo perceive by the Signs, obſerving in what poſture the Child preſents, & what circumſtances, Whether alive or dead; and but one or more? all which being examined, he muſt try to perſwade the Woman of the impoſſibility of her being delivered without his help; and to reſolve to put her ſelf into his hands, which he may do by fair words without frighting of her, perſwading her that the Operation is nothing ſo painful as ſhe may imagine, and in fine that for Gods ſake, her own, and the Childs, ſhe is obliged to ſuffer it, for elſe ſhe and her Child may both periſh

The Woman being thus reſolved, he muſt place her croſs the Bed, that he may operate the eaſier, ſhe muſt lie on her Back, with her Hips raiſed a little higher than her Head, or at leaſt the Body equally placed, when it is neceſſary to put back or turn the Infant, to give it a better poſture; but if he reſolves to draw it forth, he muſt place the Woman ſo as we have directed in the natural Labour, which is with her Head and Breaſt a little elevated above the reſt of her Body, that ſhe may fetch her breath with more facility, and help to the excluſion of the Infant by bearing down, when the

Chirur-

Chirurgeon bids her. Being thus ſcituated, ſhe muſt fold her Legs ſo as her Heels be towards her Buttocks, and her Thighs ſpread, and held ſo by a couple of ſtrong perſons. There muſt be likewiſe others to ſupport her under her Arms, that her Body may not ſlide down, when the Child is drawn forth, for which ſometimes a great ſtrength is required; the Sheet and Blankets muſt cover her Thighs for decency ſake, in reſpect of the Aſſiſtants, and alſo to prevent her catching cold, the Chirurgeon herein governing himſelf as well with reſpect to his own convenience, the facility and ſurety of his Operation, as to theſe things.

Some would have the Woman bound in this poſture, that (as they ſay) ſhe being more firm and ſtable, the work may be done with greater certainty: but ſuch Ligatures are ſo far from that, that on the contrary they are very prejudicial; for the Woman being ſo fixed, and conſtrained as on a Rack, ſhe cannot raiſe her ſelf, nor ſlide down, or be lifted up, when the Chirurgeon finds occaſion for it, to render his Operation leſs difficult, which uſually he doth by partly putting back, partly drawing forth, ſometimes directly, ſometimes obliquely, for which reaſon her Body ought to be at liberty, only held in a poſture convenient to theſe ſeveral intentions by her Friends, according to his directions: but if ſhe muſt needs be bound, let it be with good reaſons to perſwade her patiently to endure her Labour, and to contribute her whole ſtrength to the Operation, promiſing her the ſpeediеſt Delivery poſſible.

Let the Chirurgeon then anoint the entrance of the Womb with Oyl or freſh Butter, if it be neceſſary,

ceſſary, that ſo he may with more eaſe introduce his hand, which muſt likewiſe be anointed, having the conditions above ſpecified: after which he muſt manage his Operations after the manner I ſhall direct in each of the following Chapters, having firſt recited the marks by which may be known whether the Child be alive or dead.

CHAP. XII.

The Signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead.

IF there be any Caſe, wherein a Chirurgeon ought to make the greateſt reflection, and uſe moſt precaution in his Art, it is this, * to know whether the Infant in the Womb be alive or dead; for there have been many deplorable examples of Children being drawn forth alive, after they have been thought to be dead, with both Arms or ſome other Limb lopt off, and others miſerably killed by the uſe of Crochets, which might have been born alive, if they had not been miſtaken. Wherefore before he reſolves on the manner of laying the Woman, to avoid the like misfortune, and the diſgrace of being au-

thor

* *This is not ſo neceſſary to thoſe Practitioners which can fetch a Child coming right, or with the arm, without hooks or ſharp inſtruments, as the Tranſlator of this Book and his Father and Brother can.*

thor of such a pittiful spectacle, let him do his utmost endeavour not to be so deceived, and to be fully satisfied, whether the Child be alive or dead; alwaies remembring that in this case timidity is more pardonable than temerity; that is, it is better to be deceived in treating a dead Infant, as if it were alive; than a living one, as if it were dead.

The Child may be known to be alive, if it be at the full reckoning; if the Woman hath received no hurt; if she hath had her health well all her going with Child; if she be at that present in good health, and very sure if she feels it stir, which may be known by the Mothers relation: and the Chirurgeon may be better assured of it, if he feels it stir himself, laying his Hand on the Mothers Belly, to whose relation he must not alwaies trust; for I have sometimes delivered Women, whose Children had been dead above four days (as may easily be judged by their corruption) who notwithstanding affirmed (although untruly) that they felt them stir but a little before they were delivered; and others again, who were alive, yet they never perceived them to stir in *three* or *four* days before, as they confessed. If the Chirurgeon cannot be assured by the Infants motion that it is alive, he may, assoon as the Waters are broke, gently put up his hand into the Womb, to feel the pulsation of the Navel-string, which he will find stronger the nearer he feels it to the Infants Belly; or if he meets with a Hand, he may feel the Pulse, but their Pulsation is not so strong as the Navelstrings, by which it is best to be known: if then he finds thus the beating of the

Pulse, he may be confident the Child is alive; as also if by putting his Finger into its Mouth, he perceives it to stir its Tongue, as if it would suck.

But on the contrary the Child is dead, if it hath not a long time stirred; if there flowes from the Womb stinking and cadaverous humours; if the Woman feels great pains, and a great weight in her Belly; if it be not supported, but tumbles alwaies on that side as she layes her self: if she faints * or hath Convusions; if the Navel-string or *Secondine* hath been a good while in the world; or if by putting his Hand into the Womb, he finds the Child cold, and the Navel-string without Pulse, and its Tongue immoveable; and feeling the Head he finds it very soft, chiefly towards the Crown, where likewise the Bones are open, and riding the one upon the other at the *Sutures*, because the Brains shrink, and are without Pulse when the Child is dead; which corrupts more in two days in the Womb than it doth in four after it is born; which the Heat and Moistness of the place causeth, the two principles of Corruption.

* *Not alwaies a sign.*

But one may only conjecture it, if the Woman hath been hurt, or floods much, & be not at her full time; if her Waters broke four or five days before; if her Breasts flag; if her Complexion be of a lead colour, her Countenance languishing and dejected, and if her Breath stinks. We say that these things may only make us conjecture it, but not, as the rest, certainly conclude it; many of which happening together in one person, assures us that the Child is dead, for want of which it cannot be very certain;

wherefore

wherefore (as I have said) 'tis good to be very careful before they undertake it, that so they may avoid the abovesaid scandals.

CHAP. XIII.

How to fetch the After-burthen when the string is broke.

WE have placed the present way of extracting the Afterbirth amongst unnatural Deliveries, because 'tis not sufficient to esteem it a good Labour, that the Child be well born, unless also the Afterbirth be well come away. In respect of the Child it may be called natural; because after his Birth, it hath no more need of the Burthen: but in respect of the Woman, it is very unnatural. I would therefore first treat of this bad Labour; because it participates of a natural Labour in respect of the Child, who is in no danger being born. After that I will come to those in which both Mother and Child are in very great danger, if not speedily and skillfully helped.

I have already shewed in the *Ninth* Chapter of this Book, how a Woman must be delivered in a natural Labour, where you may find the means; but sometimes the Midwife by endeavouring it, breaks the String with pulling too strongly, or because it is very weak; or else so putrified when the Child is dead, that the least pull breaks it off close at the Burthen, which by that means is left behind

in the Womb, or becauſe it cleaves too ſtrongly, or the Woman is weak and cannot expel it, being much tired by a long Labour; or becauſe it was not ſpeedily after Labour drawn forth, the Womb cloſeth ſo, as leaves it no paſſage, nor can it without much difficulty be again dilated to have it fetch'd, becauſe it remains dry, after the natural ſlime and humidities, which uſually flow in Labours, are ſometimes paſt.

Since it is a verity indubitable, that the Afterbirth remaining behind after the Child is born, becomes an uſeleſs Corps, capable of deſtroying the Woman, we muſt take care that it be never left, if poſſible. Wherefore having endeavoured to bring it away, as we have directed in the aforenamed Chapter, and the Navel-ſtring happen to break near the Burthen, you muſt immediately, before the Womb cloſeth, introduce your Hand into it, being well anointed with Oyl or freſh Butter, your Nails cloſe pared, for to ſeparate it from the Womb gently, and draw it forth together with the Clods of Blood that are there. When the Navel-ſtring is not broken, it will eaſily conduct the Hand by following of it to the place, where the Burthen is ſituated; but when it is broken, we have no longer this guide, wherefore you muſt be then very careful, that you be not deceived in taking one part for another; as I once ſaw a Midwife pull the Womb near the inward Orifice, inſtead of the Burthen which was behind: but when ſhe perceived all her endeavours vain, except it were to make the poor Woman to ſuffer extremely, ſhe yeelded her up to me, confeſſing her incapacity, although ſhe had

had vaunted * before, that she was more capable in her Art than any Chirurgeon.

* *It seems Midwives in other Countries, as well as some in* England, *have that dangerous vanity.*

Assoon then as you have introduced your Hand into the Womb towards its Fund, or bottom, you will find the Burthen; which you may know by a great number of little inequalities, which are always made there by the roots of the *Umbilical* Vessels, on the side where they terminate, which makes it to be easily distinguished from the Womb; if it yet cleave to it, notwithstanding that it is then a little wrinkled and uneven; because its Membranes, which were very much enlarged, contract themselves immediatly after the Child and its Waters which kept them extended, are excluded: * but they that are expert in this Art can easily judge of it. If you find the Burthen wholly loosened from the Womb, it will not be difficult to draw it forth, when you have got it in your Hand: but if it cleaves, finding the side where it sticks least, begin there to separate it gently, by putting some of your Fingers between it and the Womb, continuing by little and little to do so, till it be quite loose, and afterwards to draw it forth very carefully; observing the whilst (if it cannot be otherwise) rather to leave some part of it behind, than to scrape or scratch the least part of the Womb, for fear of a flooding, inflammation, or Gangrene, which cause death;

* *Be careful of those that are not.*

being also careful not to draw it forth till it be wholly or the most part of it separated, for fear of drawing forth the Womb with it, and preserving it as whole as these reflections will permit, because of shewing it to the company, that they know the Operation is well done.

When the Chirurgeon finds not the Womb open enough for to direct his hand immediatly into it, let him * presently anoint all the Womans Privities with Hogs-grease, that they may be dilated with more ease, afterwards let him by little and little put up his Hand, but without much violence: the Woman may likewise contribute to this dilatation, as also to the exclusion of the Burthen, if she bears strongly down, holding her Breath, and exciting her self to vomit, or sneeze, and do those other things directed in the above mentioned Chapter; but if notwithstanding all this she cannot void the Afterbirth, and if the Womb cannot be dilated enough to fetch it, or that it cleaves so fast, as it cannot be separated, then to avoid a greater mischief, we must leave it to Nature, assisting her with remedies, which suppurates; wherefore Injections into the Womb are proper, made of *Mallows*, *Marsh-mallows*, *Pellitory*, and *Linseed*, in which is mixed a good quantity of Oyl of *Lillies*, or fresh Butter. This injection softens and tempers, and by moistning and mollifying, makes the Orifice to be the easier dilated, and helps by Suppuration the loosenings of the Burthen. And to hasten the expulsion of it, give her a strong Clyster, that so, by the motions to go to Stool, it may

* *Danger in delays.*

may cause it to be voided, as it hath arrived to many, that have rendered it in the Bed-pan, and sometimes when they have least expected it.

One may at the same time, to prevent a Fever and many other accidents which usually happen, bleed her in the Arm, or Foot, according as it may be necessary and convenient, and strengthen her, that the *Fœtus* and cadaverous Vapours, coming from the putrifaction of the Burthen, ascend not to the Noble parts, which may be done by good Cordials often used, not such as are made of *Theriacle*, *Mithridate*, or the like, for which no reason can be given, but their specifick or rather imaginary Facusties, and are fitter to cause Vomiting than comfort the Heart: but true Cordials are such as yeeld good nourishment, and at the same time comfort the Stomach, without nauseating it, as those Drugs do which are only good for them that sell them.

Wherefore let her have good Broaths and Gellies; she may drink *Limonade* or *Orengade*, or have in her *Ptisan* Syrup of *Limons* or *Pomgranats*, or from time to time (if she be weak and free from a Fever) a little Wine and Water mixed, which we say is the best, (*in some cases, but not alwaies*) and most natural of all Cordials; besides other Remedies may be provided, according to the accidents which happen, by reason of the staying behind of the Burthen, always endeavouring to bring it away asloon as possible, for as long as it stays in the Womb, the Woman feels continually great Pains, almost like to them before her Child was born, although there remained but a small piece of it, and until the whole be voided, the

Pains will ſtill be repeated, although in vain, unleſs the matter be well diſpoſed before; but the leſſer the piece is of the Burthen retained, the more difficult it is ſometimes to be expelled; becauſe the impulſes, which the Woman can make by helping her Throwes, are not ſo great, when the matter contained in the Womb is ſmall, as when it is of a conſiderable bigneſs; for then it is more ſtrongly thruſt and compreſſed: which is the reaſon why a Woman miſcarries with greater difficulty, than when brought to Bed at her full time.

There are many Midwives, who having broken the Navel-ſtring, as * aboveſaid, leave their work imperfect, and commit the reſt to Natures work; but very often the poor Woman dies, becauſe of the great miſchiefs which happen uſually before the ſuppuration of the Burthen ſo retained: To avoid which, aſſoon as they meet with the like caſe, they muſt endeavour to fetch it, according as we have directed; or if they find themſelves not capable to do it, becauſe the Hand muſt be put up into the Womb, which is more properly the work of a Chirurgeon expert in thoſe caſes, let them preſently ſend for one, that ſo he may be yet able, before the Womb cloſeth, to introduce his hand; for the longer it is deferred, the more difficult will be the work.

* *This may happen to a good Midwife, but the fault is when they do not diſcover it, that ſeaſonable help may be applied.*

There are other Midwives bold enough to undertake this Operation, but for want of induſtry or neceſſary knowledg they cannot effect it, and

leave

leave the Woman oftentimes in a worse condition than if they had never medled with it; as happened about a year or little more since to a poor Woman in the *Fauxbourgh* S^t. *Marcel*, whom I helped three days after she was delivered; being half gone, by a Midwife of the same *Fauxbourgh*, at the desire of Mr. *Bessier* a Chirurgeon and my good Friend, who conducted and accompanied me to her, where I found her in continual pain all over her Belly, which held her like throws of another Travail, voiding black humours extremely stinking and offensive, with which she had also a great pain in her Head, and a Fever, which in a short time would without doubt have augmented, if I had not presently fetched what remained: wherefore having enquired of the persons present in her Chamber, how she was delivered, and when; they told me not yet three whole days, but that the Midwife not being able to fetch all, did only bring away some small pieces of the Burthen, & told them, * that they need not be troubled at what remained, perswading them alwaies that it would come away of it self, and that nothing more was to be done but patience. Truly she was not so much to be blamed, for not having delivered this Woman, as she was in not acquainting her that she needed more help, when she found that it was beyond her skill.

* *An excuse of some of our Midwives.*

After this information, having put up two of my Fingers into the *Vagina*, to understand the present estate of things, I found the inward orifice of her Womb almost quite closed, into which however I got my Fore-finger, where by moving it to

and

and again without taking it away, by little and little I dilated her Orifice, so as to introduce another Finger, with which two alone, being not able to get in the rest, I brought away three pieces of the Afterbirth, of the bigness of a Walnut, which were left behind, taking them one after the other with my two fingers, as Crabs do when they gripe any thing with one of their forked Claws; by which means in a small time I delivered this Woman quite, who immediatly after felt no more pain, and recovered soon after: but otherwise she had certainly been in danger of her life, because of the great corruption of what was left behind in the Womb: for that which I fetcht away, smelt so ill, that my Hands stank of it above two days after, although I washed them three or four times with Vinegar.

This Chapter may suffice to show how one should behave himself in this Case. We will now teach what is fit to be done in each of the other Labours against Nature.

CHAP. XIV.

To deliver a Woman, when the Child comes footling.

IT is an undoubted truth, and well known to all such as lay Women, that the several unnatural Postures, wherein Children present themselves at their Birth, are the cause of most of the bad Labours

bours and ill accidents there met with, for which usually recourse is had to Chirurgeons.

Now since he is obliged very often, because of these ill scituations, to draw the Children forth by the Feet; I am therefore resolved, before I speak of the rest, (to most of which that must be a guide) to show how a Child must be brought forth, which comes either with one or both Feet first.

Most Authors advise in this case to change the Figure, and place the Head so, as it may present first to the Birth; but if they would show, how it should be done, we might follow their counsel, which is very difficult, if not altogether impossible to be performed, if we desire to avoid the dangers that by such violent endeavors the Mother and Child must necessarily be put in; wherefore 'tis better to draw it forth by the Feet, when it comes Footling, than to venture a worse accident by turning it.

* Assoon then as 'tis known the Child comes thus, and the Womb is open enough to admit the Chirurgeons hand into it, or else by anointing the Passages with Oyl or Hogs grease, to endeavour to dilate it by little and little, using to this purpose his Fingers, spreading them one from the other after they are together entred, and continuing so to do, 'till it be sufficiently dilated; then, having his Nails well pared, and no Rings on his Fingers, his Hands well anointed with Oyl or fresh Butter, as also the Woman placed after the manner as we have already often directed, let him gently introduce his Hand into the entry of the Womb, where finding the Childs Feet,

* *That is, assoon as the Waters are broke.*

Feet, let him draw it forth in that posture we shall now direct: but if it presents but one Foot, he should consider, whether the right or left, and in what fashion it comes; for these reflexions will easily inform him, on what side the other may be; which assoon as he knows, let him seek it, and gently draw it forth together with the first, but let him also be very careful that this second be not the Foot of another Child; for if so, he may sooner split both Mother and Children then draw them forth; which may easily be prevented, if having slid his hand up the first Leg and Thigh to the Twist, he finds both Thighs joined together, and depending from one and the same Body; which is likewise the best means to find the other Foot, when it comes but with one.

All Authors, for fear of losing hold of the first Foot, advise to fasten a Ribban to it with a running knot, that so it may not be sought a second time, when the other is found: but that is not absolutely necessary, because usually when one hath hold of one, * the other is not far off: they that will may use this precaution; but such as are expert, use it but seldom.

* *Not alwaies.*

Assoon then as the Chirurgeon hath found both the Childs feet, he may draw them forth; holding them together, he may bring them by little and little in this manner, taking afterwards hold of the Legs and Thighs assoon as he can come at them, and drawing them so till the Hips be come forth: the whilst let him observe to wrap the parts in a single Napkin, to the end that his Hands, being already greasy, slide not on the Infants body, which

which is very slippery, because of the viscous humours, which are all over it, and hinder that one cannot take good hold of it, which being done, he may take hold under the Hips to draw it so forth, to the beginning of the Breast, and then let him on both sides with his hand bring down the Arms along the Childs body, which he may then easily find, and be careful that the Belly and Face be downwards, lest being upwards, the Head be stopt by the Chin over the Share-bone; wherefore if it be not so, he must turn it to that Posture; which is easily done, if taking hold on the body, when the Breast and Arms are forth in the manner we have said, he draws it, with turning it in proportion, on that side which it most inclines to, till it be as it should be, that is, with the Face downwards, and having brought it to the Shoulders, let him lose no time, (desiring the Woman at the same time to bear down) that so in drawing, the Head at that instant may take its place, and not be stopt in the passage. Some Authors, to prevent this inconvenience, advise that one Arm only should be drawn forth, and the other left to prevent the closing of the Womb on the Neck of the Child: this reason is plausible, yet if the Chirurgeon knows how to catch his opportunity, he will not need this shift to prevent this accident, which may sooner happen when one Arm is left above; for besides that by its bigness it would take up so much place, which is already too little, causing the Head to lean more on one side than the other, it will stop it certainly on that side where there is no Arm; and when I have sometimes tryed to deliver a Woman, leaving one of the Arms above with the Head, I could not

till

till I fetched both Arms, and then I finiſhed my operation with more eaſe.

There are indeed ſome Children that have their Head ſo big, that when the whole Body is born, yet that ſtops in the Paſſage, notwithſtanding all the care to prevent it: in this caſe he muſt not endeavour only to draw forth the Child by the ſhoulders, leſt he ſometimes ſeparates the Body from the Head, but he muſt diſengage it, by little and little, from the bones in the Paſſage with the fingers of each Hand, ſliding them on each ſide oppoſite the one to the other, ſometimes above and ſometimes under, until the work be ended, endeavouring to diſpatch it aſſoon as poſſible, leſt the Child be ſuffocated; as it will certainly be, if he ſhould remain long in that Poſture, which being well and duly effected, he may ſoon after fetch the After-birth as above directed.

CHAP. XV.

How to fetch the Head when ſeparated from the Body, & it remains behind in the Womb.

NOtwithſtanding all the care poſſible had in the fetching a Child by the Feet, yet ſometimes one meets them ſo putrified and corrupted, that with the leaſt pull the Body ſeparates from the Head, which remains alone in the Womb, and cannot be extracted but with much difficulty, forasmuch as it is extremely ſlippery, by reaſon of the place where it is, and of a round Figure, on which no hold can be taken. The difficulty uſually met with upon the like occaſion hath been ſo great, that ſometimes two or three Chirurgeons one after the other

other have forsaken the Operation, not being able to accomplish it, after all their industry in vain employed, together with their strength, so that necessarily the death of the Woman ensued: but I am of opinion they had escaped this misfortune, if they had done what I shall now direct.

When then the Infants Head, separated from its Body, remains alone behind, whether because of putrifaction or otherwise, let the Chirurgeon immediatly without delay, whilst the Womb is yet open, direct up his right Hand to find the Mouth of this Head (for there is then no other hold) and having found it, let him put one or two of his Fingers into it, and his Thumb under the Chin, and then by little and little let him draw it, holding it so by the Jaw; but if that fails, as it often will when putrified, then let him pull forth his right Hand and slide up his left, with which he must support the Head, and with the right let him take a narrow Crochet, but strong and with a single branch, which he must guide along the inside of his other Hand, keeping the point of it towards it, for fear of hurting the Womb, and having thus introduced it, let him turn it towards the Head, for to strike it into either an Eye-hole or the hole of an Ear, or behind the Head, or els between the Sutures, as he finds it most easie and convenient, and then draw forth the Head so fastened with the Crochet, still helping to conduct it with his left Hand, but when he hath brought it near the Passage, being strongly fastened to the Crochet, (as is already directed in one of the mentioned places) let him remember to draw forth his Hand, that the Passage being not filled with it may be the larger

and

and easier, keeping still a Finger or two on the side of the Head, the better to disengage it.

You may try for the same purpose an * expedient (which appears to me very ingenious) and (thinking on this subject) came lately into my mind, by which, without doubt, one may effect this painful and laborious Operation, without tormenting the Woman so much as she is, when either the Crochet or crooked Knife are used; which is a soft Fillet, or linnen-slip, of the breadth of four Fingers, and the length of three quarters of an Ell or thereabouts, and taking the two ends with the left Hand, and the middle with the right, let him so put it up with his right, as that it may be beyond the Head to embrace it, as a sling doth a stone, and afterwards drawing the fillet by the two ends together, it will easily be drawn forth, the fillet not hindering in the least the passage, because it takes up little or no place.

* *Doubtful expedient.*

But if the Chirurgeon cannot by either of these different means draw forth the Head, because 'tis too big, he will be necessitated (if he will finish his work) to lessen it with a crooked knife, marked D. in the representations of the instruments, at the end of the *Second* Book. For to do this, let him slide up his left hand into the Womb, and with his right guide up the Knife, always observing that the point be turned towards the inside of the left hand, for fear of hurting the Womb, and afterwards let him turn * it to the *Sutures* of the Head, and chiefly

* *A dangerous Operation, not rashly to be undertaken.*

the

the Crown, where he must make the incision with this Instrument, that having separated some pieces, he may the easier draw forth the Head, or at least having emptyed some part of the Brain, by the Orifice so made, the bigness of the Head will be much diminished by it, and consequently the extraction of it less painful.

The left hand being thus in the Womb, will be very usefull to help strike the knife into the Head, for to divide and separate its parts, as the Chirurgeon judges necessary, as also to hinder that by inadvertancy the Womb receive no hurt; and the right without, for to hold the handle of this instrument, which therefore must be long enough, and will serve him to move and guide it on which side he pleaseth; in turning, thrusting, drawing, or slanting it as the case requires. *Ambrose Parè* and *Guillemeau* would have this Knife to be so short, as to be hid in the right Hand, for to do the Operation, after it is so introduced into the Womb; but it is certain, that when it is filled with a monstrous Child, or a Head, as aboveſaid, the Chirurgeons hand will be so pressed in the Womb, that it will be very difficult for him to use it skilfully with one Hand alone, and do no violence to the Womb; which is the reason why (if I may be credited) this Instrument ought to have a long Handle, that being introduced the Womb, it may be conducted to do the Operation with the left Hand within, as we have mentioned, and governed by the right which holds the Handle of it without, which ought to be as long as the handle of an ordinary Crochet. They that will take the pains to conceive my Arguments, and try this Instrument when they have occasion,

will confeſs it to be much more uſeful and commodious, being thus long, than ſo ſhort as the ſaid *Paré* and *Guillemeau* recomend. For my part, having cauſed one to be made of that faſhion, I found it very convenient when I had the like occaſion to uſe it.

Now when the Head is thus fetcht out of the Womb, care muſt be taken, that not the leaſt part of it be left behind, as alſo to cleanſe the Woman well of her After-birth, if yet remaining. But a queſtion of great conſequence and much to the purpoſe may be here ſtarted, Whether the Childs Head yet remaining ſo in the Womb, and the Burthen alſo, the Head ought to be extracted before the Burthen; to which may be anſwered with diſtinction, that if the Burthen be wholly ſeparated from the ſides of the Womb, it ought to be firſt brought away; becauſe it may hinder the taking hold of the Head, but if it be ſtill adhering, it muſt not be medled with, till the Head be brought away; for if one ſhould then go about to ſeparate it from the Womb, it would cauſe a flooding, which would be augmented by the violence of the Operation; for the Veſſels to which it is joined, remain for the moſt part open, as long as the Womb is diſtended, which the Head cauſeth whilſt it is retained in it, and cannot cloſe till this ſtrange body be voided, and then it doth by contracting and compreſſing it ſelf together, as I have heretofore more exactly explained: beſides, the Afterbirth remaining thus cleaving to the Womb, during the Operation, prevents it from receiving eaſily either bruiſe or hurt. This inſtruction may ſuffice for this Chapter, let us paſs to the reſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

How to help a Woman inher Labour, when the Childs Heed thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it.

IF we only respect the figure the Child comes in in this Labour, we may say it is natural; but when we consider the disposition of the Womb, which is in danger of coming quite forth of the Passage; or the extraction of the Infant, we shall find it not so altogether, for its Head thrusting it forcibly before it, may easily cause a falling out of the Womb, if the Woman be not skilfully succoured in time: here may be seen the *Vagina* or neck of the Womb bear forth before in great wrinkles, according as the Child advanceth.

Women troubled with a bearing down of the Womb before they conceive, and whose Womb is very moist, are much subject to this accident; because of the relaxation of the Ligaments. The same Method we have taught in the natural Travail must not now be observed; for in this case the Woman must neither walk, nor stand upright; but keep her Bed, with her body equally at least scituated, and not raised a little, as is requisite in a natural Labour: She must by no means use strong or sharp Clysters, lest they excite too great Throws, neither so much humect the Womb, which is already too much relaxed: but to aid her at the moment each Pain takes her, when the Child begins to advance his Head, and consequently the

Neck of the Womb, let the Midwife keep her hands on each side of the Head, to thrust back, by resisting the Womans pains, the Womb only, giving way in the mean time for the Child to advance, doing the like at every Throw, continuing it till the Woman of her self hath forced the Child quite into the world: for one must by no means draw it by the Head, as is mentioned in the natural Labour, for fear of causing the Womb to fall out at the same time, to which it is then very apt.

If notwithstanding the Infant having the Head born, and yet stops there so long as to indanger its suffocation, then the Midwife must call a second person to her assistance, to draw it gently forth by the Head, whilst she keeps back the Womb with both her Hands, to prevent its following the Infants body so drawn forth. After the Woman is thus delivered, her Afterbirth must be fetched as is above directed, being still careful for the same reason not to shake or draw it forth too rudely, and then let it be placed up in its natural scituation, if it bears down.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

How to fetch a Child, when coming right it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot be sufficiently dilated.

THere are some Women, whose Children (notwithstanding they come right) remain sometimes four, five, and six whole days in the Passage, and would continue there longer, if they were left alone, without being able to be born, unless assisted by Art; to which we are obliged, if we desire to save the Mothers life: this happens oftenest to little Women of their first Children, and chiefly if a little too much in years; because their Womb being very dry, cannot be so easily dilated, as others, who already have had Children, or are not so old. When this happens, after that the Chirurgeon hath done his endeavour to relax and dilate the parts, for to facilitate the Childs birth, and that he finds all in vain, because the Head is much bigger than it should be, and that besides, it is certainly dead (as it for the most part is, when it hath continued four or five days in this condition, after the Waters are broke) which he may be more exactly assured of by the signs already described in the 12th Chap. of this Book, * he need then

* *This may be connived at when the Child is dead, but because the most careful may ofttimes be mistaken, it cannot be approved of, as appears in the Translators Epistle to the Reader.*

make no scruple to fasten a Crochet to some part of the Childs head, and rather about the hinder part than any other, for to draw it forth by this means directly, if possible; if not, let him make an incision with a strait or little crooked Knife, which is best, about the *Sutures*, for to empty thence some of the Brains, and so lessen the bigness of this Head, and immediatly after fix his Crochet fast to the Skull in the same place, whereby he will easily extract the Infant.

It is very certain when the Child is dead, one ought to do according to my direction, to save the Mothers life: but it is a very great * question, Whether a live Child ought to be so dealt with to save the Mothers life, after there is no more hopes that it can be born any otherwayes, because of the narrowness of the Passage, which cannot possibly be sufficiently dilated for its Birth; or whether one ought to defer the Operation, untill there is a perfect assurance that 'tis dead? In this case I am apt to believe, that, since the Infant cannot avoid death neither one way nor the other, (for staying in the Passage, without being able to be born, it must dye, and being drawn forth by Crochets, it is kill(ed) one must and ought fetch it out alive or dead, assoon as there is opportunity to do it, and when all hope is lost that it can come any otherways, thereby to prevent the Mothers death, which could by no other means be avoided. *Tertullian* (as *Riolanus* very well notes in his 38th Chap. of the 12th Book of his *Anatomical Manual*)

* *This question is out of doors, for the reason given in the foresaid Epistle.*

Manual) saith upon this subject, "That it is a ne-"ceſſary cruelty, to kill the Child in this caſe, ra-"ther than to ſave it from the danger it is in of dy-" ing, and ſo certainly cauſe the Mothers death. Notwithſtanding this muſt not alwaies be put in practice by the Chirurgeon, but in ſuch an extremity, and then he may do the work as dextrouſly as he can. For my part I had rather do this in the like occaſion, than reſolve upon that cruelty and barbarouſneſs of the *Cæſarean* Section, in which 'tis abſolutely impoſſible (though many Impoſtures, whom *Rouſſet* favours, aſſure the contrary,) that a Woman ſhould ever eſcape, as I ſhall make more particularly appear hereafter, when I come to it; for by this Operation I can ſave the Mother, who would periſh with the Child: And as it is always better of two evils to chooſe the leaſt, ſo we ought always to prefer the Mothers life before the * Childs.

* *This Chapter might be very well ſpared, if every Practitioner had the art the Tranſlator profeſſeth in his Epiſtle, of fetching a Child when it comes right, without hooks or turning it.*

CHAP. XVIII.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child preſents the ſide of the Head to the Birth, or the Face.

WHen the Child preſents the ſide of the Head, though it ſeems a natural Labour, becauſe

the Head comes first, yet 'tis very dangerous both to Child and Mother, for he shall sooner break his Neck, than ever be born in that fashion; and by how much the Mothers pains continue to bear him, which is impossible unless the Head be first right placed, the more the Passages are stopt up.

* Therefore assoon as it is known, the Woman must be laid with all speed, lest the Child advancing further in this vicious Posture, it prove more difficult to thrust him back, which must be done when we would place the Head right in the Passage, as it truly and naturally should be.

* *A good Note, for though some possibly, not unlike this Birth may in time be born, yet 'tis for the most part dangerous delaying it, because many Children and some Women have been so lost.*

For to effect this, place the Woman that her Hips be a little higher than her Head and Shoulders, causing her to lean a little upon the opposite side to the Childs ill posture, then let the Chirurgeon slide up his Hand, well anointed with Oyl, by the side of the Childs head, for to bring it right, gently with his Fingers between the Head and the Womb; but if the Head be so engaged that it cannot be easily done that way, he must then put his Hand up to its Shoulders, that so by thrusting them back a little in the Womb, sometimes on the one side, and sometimes the other, as he sees occasion, he may give it a natural and convenient Position.

It were to be wished that the Chirurgeon could put back the Infant by the Shoulders with both his

Hands

Hands in this manner; but the Head doth then take up so much room, that he hath much ado to introduce but one, with which he must do his Operation, with the help of the Fingers ends of the other Hand put up as far as necessary, afterwards let him excite and procure the Childs birth, as directed in the natural Labour.

At other times a Child comes with the Face first, having its Head turned back, in which Posture it is very difficult it should be born, and if it remain so long, the Face will be so black and blew, and swelled, that at first sight it will appear monstrous; which comes as well by the compression of it in that place, as by the Midwifes fingers handling it too rudely, when she would place it in a better Posture.

I remember about six years ago, in the like Case, a Woman whose Child came with the Face so black and mishapen assoon as it was born (as usually in such cases) that it lookt like a Blackmoor, however I delivered her of it alive: assoon as the Mother saw it, she told me, that she always fear'd her Child would be so monstrous; because when she was young with Child of it, she fixed her looks very much upon a Blackmoor belonging to the Duke *de Guise*, who always kept several of them; wherefore she wished, or at lest cared not though it dyed, rather than to behold a Child so disfigured, as it then appeared: But she soon changed her mind, when I satisfied her that this blackness was only because it came Faceling, and that assuredly in three or four days it would wear away; as it happened, having often anointed it, with Oyl of sweet Almonds by expression; and

when

when I saw the Child about a year after, me thought I had not seen a fairer. Now to deliver this Birth, the same manner, as when a Child comes with the side of the Head, must be observed, being careful to work gently, to avoid as much as may be the bruising of the Face.

CHAP. XIX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child is born, and the Womb closeth about the Neck.

THe Child comes naturally with the Head first, because that by the hardness and bigness of it, the Passage might be the better made and opened for the other parts of the Body, which usually pass afterwards without pain: but notwithstanding sometimes the Head is so small, and the Shoulders so large, that without a very great difficulty, they cannot pass; which makes the Child remain often in the Passage after the Head is born. This accident may likewise happen somtimes, for not having been careful to lose no time to draw forth the Child by the Head, as directed in the Discourse of natural Labours, to the end the Shoulders might at the same instant succeed in the place the Head possest.

When the Chirurgeon meets with this case, he must speedily deliver the Child out of this prison, or rather this Collar in which he is caught; for a small delay may there strangle the Child: to avoid which, let him endeavour to cause the Shoulders to follow by gentle drawing its Head, sometimes by the sides of it, sometimes with one hand

hand under the Chin, the other behind the Head, and so doing by turns on the one side and the other, to facilitate the Operation the better, being very careful the Navel-string be not entangled about the Neck; as also not to draw it forth with too much violence, for fear lest it may happen, as I once saw the Head pulled from the Shoulders. If the Shoulders pass not with gentle pulling, slide up your Fingers on both sides under the Arm-pits, with which turning them inwards, you may by little and little draw forth the Shoulders; but when they are in the Passage and totally disingaged, if he cannot then draw the rest forth, still keeping his Fingers under the Arm-pits, he may be confident there is some other hinderance, and that it is certainly monstrous in some part of its Body; or, as it for the most part happens in this Case, that it is Hydropical in the Belly, for which cause it is impossible it should be born, before the Belly be pierced to evacuate the Waters, and then 'twill easily be accomplished, as I have done in the like case, of which I will give you the particulars, and how we behaved our selves; for we were two Chirurgeons, one Midwife, and a Deputy belonging to the *l'Hôstel de Dieu* to do the work.

In the year 1660, whilst I practised Midwifery in that Hospital, it happened that the Deputy had a Woman whose Child she could not possibly bring into the world further than its Head, where it so remained, and seing she could not after all her endeavours finish the work, she called the Midwife of the place to her aid, which was then Madam *de France*, who likewise used her utmost skill, but in vain, and when they were both thus tired in pulling

pulling the Head (so as the *Vertebra's* of the Neck were separated, and that it hung only by a little of the Skin) I came in the *interim*, when they desired me to examine the business, and to find the cause why the Child could not be drawn forth with all their strengths, which was sufficient to have drawn forth the Shoulders, if they had been as big again as they were; which having considered, I immediatly conceived the difficulty to proceed from something else: wherefore I put my hand into the Womb up to the Childs shoulders, which seemed not too big to pass with ease, therefore I concluded that the hinderance was not there. After that I put my hand further up, directing it all along his Breast, at the bottom of which, near the grisle *Xiphoïde*, I found his Belly hydropical and full of Water, so that it was impossible ever to deliver the Woman, until the Water was emptied by piercing the Belly: but there wanting a fit instrument for the purpose, I immediatly sent to advertise one of the Chirurgeons of the same Hospital, to whom I declared the case as I found it, adding withal that the Child could not be born, unless an orifice was made to empty the Belly: but he would by no means follow my opinion, whether it was out of policy, believing, it may be, that he very well understood his business without needing my advice, or that he would not or could not believe the Child to be hydropical, as I informed him; wherefore he contented himself, without an exact examination of the case, to endeavour only the extraction of it after his manner; and, to effect it, he immediatly pulled and separated the Head wholy from the Body, which hung

then

ien but by a skin; becauſe the Midwives, as I iid before, had pulled it with ſo much violence. Afterwards with his Crochets he pull'd away both he Arms, and ſome of the Ribs, part of the Lungs nd the Heart, one piece after another for above hree quarters of an hour, that he was very wet vith Sweat, although it were cold weather; and aving thus tired both his mind and body, he was onſtrained to quit the work, to reſt a while, leaving he Midwife to endeavour what ſhe could the vhilſt, who wearied her ſelf alſo in vain, as well s he had done, by pulling ſome of the Childs Ribs with her hands only * for it is not a Midwifes vork to uſe Crochets.) After this he returns the econd time with all his trength to the work, vithout effecting any nore, becauſe he had not yet opened the lower bel- y, nor the *Diaphragma*, nor would not, as I ad- viſed him every moment, without which it was ab- ſolutely impoſſible to draw forth the reſt of the Body.

* *Though ſome here in* England *blindly adventure on the uſe of them, to the loſs of many lives, which cannot be approved, for the reaſon given in the Tranſlators Epiſtle to the Reader.*

When he ſaw that his ſecond endeavors were as ineffectual as his firſt, he gave me at length his Crochet, telling me that I might weary my ſelf as well as the others, which I willingly and with joy accepted (for I was very certain I could finiſh the operation) knowing very well, that inſtead of amuſing my ſelf as they had done, about pulling of it, I ought only to pierce the Infants belly to let

let out the Waters, after which all the rest would very easily follow. For which purpose I put up my left Hand into the Womb, just to the right side of the swelled Belly, and then with my right Hand I guided the Crochet (like to that marked *A*, amongst the representation of the Instruments at the end of this *Second* Book, instead of which it were better to use the crooked Knife, marked there *D*) along my left hand into the Womb, and then I turned the point of it towards the Infants Belly, in which I struck it, so that I made a hole big enough to receive two of my Fingers ends, (which I put into it after it was in the world) and then stretching it a little, all the Waters were immediatly emptied; so that with one Hand I easily drew forth the rest of the Body, to the astonishment of this Chirurgeon, whom I could never perswade that the Infant was so full of the Dropsy.

After it was thus drawn forth, I had the curiosity to fill up the Belly with Water, by the hole I had made, to the end we might see what quantity of Water had been there contained, and of what bigness it might be when filled: I poured in, without lying, above five Quarts, which I should hardly have believed, if I had not seen it my self; and when the Belly was filled with Water, it was of the bigness and figure of a very great Foot-ball. I have set down here all the circumstances of this History, that the Chirurgeon may know how to behave himself on the like occasion.

CHAP. XX.

How to help a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head.

FOr the moſt part when an Infant preſents any part of his Body together with the Head, it uſually one or both the Hands rather than any ther, which hinders its Birth; becauſe the Hands ke up part of the Paſſage, and for the moſt part ey cauſe the Head to lean on one ſide. When e Child comes thus, it is quite contrary to Nare.

To remedy this, aſſoon as 'tis perceived that ne Hand preſents together with the Head, it muſt e prevented from coming down more, or ingaging rther in the Paſſage; wherefore the Chirurgeon aving placed the Woman on the Bed, with her ead a little lower than her Hips, muſt put and uide back the Infants Hand with his own as much s may be; or both of them, if they both come own, for to give way to the Childs Head; which aving done, if the Childs Head be on one ſide, muſt be brought into its natural Poſture in the iddle of the Paſſage, that it may come in a ſtrait ne, proceeding further as I have directed before n the 18th Chap. of this Book, which treats of he Childs Head coming on one ſide.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost, without any other part.

WHen an Infant presents only one or both Hands to the birth, or an Arm sometimes out to the Elbow, and many times to the Shoulder; it is one of the worst and most dangerous Postures a Child can come in, as well for himself as for his Mother; because of the violent force the Chirurgeon is * alwaies obliged to use both to the one and the other in searching for the Feet, which are very far off, by which he must alwaies in these Cases, turn and draw him forth; which will often make him sweat in the midst of Winter, because of the difficulty in this Labour more than in all the rest, though some others of them indeed are more dangerous for the Infant; as when it presents the Belly, and the Navel-string comes forth: but not so painful for the Chirurgeon, because the Feet of the Infant being near the Passage, are not so hard to be found, as when he comes with a Hand; for then they are high, at the very bottom sometimes of the Womb, where he must seek them, for to turn it and draw it forth, as I am going to direct.

*Not alwaies, though often times.

When therefore it presents with one Hand only,

or

or a whole Arm first; it must by no means be pulled forth by that part; for it will sooner be separated and rent from the Body, than so brought forth, by reason a Child is pluckt obliquely and cross. And when both Arms present, if pluckt together, there would not be place for the Head to pass, which would by that means be turned quite back. Wherefore having placed the Woman as is requisite, * one must put back the Infants Hand or Arm, which comes forth, into the Womb again. Some Midwives dip it in cold water, or touch it with a wet Cloth, saying, that the Infant will presently draw it in, if he be living; but he is usually so prest and ingaged in the Passage by this bad Posture, that he hath not liberty enough to draw back his Hands so easily, being once come forth; whereforethe Chirurgeon must guide them *back with his own, which he must afterwards slide into the Womb under the Childs Breast and Belly, so far, till he finds the Feet, which he must gently pull towards him, for to turn it and draw it forth by them, as hath been already directed; observing to do it with as little violence as may be, which is much more easie, sure and safe, than to busie ones self in putting it into a natural situation.

* *Not the best way, and cutting it off is worse.*

* *Better let alone.*

Assoon as he shall have so turned the Child by the Feet, if he hath hold but of one, he must search for the other, that so he may bring it to the first; when holding them both, he must govern himself afterwards in the bringing the Child, as

we have formerly shewed in the *Fourteenth* Chapter of the *Second* Book, speaking of those Labours where the Feet come first: but if the Arm be so far advanced (almost to the Shoulder) * and so big and swelled († as it happens when it hath been a long time forth) that it cannot at all, or without great difficulty be reduced. *Ambrose Paré* in this case ‖ directs (provided the Child be certainly dead) to cut off that Arm as high as may be, first making an incision round the flesh, and then cutting off the bone a little higher, with a pair of sharp Pinsers, that so the flesh may be left longer to cover the sharpness and end of the bone, to prevent hurting the Womb, when the Infant is turned, to draw it afterwards forth by the Feet as it should be: Notwithstanding if the Chirurgeon, not being able to put it back, is absolutely constrained to cut it off (which must not be done but in such extremity) he may effect it without so much ceremony, by * twisting it twice or thrice about; for by reason of its tenderness he will easily separate

* *Which seldom is, unless an ignorant Midwife tamper with it.*

† *The fault of the Midwife for not sending assoon as she discovers it to come so.*

‖ *Good if the Child be dead, but since it may alwaies be done without, not good to delay the operation indangering the Woman till the Child be dead.*

* *This much the better way.*

rate it from the Body, just in the joint of the Shoulder with the Shoulder-blade, by which means he will need neither sharp Pinsers nor other instruments to cut the Bones and Flesh, as the said *Paré* teacheth, neither will there remain any sharpness, by reason the separation will be just in the joint.

But above all when the dismembring of an Infant is thus intended, or to draw it forth with a Crochet, * let the Chirurgeon take great care that he be not deceived, well considering, whether it be assuredly dead, and not to operate on this wise, unless he be very certain of it, by all the signs mentioned in the 12*th* Chap. of this Book; for what a horrible spectacle would it be, to bring (as some have sometimes done) a poor Child yet living, after the Arm hath been cut off, or any other part of the Body; wherefore let him make a double reflection on his work, before he goeth about it.

* *This caveat unnecessary to those who understand the Art aright.*

CHAP. XXII.

How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together.

IF the Infant presents both Hands and Feet together at the Birth, it is altogether impossible it should be born so; the Chirurgeon therefore guiding his Hand towards the orifice of the Womb will perceive nothing but a many Fingers close together,

gether, and if it be not sufficiently dilated, he will be a good while before he can exactly distinguish between the Hands and Feet, by reason they are sometimes so shut and prest together, that they seem to be all of one and the same shape: but when the Womb is open enough for to introduce the Hand into it, he will easily know which are the Hands, and which the Feet; and having well taken notice of it, let him slide his Hand, and presently direct it towards the Infants Breast, which he will find very near, and by that * let him gently thrust back the Body towards the bottom of the Womb, leaving the Feet in the same place where he found them; having therefore placed the Woman in a convenient Posture, that is, her Hips a little raised above her Breast and Head, which scituation ought alwaies to be observed when the Child is to be put back into the Womb, let him afterwards take hold of him by the Feet, and draw him forth according to the way before directed in its proper Chapter.

* *Unnecessary.*

This Labour truly is a little troublesome, but nothing near so much as that we have mentioned in the preceding Chapter, where the Child presents only his Hands: for in that the Feet must be searched a great way off, and it must be quite turned about, before it can be drawn forth; but in this, they are ready, presenting themselves, and there is not much to do, but to lift and thrust back a little the upper part of the Body, which is almost done of it self * by drawing it alone by the Feet.

* *Sufficient, and the best way in this Birth.*

Those

Thoſe Authors that have written of Labours, nd never practiſed them, as many Phyſicians have lone, do order all by the ſame precept often reite-ated, that is, to reduce all wrong Births to a natural Figure; which is to turn it, that it may ome with the Head firſt: but if they themſelves ad ever had the leaſt experience, they would now that it is very often impoſſible; at leaſt if it were to be done, by the exceſs of violence, that muſt neceſſarily be uſed to effect it, it would go ear to deſtroy both Mother and Child in the ope-ation: a *Fiat* in this Caſe is ſoon ſaid and rdered; but it is not ſo eaſily executed as pro-nounced. For my part I am of an opinion cleer ontrary to theirs, and ſuch as are skilfull in the Art will ſurely agree with me in it, that is, that whenſoever the Infant comes wrong in what Po-ture ſoever from the Shoulders o the Feet) it * is the beſt way, nd ſooneſt done, to draw it orth by the Feet; ſearching for them, if they do ot preſent themſelves, rather than to try to put it nto a natural Poſture, and place the Head fore-noſt: for the great endeavours often neceſſary to e uſed in turning the Infant in the Womb (which s a little harder than to turn a Pancake in a frying Pan) doth ſo weaken both Mother and Child, that here remains not afterwards ſtrength enough for o commit the Operation to the work of Nature, nd uſually the Woman hath no more Throwes nor Pains fit for Labour, after ſhe hath been ſo wrought upon; for which cauſe it would be very tedious and difficult, as alſo the Infant, which is already very weak, would certainly periſh in the Paſſage, with-

* *A good note.*

out being able to be born. Wherefore it is much better in these cases immediatly to fetch it by the Feet, searching for them as I have already directed, when they do not present themselves, by which a tedious Labour will be prevented to the Mother, and the Child will be often brought alive, who without it will scarce escape death before he can be brought forth by the strength of Nature.

CHAP. XXIII.

How to deliver a Woman, when the Child comes with the Knees.

WHen an Infant (not being turned towards the latter moneths, as he ought, to come with his Head foremost, as is mentioned in the 5th Chap. of this Book) presents the Knees to the Birth, having the Legs folded towards the Buttocks, one may easily be deceived touching but one of them, because of their hardness and roundness, and take it for the Head, especially when being scituated a little high, it can be reached but with the end of a Finger only; but if it be touched and handled a little better, the Infant being fallen a little lower, it will easily be distinguished.

Assoon then as it is perceived, it must not be suffered to advance further in this Posture; but having placed the Woman, the Knees must gently be put back, for to have the more liberty to unfold the Legs one after the other, which the Chirurgeon

geon may do, by putting one or two of his Fingers under the Hamm, directing them by little and little all along behind the Leg, until he meets the Foot, and drawing alwaies a little obliquely; for to come the easier to the end of it, that so having disengaged one, he may do the same to the other, proceeding in the same manner as with the first; after which having brought them together, he may finish the work, as when a Child comes Footling; alwayes observing to bring the Face of it downward, and such circumstances as are noted where we treat of that Labour.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of a Delivery where the Child comes with Shoulder, Back, or Breast.

THe most difficult of these three sorts of Figures and Scituations, in which Infants sometimes come, is that of the Shoulders; because it is furtherest from the Feet of the Infant, and the Chirurgeon must find them, for to draw it forth. The next is the Back: and the Breech, for the same reason, causeth least trouble, not only because the Feet are nearer, but also because by this Figure, the Head and Neck of the Infant is not so constrained and lockt, as in the other scituations.

For to remedy this Birth of the Shoulder, some advise that it should be put back, to make way for the Head of the Infant, that so it may be reduced to a natural Birth: but it is much better, for the

reasons above alledged in the 22th Chap. of this Book, to try to bring it by the Feet; for to effect which, the Chirurgeon must thrust the Shoulder a little back with his Hand, that so he may have more liberty to introduce it into the Womb, and sliding it then along the Childs body, either by the Belly or side, as he finds it easiest, he shall fetch the Feet, and turning it, bring them to the Passage, and so deliver the Woman, as is already directed.

If it be the Back, which presents to the Birth, it is also impossible to be born in that Posture, what Pains soever the Mother endures; and besides the Child having the Body folded inwards and almost double, his Breast and Belly are so prest together, that he usually wants little of being suffocated: to avoid which, the Chirurgeon must quickly slide up his Hand, along the Back towards the inferiour parts, until he meets the Feet, for to bring it forth the same way as if it came Footling.

But when the Child comes with the Breech, if it be small, and the Mother big, having the Passages very large, he may sometimes with a little help be born so; for though he comes double, yet the Thighs being folded towards the Belly, which is soft and gives way, it passeth without much trouble. Assoon as the Chirurgeon finds the Child to come with the Buttocks foremost, he must not permit it to engage lower in the Passage; for it will not come so, unless it be very small, and the Passage very large, as we have already said. This being then in good time perceived, he must, if he can, thrust back the Breech, and sliding up his Hand along the Thighs to the Legs and Feet of

the

he Child, he must bring them gently one after the ther forth of the Womb, by folding, stretching, wagging, and drawing them gently towards the ide, being careful not to winde them too much, or ause a dislocation; and then let him draw forth he rest of the Body, as if it came with the Feet oremost.

I have said that the Chirurgeon perceiving the Child to come with the Breech foremost, ought to ut it back, if he can; for sometimes he will be dvanced so forward in the Passage, that you may ooner destroy both Mother and Child, than reluce it back, when once strongly engaged: When his happens, he cannot hinder it from coming in his Posture, in which his Belly is so ressed, that he often voids the* *meconium* by his Fundament. However he may much help this Birth, by sliding up ne or two Fingers of each Hand on each side of the Buttocks, for to introduce them into the Groins, nd having crooked them inward, he must draw he Breech just out to the Thighs, & then by drawng and wagging it from side to side, he will disengage them from the Passage, as also the Feet nd Legs one after the other, being careful of dislocating any part, and then he may extract the rest s before, when coming with the Feet. The first Woman I ever layd, was of a Child which I drew † thus forth with the Buttocks foremost; being constrained to it, because assoon as ever the Waters broke (which happened before I could arrive to hinder it) they were so forward, that it was impossible to do it otherwise,

* *Childs ordure.*

† *This way ought to be avoided if possible.*

otherwise, which I performed very well and in short time, without prejudice to the Mother or Child, doing as I have directed.

CHAP. XXV.

Of those Births, wherein the Infant presents Belly, Breast, or Side.

THe Back-bone may easily be bent and turned forwards a little, but by no means backwards without excessive violence. Wherefore the worst and most dangerous Figure that a Child can offer in the Womb to the Birth, is the Belly or the Breast; for then its Body is constrained to bend backwards, and whatever Throws or endeavours the Woman makes to bring it forth, it will never be accomplished, for she will sooner perish with her Child, than ever advance it in this posture into the Passage, wherefore it is in great danger, if not timely succoured. And in case it should escape, which would be very strange, it would be a long while after its birth weak in the Back. But that which augments the danger much more is, that for the most part the Navel-string comes forth when the Child comes with the Belly. Therefore assoon as it is discovered to be so, the Chirurgeon must apply the sole remedy of drawing it forth by the Feet as speedily as may be, in the following manner.

Having placed the Woman, let him gently slide up his flat Hand (being well anointed for the easier entrance)

entrance) towards the middle of the Childs Breaſt, which he muſt thruſt back, for toturn it; this ſcituation being already half turned, the Feet being as near to the Paſſage as the Head, when it preſents the middle of the Belly; then he muſt ſlip up his Hand under the Belly till he finds the Feet, which he muſt bring to the Paſſage, for to draw it forth in the ſame manner as if it had come Footling, being careful to keep the Breaſt and Face downwards, which muſt alwaies be obſerved before the Head can be drawn forth, for the reaſons often already given, which muſt never be forgotten.

When a Child comes with Breaſt or Belly, the Chirurgeon muſt always proceed after the ſame manner in both, inaſmuch as they require the ſame circumſtances. An Infant may likewiſe come with the Side, which way it is as impoſſible to paſs as the two former: but it is not ſo much tormented, nor is this ſcituation ſo cruel; for it may remain in it a longer time without dying, than in the two former, wherein it is much more racked than in this, in which the Body may be bended forward, and not backward, as in the other; neither doth the Navel-ſtring come forth ſo eaſy, as when it comes with the Belly firſt. In this, as in the other two Births, the Chirurgeon muſt draw the Child forth by the Feet on this faſhion; having placed the Woman as ſhe ought to be, he may puſh back a little with his hand the Infants body, the better to introduce it, which he may ſlide along the Thighs, till he finds the Legs and Feet, by which he muſt turn it, and afterwards draw it forth, juſt in the ſame manner as before, with

the

the ſame obſervations. Nor ought he to amuſe himſelf in any of theſe three Births, for to place the Head right, that it might come naturally; becauſe it is in great danger of dying in theſe unnatural Poſitions, if not drawn forth with ſpeed; which can never be effected, unleſs it be by finding the Feet, as I have directed.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Labours wherein ſeveral Children preſent together in the different Poſtures above named.

IF all the unnatural Figures and Scituations which we have hitherto deſcribed, that a ſingle Child may come in, do cauſe thoſe many difficulties and dangers mentioned; ſurely the Labour wherein ſeveral together come in theſe bad ſcituations muſt be much more painful, not only to the Mother and Children, but to the Chirurgeon alſo; for they are then ſo conſtrained and preſſed, that for the moſt part they trouble each other, and hinder both their births: beſides, the Womb is then ſo filled with them, that the Chirurgeon can ſcarce introduce his Hand without much violence, which he muſt do, if they are to be turned or thruſt back, for to give them a better poſition than wherein they preſent.

When a Woman hath two Children, they do not ordinarily both preſent to the Birth together; but

but the one is often more forward than the other, which is the cause why but one is felt, and that sometimes 'tis not discovered that the Woman will have Twins; till going to fetch the Afterbirth, the first being born, the second is then perceived. When there are Twins, one must not think that Nature is orderly in causing one to be born before the other, the first or last, according as it may be most convenient; that is to say, When one is strong and the other weak, the strongest comes first; as also when one is dead and the other living, the living drives forth the dead: For it is apparent that there is no certain rule, of which behold an Example.

Sometime since I delivered two Women within a Week one of the other, both of Twins, one of each being dead, and the other living: the living Child of the first Woman was born before the dead: and the dead of the second was expelled before the living. And the same thing happens every day in respect of strong and weak Children: for that which is neareſt the Birth, whether alive or dead, strong or weak, is always first born, or must be brought first, if it cannot come of it self; otherwise the difficulty of the Labour would yet be augmented as well in length of time to the Mother, as the violence done to the first Child, in putting it back, for to fetch the second first.

In the 8th Chap. we shewed, speaking of natural Labours, how a Woman should be delivered of Twins, coming both right: it now remains to direct what ought to be done, when they come either both wrong, or one of them only, as it is for the most part: the first coming right, the second

cond Footling, or any other worse Posture: and then must the Birth of the first be hastened as much as may be, that so there may be presently way for the second (which hath suffered much by this unnatural Position) to fetch it by the Feet, without trying to place it right, although it were somewhat inclined to it; because it hath been already so tired and weakened, as also the Woman by the Birth of the first, that there would be more danger, that it would sooner dye, than come of it self.

Sometimes when the first is born naturally, the second offers the Head likewise to the Birth: in this Case, 'tis good committing a work so well begun, to Nature to finish, provided she be not too slow; for a Child may dye although right, by lying too long in the Birth; and the Woman, who hath been much tormented with bearing the first is usually so tyred and discouraged, when she thinks that but half her work is over, that she hath no more Pains, or very few and slow, nor any considerable Throws to bear the Second as she had done the First. Wherefore if the birth of the Second proves tedious, and the Woman grows weaker, let the Chirurgeon defer it no longer, but direct his Hand gently into the *Matrix*, to find the Feet, and so draw forth the second Child; which will easily be effected, because there is way made sufficient by the birth of the first: and if the second Waters be not broke, as it often happens, he intending to fetch it Footling, he need not scruple to break * the *Skins or skirt-Membranes* with his Fingers, although elsewhere we have forbidden it; but that must be understood with distinction: for when

Labou

ıbour is left to Natures work, they must break themselves; but when a Child shall be extracted r Art, there is no danger in breaking them; ıy contrarily they must be broke, that the Child ıay be the easier turned, which else would be alost impossible.

Above all, the Chirurgeon must be careful not to deceived, when both Children together offer the Birth either their Hands or Feet, and must ell consider in the Operation, whether they be ot joined together, or any other ways monstrous; also which part belongs to one Child, and hich to the other, that so they may be fetcht ne after the other, and not both together, as ould be if it were not duely considered, taking ıe right Foot of the one, and the left of the other, nd so drawing them together, as if they beonged both to one Body, because there is a left nd a right, by which means it would be impossile ever to deliver them: but it may easily be revented, if having found two or three Feet of veral Children presenting together in the Passage, nd taking aside two of the forwardest, a right and left, and sliding his Hand along the Legs and highs up to the Twist, if forwards; or to the uttocks, if backwards, he finds they both belong o one Body; and being certain of it, he may then egin to draw forth the neareſt, without regard which is strongest or weakest, bigger or less, liing or dead, having first put a little aside that art of the other Child which offers, to have the nore way, and so dispatch the first whatever it is, soon as may be; observing the same Rules, as if here were but one, that is, keeping the Breast and

Face

Face downwards, with every circumstance directe where the Child comes Footling, and not fetc the Burthen, till the second Child be born; bc cause there is commonly but one for both, whic if it were loosened from the sides of the Womt would cause a flooding, for the reasons alread alledged, that the orifices of the Vessels to which was joined would continue open by this separatior as long as the Womb was distended by the othe Child, yet within it, and never close (as it ofte happens) till being quite emptied of all, it begin to contract it self, and retire (as a man may say, within it self.

When therefore the Chirurgeon hath drawn forth one Child, he must separate it from the Burthen, having tyed and cut the Navel-string, and then fetch the other by the Feet in the same manner; and afterwards bring the Burthen with the two strings, as hath been shewed in the proper place. If the Children offer any other part than the Feet, the same course must be taken as is directed in the foregoing Chapters, where the several unnatural Figures are discoursed of, alwayes observing for the reasons abovementioned to begin the Operation with the Child that is lowest in the Passage, and in the most commodious Figure for extraction.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first.

AN Infant doth not alwaies present with the Belly when the Navel-string comes first: for though he presents naturally as to the Figure of his Body, that is with the Head first, yet sometimes the Navel-string falls down and comes before it; for which cause the Child is in much danger of death, at least if the Labour be not very quick, because the Blood (that ought to pass and repass through those Vessels which compose it, for to nourish and enliven the Child, whilst he continues in the Womb) being coagulated, hinders the circulation which ought to be there made; which happens as well by the contusion, as the cold those Vessels receive, being much pressed in the Passage, when it comes together with the Head or any other part, as also because the Blood doth there coagulate (as is said) by reason of the cold which it takes by the coming forth of the Navel-string.

But though this accident may cause the Infants suddain death, 'tis not so much for want of nourishment, without which he might pass a day or more, there being blood enough in his Body for that purpose: but because the Blood can be no longer vivified and renewed by Circulation, as it hath continual need, which being obstructed, alwaies causeth the creatures sudden death, sooner

or later, according as it is more or less obstructed.

I know it may be objected, that though the Circulation be so hindered and intercepted by the coming forth of the String, it need not therefore cause such a sudden death to the Child, because the Blood may notwithstanding circulate in all the other parts of the body: to which I answer, that in respect to the Infant, 'tis either absolutely necessary that the Blood, for want of respiration, should be elaborated or prepared in the * *Placenta*, and therefore there must be a free communication, or for want of it, that the Infant must immediatly breath by the mouth, as well to be refreshed, as to drive forth by exspiration the fuliginous vapours, which not being possible whilst in the Womb, it must unavoidably be choaked and dye in a very small time, if it wants both together. Wherefore in this case the Woman must without any delay be delivered, which if Nature doth not speedily perform, the Child must be drawn forth by the Feet.

* *Thick part of the Burthen.*

Women that have great Waters and a long string to the Burthen are very subject to this mischief; for the Waters coming forth in great abundance at the breaking of the Membranes, do often at that instant draw the string which swims in the midst, forth along with them, and much the easier if the Infants Head be not advanced very forward into the Passage, for to hinder the coming forth of it in this manner.

Assoon as 'tis perceived, you must immediatly endeavour

endeavour to put it back, to prevent the cooling of it, behind the Childs head, leſt it be bruiſed as we have already noted, whereby the blood may coagulate there; keeping it in that place where it was thruſt back, until the Head being fully come down into the Paſſage, may hinder the coming down of it again: which may be effected by holding it up with the Fingers of one hand on that ſide it comes down, until the Head be advanced as aboveſaid; or in caſe the hand be taken away, to put a piece of fine ſoft rag between that ſide of the Head and the Womb, for to ſtop up the way it came down by, alwaies leaving an end of the rag without the body, for to draw it forth by at pleaſure.

But ſometimes, notwithſtanding all theſe cautions and the putting back of it, it will yet come forth every Pain: then without further delays the Chirurgeon muſt bring the Child forth by the Feet, which he muſt ſearch for, though the Infant comes with the Head; for there is but this only means to ſave the Childs life, which it would certainly loſe by the leaſt delay in this caſe. Wherefore having placed the Woman conveniently, let him gently put the Head, which offers, back; (provided it be not engaged too low among the bones of the Paſſage, and that it may be done without too great violence to the Woman, for in that caſe * it will be better to let the Child run the hazard of dying, than to deſtroy the Mother) and then ſlide up his Hand well anointed under the Breaſt and Belly to ſearch for the Feet, by which he muſt draw it forth according to former directions; this being diſpatched,

* *See the Preface.*

ed, let him immediatly take great care of the Infant, which is ever in this case very feeble.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of a Labour wherein the Burthen either first offers, or first comes quite forth.

THe coming forth of the Navel-string before the Infant, of which we have treated in the foregoing Chapter, is often cause of his death, for the reasons there given: but the coming first of the Burthen, is yet much more dangerous; for besides that the Children are then ordinarily Still-born, if they be not assisted in the very instant, the Mother likewise is often in very great peril of her life: because of her great floodings, which usually happen, when it is loosened from the Womb before its due time, because it leaves all the Orifices of the Vessels open, to which it did cleave, whence flowes incessantly Blood, until the Child be born: because the Womb, whilst any thing continues there, doth every moment strongly endeavour to expel it, by which means it continually voids and epresseth the blood of the Vessels, which are always open (as we have already often explained) when the Burthen is so separated, as long as the Womb remains extended and cannot be closed, until it hath voided all that it did contain, and comes by the contraction of its membranous substance to stop them, by pressing them together. Wherefore if we ought to be vigilant to succour an Infant when,

when the String comes first, we ought much more to be so when the Burthen comes forth first, and the least delay is ever cause of the Infants sudden death, if the Woman be not speedily delivered; because the Infant cannot stay then long in the Womb without suffocation, standing then in need of breathing by the Mouth (as is explained in the foregoing Chapter) the Blood being no longer vivified by the preparation made in the Burthen, the use and function of which then ceaseth, from the instant it is separated from the Vessels of the Womb, to which it was joined, for which reason there immediatly follows a great flooding, which is so dangerous for the Mother, that without speedy help, she soon loseth her life by this unlucky accident.

When the Burthen is not wholy come forth, but lies in the Passage, some adyise to put it back before the Child be fetcht; but I am not of that opinion, for when it comes into the Passage before the Infant, it is then totally divided from the Womb, at the bottom of which it ought ordinarily to be situated and fastened, until the Child be born: but, because (assoon as it is wholly loosened, as it alwaies is when it comes first) it becomes a Body altogether unnatural; it must never be thrust back, but contrarily be fetched away, and at the very moment after bring the Child by the Feet, although it came naturally with the Head first: for what reason can there be to put it back, since it is of no use to the Infant, from the moment it is separated from the Womb, as cannot be denied? And such a proceeding is so farr from being useful, that this Burthen would much hinder the

Chirurgeon from being able to turn the Child, as he ought, for to bring it by the Feet.

Wherefore when it presents in the Passage, which may be soon perceived it they find every where a soft substance, without the least resistance to the touch of any solid part; finding likewise the String fastened to the middle of it, and the Woman flooding extremely, as is ordinary at such times: then, instead of thrusting it back, the Burthen must be brought away, that so there may be more liberty and room to extract the Child, according to former direction.

The Burthen, being quite loosened from the Womb, and coming first in the Passage, must not be thrust back into it again, much less must it be put back, when is is quite come forth of the Body: Care must be only taken not to cut the String till the Child be born, not out of hopes of any benefit from it to the Infant during the Delivery, but that so much time may not be lost before the Infant be fetcht, which is then ever in great danger, as also the flooding may be the sooner stopt, which happens for the most part assoon as the Woman is delivered, for which reasons it must be with all possible speed dispatched.

Sometimes, notwithstanding this dangerous accident, the Child may be born alive, if timely succoured: but it is then so weak, that 'tis hard to discover at first, whether it be living or dead.

When it so happens, the Midwives do ordinarily before they separate the Burthen put it into a skellet of hot Wine, and imagine, with no small Superstition, that in case it comes to it self, the vapours of the warm Wine was the cause of it, being conveyed

veyed by means of the String into the Infants Belly, and so giving it vigour: but it is more credible, that being almost suffocated for want of respiration assoon as it needed it, it begins now by means of it to recover from that fainting: but nevertheless, there is no hurt in keeping the custome, though superstitious, since it can do no prejudice, and may satisfie preoccupied spirits, provided necessaries be not neglected, in being blindly carried away with this conceipt.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Floodings or Convulsions in Labour.

THe best expedient and safest remedy for Mother and Child in this case, who are both in great danger, is to deliver the Woman presently, without any delay, fetching the Child away by the Feet, at what time soever of the Womans being with Child, whether at full reckoning or no.

I have at large directed in the 20th Chap. of the first Book, speaking of Floodings, what ought to be done in these Cases, where I related the sad Story of one of my Sisters, which I shall not again repeat, being too sadly affected with it; but refer the Reader to that Chapter for sufficient directions in these dangerous accidents.

CHAP. XXX.

How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydropical, or Monstrous.

A Child may in the Womb have either the Dropsy of the Head, called *Hydrocephale*, or of the Breast, or of the Belly: And when these parts are so filled with Water (as I have sometimes met with) that they are much too big for the Passage through which the Child must issue; then, notwithstanding any Throws or Endeavors the Woman may attempt to bring it forth, 'tis impossible she should effect it without the help of Art: as likewise when the Child is monstrous, either by being only too big in the whole Body, or in any particular part, or by being joined to another Child.

If the Child be living that hath the Dropsy, when the Woman is in Labour, it must be destroyed to save the Mother, by making a hole in either the Head, Breast or Belly of it, where the Waters are contained, that being emptied by the apertion so made, the Child may the easier be drawn forth, or else he must necessarily dye in the Womb, not being able to be born, and remaining there will also kill the Mother; wherefore to save her life, the Infant must be by an * indispensable necessity brought forth by Art, since 'tis impossible it should come of it self, which may be

* *See the Preface.*

be done with a crooked Knife ſharp at the very point, like that marked *C*, among the Inſtruments at the end of the Second Book, the Chirurgeon proceeding in the following manner.

After that the Woman is placed conveniently for the Operation, he muſt ſlide up his left Hand on the right ſide of the inferiour part of the Infants Head, if the Waters be continued therein, which he will perceive by the extraordinary bigneſs and extent of it, the *Sutures* much ſeparated, and the Bones of it far diſtant one from the other, by reaſon of the diſtenſion made by the incloſed Waters, of which being very certain, let him ſlide with his right Hand along the inſide of his left this crooked Knife, taking care that the point of it in introducing it, be alwaies towards his left Hand, for fear of wounding the Womb, and having conducted it cloſe up to the Head, againſt one of the *Sutures*, let him turn the Knife towards it, and make an apertion large enough to let out the Water, and then it will be very eaſie to bring forth the Child; foraſmuch as the other parts are then uſually ſmall and much conſumed.

If theſe Waters were contained in the Breaſt or Belly, then the Childs Head, being no bigger than ordinary, may be born; but the Body being exceedingly ſwelled with the Waters will ſtay behind, as it happened to that Child that had a Dropſy of the Belly, which I mentioned in the 19th Chap. of this Book, to which I refer you, becauſe 'tis much to this purpoſe.

The caſe being thus, let the Chirurgeon ſlide up his left Hand, as aforeſaid, and the inſtrument with the right, juſt to the Breaſt or Belly, for to

make

make an Inciſion, juſt as I did in the ſame caſe related in the ſaid 19th Chap. for to let out the Waters, after which he may with much eaſe finiſh the Operation.

You muſt know, that 'tis much more difficult to deliver a Monſtrous Birth, or two joined together, than one that hath the Dropſy: becauſe the bigneſs of the Hydropick parts may be eaſily leſſened by a ſingle inciſion, which is ſufficient to let out the Waters which diſtend, and then 'tis eaſie to diſpatch the reſt.

But when a monſtrous Child is to be extracted, or a double one, a ſingle apertion is not enough, but ſometimes 'tis neceſſary to take off whole members from thoſe Bodies, which makes the Operation much more painful and laborious, and requires more time and skill to effect it; in which caſe the left Hand muſt be introduced into the Womb, and the ſharp Knife of the right juſt to the parts that are to be divided and ſeparated, and there with all the care that may be, the member of the monſtrous Child muſt, if poſſible, be taken off juſt at the Joint; and when there are two Children joined together, the Separation muſt be made juſt in the place where they join, and afterwards they may be delivered one after the other; always taking them by the Feet; and if it hath but one, the ſame thing may be accompliſhed, after having leſſened the bigneſs of it, by cutting off ſome one of the Members.

I have already ſhown in the 15th Chap. of this Book, ſpeaking of the extraction of a Childs Head left alone behind in the Womb, of what faſhion this Inſtrument ought to be, that the Operation may

be

be conveniently performed, and that it ſhould be as long as an ordinary Crochet, for the more ſurety and facility; becauſe that holding the handle of it with the right Hand, it may be thruſt, drawn, ſloaped and turned without pain to any ſide at pleaſure; and with the left, which is within the Womb, it may be guided for to cut and diſmember more skilfully and eaſily thoſe parts which muſt be ſeparated. Wherefore it ought to have a Handle ſo long, that the Chirurgeons right Hand without the Womb may hold and govern it as aboveſaid, and conduct it the better in the Operation, which could not be ſo ſafely and conveniently done, if this inſtrument were ſo very ſhort, as all other Authors recommend: becauſe in this occaſion the Chirurgeons hand is ſo conſtrained and preſſed in the Womb, that he can hardly there have the liberty to move his Fingers ends, which is the cauſe why he cannot without much difficulty govern ſuch an Inſtrument with one Hand only, unleſs he would very much force and offer violence to the Womb, and exceedingly endanger thereby the poor Womans life. Let us now come to the extraction of a dead Child, and ſhow the ſeveral ways of doing it.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of delivering a dead Child.

WHen the Infant is dead in the Mothers Belly, the Labour is ever long and dangerous, becauſe

cause for the most part it comes wrong; or, though it comes right with the Head, the Womans Pains are so weak and slow in these cases, that she cannot bring it forth, and sometimes she hath none at all; forasmuch as Nature half overthrown by the death of the Child, which cannot help it self, labours so little, that many times it cannot finish the business it hath begun, but must yeeld without the help of Art, of which at that time it hath great need: However, before you come to Manual Operation, endeavour to stir up the Womans Pains with sharp and strong Clysters, for to bring on Throws to bear down and bring forth the Child: but if this prevails not, she must be deliverd by Art.

We have declared in the 12th Chap. of this Book the signs to know a dead Child in the Womb, of which the chief are; if the Woman perceives it not to stir, nor hath a long time before; if she be very cold, much pain and heavines in the bottom of her Belly; if the Child be not supported, but always falls like a mass of Lead to that side on which the Woman lies, if the Burthen or Nivelstring hath been a long time in the World; and if no Pulsation be there felt, and that dark and stinking putrid matter comes away from the Womb. All these signs together, or most of them, shew the Child is assuredly dead; which when the Chirurgeon is certain of, he must do his endeavour to fetch it assoon as possibly he can, and having placed the Woman according to former directions; if the Child offers the Head first, he must gently put it back, until he hath liberty to introduce his Hand quite into the Womb, and sliding it all along under

der the Belly to find the Feet, let him draw it forth by them, as is formerly taught; being very careful to keep the Head from being lockt in the Paſſage, and that it be not ſeparated from the Body, which may eaſily be done when the Child being very rotten and putrified, the Chirurgeon doth not obſerve the circumſtances often repeated by us, that is (in drawing it forth) to keep the Breaſt and Face downwards: And if, nothwithſtanding all theſe precautions, the Head, becauſe of the great putrifaction, ſhould be ſeparated and remain behind in the Womb, it muſt be drawn forth according to the directions formerly given in the proper Chapter.

But when the Head coming firſt is ſo far advanced and engaged among the Bones of the Paſſage, that it cannot be put back, then being very ſure by all the Signs together, or moſt of the chief of them, that the Child is certainly dead, 'tis better to draw it ſo forth, than to torment the Woman too much by putting it back, for to turn it and bring it by the Feet: but becauſe it being a part round and ſlippery, by reaſon of the moiſture, the Chirurgeon cannot take hold of it with his Fingers, nor put them upon the ſide of it, becauſe the Paſſage is filled with its bigneſs, he muſt take a * Crochet

* *Though this Crochet cannot hurt a dead Child, yet it may endanger the Woman, by ſlipping: Wherefore the Tranſlator of this Treatiſe cannot approve of it, having an eaſier and ſafer way to do this Operation, as he mentions in his Preface to this Book.*

like

like one of those marked *A* and *B*, amongst the Instruments at the end of this *Second* Book, and put it up as far as he can without violence between the Womb and the Childs Head, observing to keep the point of it towards the Head, where he must fasten it, endeavouring to give it good hold upon one of the Bones of the Skull, that it may not slide, forcing in the point of it, which must be strong, that it may not turn; and after the Crochet is well fixed in the Head, he may therewith draw it forth, keeping the ends of the Fingers of his left Hand flat upon the opposite side, the better to help disengage it, and by wagging it by little and little, to conduct it directly out of the Passage.

It were to be wished that it were possible to introduce the * Crochet so far, that one might fix it (for the better hold) in one of the Eye-holes, or cavities of the Ears; but very often there is not room at first to carry them beyond the middle of the Head, and then they must be fastened according to our directions, and rather if possible on the hinder part than any other, that so it may be drawn forth in a straight line; and when by the first fastening of the Crochet the Head is drawn lower, and begins to be disengaged, you may loosen it out of the first place, for to fasten it farther up, to take stronger hold, * and so successively removing and

* *All this were to no purpose, if any had the Art to do it, as the Translator can, and mentions in his Preface to this Book.*

* *This is needless and dangerous in case Crochets be used, unless they loose their hold.*

fastening

aſtening of it until the Head be quite born, and hen taking hold of it immediatly with the Hands nly, the Shoulders may be drawn into the Paſſage, nd ſo ſliding the Fingers of both Hands under the Armpits, the Child may be quite delivered, and hen the Burthen fetched to finiſh the Operation according to knowledge; being careful not to pull the Navel-ſtring too hard, leſt it break, as it often happens when it is corrupted.

If the dead Child (of which above all there muſt be good aſſurance) comes with the Arm up to the Shoulders ſo extreamly ſwelled, that the Woman muſt ſuffer too much violence to have it put back, 'tis beſt then to take it off at the Shoulder-joint, by twiſting it three or four times about, as we have already taught in another place, by which means there is no need of either Knives, Sawes or ſharp Pincers, as ſome Authors will have it; it being very eaſily performed without all that proviſion, becauſe of the ſoftneſs and tenderneſs of the Body: after that, the Arm ſo ſeparated and no longer poſſeſſing the Paſſage, the Chirurgeon will have more room to put up his Hand into the Womb to fetch the Child by the Feet, and bring it away as hath been directed.

Although the Chirurgeon be ſure the Child is dead in the Womb, and that it is neceſſary to fetch it by Art, he muſt not therefore preſently uſe his Crochets, becauſe they are never to be uſed but when Hands are not ſufficient, and that there is no other remedy to prevent the Womans danger, or to bring the Child any other way; becauſe, very often, though he hath done all that Art directs, perſons preſent, that underſtand not theſe things,

will

will believe that the Child was killed with th
Crochets, although it had been dead three da
before, and without other reasonings or bett
understanding of the matter, for recompense
his saving the Mothers life, requite him with a
Accusation of which he is altogether innocent; an
in case the Mother by misfortune should afte
wards dye, lay her death also to his charge, an
instead of praise and thanks treat him like a Butch
or Hangman; to which divers Midwives are usua
ly very ready to contribute, and are the first th
make the poor Women, that have need of the Me
afraid of them. So much they are in fear of beir
blamed by them, for having themselves been th
cause (as some of them often are) of the death
Infants, and many ill accidents which after bef
the poor Women, not causing them to be helpe
in due time, and from the moment they percei
the difficulty of the Labour to pass their unde
standings.

To avoid therefore these calumnies, let the Ch
rurgeon never use the Crochets but very rarel
and when there is no other way, as also to ende
vour his utmost (as much as the case will permit
to bring the Child whole although dead, and n
by bits and pieces, to give the wicked and ignora
no pretence of blame; I say, as much as the ca
will permit, that is with respect to the Woma
under his Hands: for to save her, he had bett
sometimes bring the dead Child with * Instrument

* *Those Instruments very unsafe for the Woman, a*
having a better way, cannot pass them witho
manifesting my dislike.

tha

than kill her, by tormenting her with excessive violence for to bring it whole: but in a word, we must in conscience do what Art commands, without heed to what may be spoken afterwards, and every Chirurgeon, that hath a well ordered conscience, will ever have a greater regard to his duty than reputation; in performing of which let him expect his reward from God.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of extracting a Mola *and false Conception.*

HAving at large spoken in another place of the Causes, Signs and Differences of *Mola*'s and false Conceptions, and shewed that a *Mola* alwaies ariseth from a false Conception, there remains nothing to be demonstrated but the manner how it ought to be extracted. Now since these things contained in the Womb, are totally preternatural, their expulsion must be procured assoon as possible, which is very difficult, when these strange Bodies cleave to it, and especially the *Mola*, which not being drawn forth, will often continue so fastened two or three whole years, nay sometimes the whole remaining part of the Womans life, as *Paré* tells us in the Story of the Pewterers wife that had one seventeen years, whom he opened after her death.

To avoid the like accident and abundance of inconveniences which a *Mola* brings, it must be endeavoured to be expelled assoon as may be, trying, before you come to Manual Operation, to cause

the Woman to expel it of her self: to which purpose give her strong and sharp Clysters, to stir up Throwes for to open the Womb to give way to it, relaxing and moistening it with emollient Ointments, Oyls and Grease, not omitting bleeding in the Foot, and half Baths, if there be occasion. The *Mola* will certainly be excluded by these means, provided it be but of an indifferent bigness, or that it adheres little or not at all to the Womb; but if it cleaves very strongly to the bottom of the Womb, or that it be very big, the Woman will hardly be rid of it without the help of a Chirurgeons hand; in which case, after that he hath placed the Woman conveniently, as if he were to fetch a dead Child, let him slide his Hand into the Womb, and with it draw forth the *Mola*, using (if it be so big as that it cannot be brought whole, which is very rare, because it is a soft tender body, much more plyable than a Child) a Crochet or Knife to draw it forth, or divide it into two or more parts, as the case shall require. If the Chirurgeon finds it joined and fastened to the Womb, he must gently separate it with his Fingers ends, his Nailes being well pared, putting them by little and little between the *Mola* and the Womb, beginning on that side where it doth not stick so fast, and pursuing it so until it be quite loosened; being very careful, if it grows too fast, not to rend nor hurt the proper substance of the Womb, proceeding according to the directions we have given for the extraction of a Burthen staying behind in the Womb when the String is broke off.

This *Mola* never hath any String fastened to it,

nor

nor any Burthen from whence it ſhould receive its nouriſhment: but it doth of it ſelf immediatly draw it from the Veſſels of the Womb, to which it is almoſt alwaies joined, and ſticking in ſome place. The ſubſtance of its Fleſh is alſo much more hard than that of the Burthen, and ſometimes it is *ſchirrous*, which is the cauſe, why it is not ſo eaſily ſeparated from the Womb.

As to a falſe Conception, though it be much leſs than a *Mola*, yet it often puts a Woman in hazard of her life, becauſe of great Floodings, which very often happens, when the Womb would diſcharge it ſelf of it, and endeavors to expel it: which ſeldom ceaſeth until it be come away; becauſe it doth ſtill endeavour to exclude it, by which the Blood is excited to flow away, and in a manner ſqueeſed out of the open Veſſels.

The beſt and ſafeſt remedy for the Woman in this caſe, is to fetch away the falſe Conception aſſoon as may be, becauſe the Womb can often very hardly void it without help; for it being very ſmall, the Womans impulſe in bearing downwards cannot be ſo effectual when the Womb is but little diſtended by ſo ſmall a body, as when it contains a conſiderable Bulk in it; for then it is more ſtrongly compreſſed with the Throws. Many times 'tis exceeding difficult to fetch theſe falſe Conceptions, becauſe the Womb doth not open and dilate it ſelf ordinarily beyond the proportion of what it contains, and that being very little, ſo is its opening; which is the reaſon why the Chirurgeon ſometimes is ſo far from introducing his whole Hand, that he can ſcarce put in a few Fingers, with which he is obliged to finiſh the Ope-

ration as well as he can, proceeding in the following manner when he hath introduced them.

Having well anointed his Hand, he must slide it up the *Vagina* unto the inward Orifice, which he will find sometimes but very little dilated, and then very gently put in one of his Fingers, which he must presently turn and bend on every side, until he hath made way for a second, and afterwards a third, or more if it may be done without violence; but many times one hath enough to do to get in but two, between which he must take hold (as Crabs do with their Claws when they take any thing) of the false Conception, which he must gently draw forth, and also the clodded Blood which he there finds; afterwards the Flooding will undoubtedly cease, if no part of this Conception be left behind, as I have often found by experience when I have taken the same course: but if the inward Orifice cannot be more dilated than to admit but one Finger, and that the Flooding is so violent as to endanger the Womans life, the Chirurgeon then having introduced his Fore-finger of his left Hand, must take with his right an Instrument, called a Cranes-bill, or rather a *Forceps* (like that marked *G*, among the Instruments at the end of this Second Book,) and guide the end of it along his Finger, for to fetch with this Instrument the strange Body out of the Womb, taking heed not to pinch the Womb, and that the Instrument be always conducted by the Finger first introduced, which will judg and distinguish by the touch between this Conception and the substance of the Womb: in doing which, there being no other way, he will certainly accomplish his business.

I thought of causing such an Instrument to be made upon an occasion, where it would have stood me in good stead, if I had had it, with which I have since (proceeding according to the directions I have just now given) lately drawn forth a false Conception of the bigness of a Walnut, which without doubt had else that day been the death of one named Madam *le Roy*, dwelling near the great Stairs at the place *Maubert*, by reason of the horrible loss of Blood which it occasioned, and which ceased assoon as I had drawn forth this Conception; which I could never have done any other way, because the inner Orifice of the Womb was not open, nor could be dilated more than for one Finger alone, after the manner I have declared: besides the pressing danger of the accident, the delay of the Operation had indubitably been the death of this Woman, who, thanks be to God, is since well recovered.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Cæsarean *Section.*

WHen a big-bellyed Woman is effectively in Labour, 'tis very rare but that an expert Chirurgeon can deliver the Child dead or alive, whole or in pieces; in a word, that he may do the work completely, if he behaves himself as the case requires, and according to the directions given in each particular Chapter foregoing, treating of the several unnatural Labours, without being

neceſſitated in a very inhuman, cruel and barbarous manner to have recourſe to the *Cæſarean* Operation during the Mothers life, as ſome Authors have too inconſideratly ordered, and ſomtimes practiſed themſelves.

In truth there would ſeem ſome pretext of a lawful excuſe to make Martyrs of theſe poor Women, if it were to bring a ſecond *Cæſar* from them, whom they ſay was born in that manner, or ſome great and new Prophet. In the times of the ancient Pagans they did uſe to ſacrifice innocent Victims for the publick good, but never for a private. I know very well that they palliate it with a pretence of baptizing the Infant, which elſe would be deprived of it, becauſe the Mothers death is for the moſt part cauſe of the Childs: but I do not know that there ever was any Law, Chriſtian or Civil, which doth ordain the martyring and killing the Mother, for to ſave the Child: 'Tis rather to ſatisfie the avarice of ſome people, who care not much whether their Wives die, provided they have a Child to ſurvive them; not ſo much for the ſake of Children, but to inherit by them afterwards; for which cauſe they do eaſily conſent to this cruel Operation, which is a damnable policy. If they ſay, to render the fact leſs horrible in appearance, that it muſt never be undertaken but when the Woman is reduced to the utmoſt extremity; to that I anſwer, that a Woman often recovers beyond hope or probability: And, if they object that ſhe may likewiſe eſcape after this Operation; I do utterly deny it, by the teſtimony of the moſt expert Chirurgeons that have practiſed it, who alwaies had bad ſucceſs, all the Women ever dying in a

ſhort

short time after. I do highly commend *Guillemeau*, who to disabuse the world for such a wicked and pernicious practise, confesseth, speaking of this fatal Operation, and ownes (by way of repentance) that he did himself twice in the presence of *Ambrose Paré* put it into practise, and saw it thrice done more by three several very expert Chirurgeons, who omitted never a circumstance to make it succeed well, and notwithstanding all the Women died.

As for *Paré*, he will not acknowledg that he saw those two Operations of *Guillemeau*, because he will not have Posterity know that he was able to consent to so great a cruelty; but contents himself with advising only, that it should never be undertaken till the Woman is dead; because there is no possibility she should escape it, not only because of the irregular wound, which is convenient to make for this purpose in the Belly, but chiefly for that in the Womb, and for the excessive Flux of Blood which will immediatly follow. However, contrary to the opinion of two such famous Chirurgeons, there are some rash persons, who do obstinately maintain (though with but as little reason as *Rousset*) that it is not impossible for a Woman to escape, because they have seen some that have had the Bones of their dead Children come forth by an abscess of the Belly, after that the Flesh of them had passed the natural way in Suppuration, which Bones by little and little had pierced the Womb and the Belly also, and after that they were so drawn forth, yet the Women recovered. As also others did not dye, whose Wombs after Precipitation and perfect putre-

faction and Gangrene, was totally cut away. Indeed we must acknowledg what experience hath many times taught us, as it hath these things, which I believe have happened, and may again as well as those (though rarely): but it doth not follow, that this *Cæsarean* Operation must needs succeed as well; because here is made at one stroak a very great wound in the Belly and Womb, which is ever the death of the poor Woman immediatly, or soon after.

But when Nature it self begins to separate and pierce these parts, by means of these Bones, to cast them forth by some new way which it makes, not being able to do it by the common and natural, for want of the help in due time of skilful persons, it doth it by degrees and not all at once; and according to the measure it drives these preternatural Bodies forth of the Womb, so it reunites and rejoins it at the same time proportionably, and without the least Flux of Blood, which happens quite otherwise in the artificial Operation: and if it be true, that some Women have ever escaped it, we must believe it a Miracle, and the expres hand of God, (who can when He pleaseth raise the dead, as he did *Lazarus*, and change the course of Nature, when 'tis his good pleasure) rather than an effect of humane prudence.

There are many good Women who, for having only heard some Gossips speak of it, are very confident that they know such and such yet living, whose sides had been so opened to fetch the Child so out of their Belly. Nay more, there are some that affirm they know those that have had this Operation practised on them three or four times

ſucceſſively, and yet alive; and the better to confirm ſo notable a lye, which they had only heard recited by others, and after having three or four times told it, believe it themſelves for truth, as much as if they had ſeen it with their own eyes, will tell ſo many circumſtances and particulars, that they eaſily perſwade thoſe that do not underſtand the impoſſibility of it.

There are others agin, who ſhewing the ſcars of ſome abſceſs they have had in their Belly, would perſwade that a Child hath been taken out there; to which purpoſe I will relate what I once ſaw my ſelf, concerning a big-bellyed Woman that was in the *Hôſtel de Dieu* at *Paris*, when I there practiſed Deliveries. This Woman, whether through cunning, feigning to believe the thing, or through ignorance, really beleeving it, did teſtify to all the Women who were then in the ſaid *Hôſtel de Dieu*, as alſo to an infinite of other perſons, and amongſt the reſt to a good old Nun that governed all, whom they called Mother *Bouquet*, (and at that time did preſide in the Hall of Deliveries, like another goddeſs *Lucina*) that ſhe was very much afraid, that they muſt open her ſide to deliver her, as it had been two years before; in all which time ſhe had made the ſame relation to above a thouſand ſeveral perſons, each of which, it may be, had again related it to as many more, ſhewing to all of them a great Skar, by which ſhe ſaid the Chirurgeons had drawn the Child out of her Belly. Wherefore ſhe prayed Mother *Bouquet* to recommend her to me, deſiring rather to be delivered by me who was a Chirurgeon, becauſe ſhe might be more ſafely helped in ſuch a buſineſs, than by a

Midwife.

Midwife. This good Nun giving me this account which she verily beleeved according to the relation; I told her, that not having faith enough to imagine it, I could not believe the *Cæsarean* Section had been made on that Woman, as she had perswaded her. If you do not beleeve it, replied she, I will fetch her presently to you, and she herself shall tell you every circumstance. And immediatly she caused her to be fetch'd; who told me the same she had told her: but having particularly examined her from what part the Child was so drawn forth, and whether she felt any great pain in the Operation. She answered me, None; because she was then senseless, and remained so five or six days after: I asked her then, how she was certain that the Child was brought away by incision in her Belly, being she was not at that time sensible? She answered, the Chirurgeons assured her it was so; and at the same time she shewed me a great Skar, situated just on the right side of her Breast, about the middle of the Ribs, where she had a great abscess, of which this Skar remained; and when I had told her, that the Breast was not the place whence a Child should be fetcht, and that I had with my arguments convinced her of the impossibility of what she had believed and made others to believe, as the women of the *Hostel de Dieu* and Mother *Bouquet* also; they began to be disabused and continued so, when three days after this conference, I had delivered her with the greatest facility, although it was a very great Child, which came quickly. If one should examine well the beginning of all the Stories of this Operation, strictly weighing them, as I did upon this occasion,

they

they would be found to be meer fables, and that that which *Rousset* reports of his *Cæsarean* Labours, is nothing but the ravings, capriciousnes and imposture of their Authors.

Now if, becauſe of all theſe reaſons, a Chirurgeon muſt never practiſe this cruel Operation whilſt the Mother is alive, although the Child be certainly ſo (which for all that may ſomtimes be very doubtful) I pray what infamy would it be for him, if having ſo killed the Mother, the Child ſhould alſo be found dead, after it was thought to be alive? much more ought he to abſtain from it, when he is well aſſured it is dead; wherefore he had better pull it in pieces and bits (if it cannot be otherwiſe) by the natural way, than ſo to butcher the Mother for to have it whole; and if the Womb were ſo little open, that he could not have liberty to work there, nor introduce any inſtrument into it, he had better wait a little, alwaies trying to dilate the Paſſages by Art, as we have formerly directed, than to caſt her down almoſt in an inſtant, with ſuch a blow of deſpair, as the making of this *Cæſarean* Operation, which for this reaſon is never to be undertaken, till immediatly after the Mothers death, when the Chirurgeon muſt be preſent for to act according to the following directions, as well in hopes of finding the Child living, as to obey an Ordinance which expreſly forbids the burying a Woman with Child before it is taken out of her Belly. To accompliſh which as it ought to be, when he perceives the Woman in the agony, he muſt quickly make ready all things neceſſary for his work, to loſe no time, becauſe delay will certainly be the death of the Infant, which elſe a

few

few moments before might have been brought alive: there are some, that when the Woman is just a dying, would have somewhat put between her Teeth to keep her Mouth open, and likewise in the outward part of the Womb: to the end the Infant receiving by this means some little air and refreshment, may not be so soon suffocated: but all this mystery will avail but little; because the Child lives only by the Mothers blood, whilst it is in the Womb; but if he will needs do so, it is rather to content the company, than out of any belief of the good it will do. Assoon then as the Woman hath breathed her last, and that she is dead (to which all the company must agree) he shall begin his Operation, which the *Greeks* call *Embriulcie*. Most Authors would have it made on the left side of the Belly, because it is more free from the Liver, which is on the right; but if my opinion may be authentick, it will be better and more skilfully made just in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muscles; because in this place there is only the Coverings and the white Line to cut, when on the side it cannot be done without cutting the two oblique and cross Muscles, which being couched one under the other, makes a considerable thickness, besides that it bleeds more than towards the middle of the Belly; not that the loss of blood is of any moment (which will flow when the Woman is but just dead) but because it hinders by its flowing, the seeing distinctly how to make the Operation as it should be. To dispatch then with more ease and speed, the Chirurgeon having placed the dead Body that the Belly may be a little raised, let him take a good sharp

incision

inciſion Knife, very ſharp of one ſide, like that marked *E* in the table of Inſtruments at the end of this Chap. with which he muſt quickly make, at one ſtroak, or at two or three at moſt (if he will for the greater ſurety) an inciſion juſt in the middle of the Belly, between the two right Muſcles unto the *Peritoneum*, of the length and extent of the Womb or thereabouts; after that he muſt only pierce the *Peritoneum* with the point of his Inſtrument, to make an orifice for one or two of the Fingers of his left Hand, into which he muſt immediatly thruſt them, for to cut it (lifting it up with them, and conducting the inſtrument for fear of pricking the Guts) in proportion to the firſt inciſion of the * Coverings, which having done, the Womb will ſoon appear, in which he muſt make an inciſion in the ſame manner as he did in the *Peritoneum*; being careful not to thruſt his inſtrument at once too far in, thinking to find the Womb a finger or two thick, as all Authors affirm contrary to truth, in which he would be deceived, as thoſe are that never well conſidered it; for it is very certain, that at the time of Labour, whilſt it contains the Child and Waters in it, it is not above a ſingle line thick, or the thickneſs of half a Crown, although they have all ſang to us, that by divine Providence and a Miracle, the more 'tis extended with the Child, the thicker it grows, which is abſolutely falſe; it being only true, that it is at that time a little thicker at the place where the Burthen cleaves, where its ſubſtance is then as it were ſpongious; but every where elſe it is very thin, and becomes the more ſo by how much it is more extended, until

* *Skins.*

til being emptied by the Birth of the Child, it begins to grow thicker in contracting and gathering to it self all its substance, which was before very much extended. It being just like the Bladder which being full is very thin, and being empty appears to us of half a Fingers thickness, which filling again waxeth thinner in proportion to the Urine that flows to it: having then so opened the Womb, he must likewise make an incision in the Infants Membranes, taking care not to wound it with the instrument, and then he will soon see it, and must immediatly take it out with the Burthen, which he must nimbly separate from the bottom of the Womb; and finding it to be yet living, let him praise God for having so blessed and prospered his Operation.

But the Children so delivered in these cases are usually so weak, (if not quite dead, as it often happens) that 'tis hard to know, whether 'tis alive or dead. Yet one may be confident the Child is living, if by touching the Navelstring the *Umbilical* Arteries are perceived to move, as also the Heart, by laying the Hand on the Breast; and if it prove so, means must be used to fetch it to it self, spouting some Wine in the Nose and Mouth, warming it until it begins to stir of it self. Midwives usually lay the Burthen very hot on the Belly of such weak Children; if that helps, 'tis rather because of the temperate heat of it, than for any other cause: for 'tis impossible the Infant should receive any spirits from it, after it is once separated from the Womb, and yet less when the Woman is dead. As to the heat of it, it can no wise hurt, but the weight of this mass layed on the Belly, may rather

choak

choak it, by the compreſſion it makes, than do it any good; beſides, when the Burthen is grown cold, they put it in a Skellet of hot Wine, from whence they think the Spirits renew, which being conveyed through the String into the Childs Belly, gives it new force: but as I have ſaid already, that is very uſeleſs, and the beſt and ſpeedieſt remedy is immediatly to ſeparate it, and open the Childs Mouth, cleaning and unſtopping alſo the Noſe, if there be any filth, to help it ſo to breath freely, keeping it all the while near the Fire, until it hath a little recovered its weakneſs, ſpouting ſome Wine into the Noſe and Mouth of it, that he may a little taſt and ſcent it, which can not hurt it in this juncture, if one obſerves ſome moderation in the thing.

Having now at large treated in this Second Book as well of natural as unnatural Labours, and given ſufficient inſtructions to a Chirurgeon to enable him to help Women in the firſt, and to remedy all the different accidents of the latter, to which he may be dayly called, there reſts nothing now to finiſh it, but to repreſent the Inſtruments proper to this Art. And then we will paſs to the *Third* Book, where we muſt handle many things, which they muſt neceſſarily know that intend to practiſe Deliveries.

Explication of the Inſtruments.

A, *A Crochet or Hook to draw forth a dead Child.*
B, *Another Crochet for the ſame purpoſe, according as the caſe requires, either bigger or leſs; both*

of

of them must be strong enough, and very smooth and equal, that the Womb may not be hurt in the Operation, and above ten large Inches long, or thereabouts, and their Handles must be of a moderate bigness, for the firmer holding of them.

C, A crooked Knife, equal in length to the Crochets, fit for the separating a monstrous Child, or piercing of the Belly of an hydropical Infant, or opening the Head to empty the Brains, or to divide it in pieces, when, because of its bigness or monstrousness, it remaines behind in the Womb, separated from the Infants Body.

D, Another small crooked Knife for the same purpose, but not so convenient, because it cannot be guided but with one Hand.

E, A sharp Incision-knife fit for the Cæsarean Section, soon after the Mothers death.

F, A Cranes-bill, fitted for the drawing forth of the Womb any strange Body, or false Conception, when the whole Hand cannot be introduced.

G, Another Instrument for the same purpose.

H, A Speculum Matricis with three branches to open the Womb, for to discover Ulcers or other Maladies, sometimes there deeply situated.

I, Another of two Branches, for the same purpose.

K, Another yet more commodious.

L, A Catheter to let out the Urine, when the Woman cannot make Water.

M, A Syringè for injections into the Womb.

End of the Second Book.

THE

The Third Book.

Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases and Symptomes befalling them at that time; Of Children new born, and their ordinary Distempers, together with necessary directions for to choose a Nurse.

GOing with Child is an rough Sea, on which a big-bellyed Woman and her Infant floats the space of nine Months: And Labour, which is the only Port, is so full of dangerous Rocks, that very often both the one and the other, after they are arrived and disembarked, have yet need of much help to defend them against divers inconveniences, that usually follow the Pains and Travail they have undergone in it.

We have directed in the First Book, treating of the Diseases which are incident to Women with Child, how to prevent their suffering shipwrack in this Sea during so long a Voyage. In the Second we have taught, how they may enter this Port, and disimbarque there with safety by Delivery: It remains then to compleat our work, that we expound in this Third and last, how the Mother and Child must afterwards be ordered, and declare how at this time to prevent and remedy divers Indispositions

dispositions which often happen to them both. Let us first consider those that arrive to a Woman new layd, and then we shall pass to those that regard a new-born Infant.

CHAP. I.

What is fit to be done to a Woman new-laid, and naturally delivered.

IMmediatly after the Woman is delivered, and the Burthen come away, care must be taken that the loosening of it be not followed with a Flooding, which if it be not, a soft Closure to the Womb must immediatly be applied, five or six double, to prevent the cold Air by entring in from sudden stopping the Vessels, by which the Woman should cleanse by degrees, whereby there would certainly happen many ill accidents, as great Pains and Gripes of the Belly, Inflammation of the Womb, and divers others which we shall mention hereafter particularly, and which may easily be the cause of her death.

When the Womb is so closed, if the Woman was not delivered upon her ordinary Bed, let her be presently carried into it by some strong body or more if there be need, rather than to let her walk thither; which Bed must be first read warmed and prepared as is requisite, because of the clear sings; but if she were delivered on it (which is best and safest to prevent the danger and trouble

c

of carrying her to it) then all the foul linnen and other things put there for the receiving the Blood, Waters, and other Filth which comes away in Labour, must be presently removed, and she must be placed conveniently in it for her ease and rest, which she much wants, to recover her of the Pains and Labour she endured during her Travail; that is, with her Head and Body a little raised, for to breath the freer and cleanse the better, especially of that Blood which then comes away, that so it may not clod, which being retained causes very great Pains. All this will happen, if they have not liberty to come freely by this convenient scituation, in which she must put down her Legs and Thighs close together, having a small Pillow (for her greater ease if she desire it) under her Hams, upon which they may rest a little: being so put to Bed, let her lye neither of one side nor the other, but just on the middle of her back, that so the Womb may repossess its natural and proper place.

It is an ordinary custom to give the Women, assoon as they are delivered, two Ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, and as much Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, mixed together, which is as well for to sweeten and temper the inside of the Throat, which was heated and hoarse by her continual Cries, and holding her Breath to bear down her Throws during her Labour, as also to the end that her Stomach and Intestines being lined with it, should not be so much afflicted with dolorous Gripes: But this Potion goes so much against the Stomachs of some Women, that being forced to take it with an aversion and disgust, it may do them rather more hurt, than any wise comfort

them. Wherefore let none have it but those that desire it, and have no aversion to it. I approve rather in this case of a good Broth to be given her, assoon as she is a little setled after the great commotion of Labour; because it will be both more pleasing and profitable than such a Potion. And, having thus accommodated her, and provided for her Belly, Breasts and lower parts, after the manner we shall direct in the next Chapter, leave her to rest and sleep if she can, making no noise, the Bed-curtains being close drawn, and the Doors and Windows of her Chamber shut; that so seeing no light, she may the sooner fall asleep. If she had endured a hard Labour, she must be then ordered as the case requires, and as shall be hereafter declared: but what we have here directed, is only for a natural Labour, and where no extraordinary difficulty happens.

CHAP. II.

Of convenient Remedies for the lower parts of the Belly and Breasts of Women newly delivered.

SInce the lower parts of a Woman are greatly distended by the birth of an Infant, it is good to endeavour therefore the prevention of an inflammation there: wherefore assoon as the Bed is cleansed from the foul linnen and other impurities of the Labour, and that the Woman is therein placed

placed, according to the direction of the preceding Chapter, let there be outwardly applied all over the bottom of her Belly, and Privities, the following *Anodine Cataplasm*, made of two Ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds, with two or three new-laid Eggs, Yolks and Whites, stirring them together in an earthen Pipkin over hot Embers, till it comes to the consistence of a Pultis, which being spread upon a Cloth, must be applied to those parts, indifferently warm, having first taken away the Closures, which were put to her presently after her Delivery, and likewise such clods of Blood as were there left.

This is a very temperate remedy, and fit to appease the Pains which Women ordinarily suffer in those parts, because of the violence then endured by the Infants Birth: it must lie on five or six Hours, and then be renewed a second time if there be occasion, afterwards make a Decoction of Barley, Linseed, and Chervil; or with Marsh-mallows and Violet leaves, adding to a Pint of it, an ounce of Honey of Roses, with which, being luke warm, foment three or four times a day (for the first five or six days of Child-bed) the bearing-place, cleansing it very well from the Blood, Clods and other Excrements which are there emptied. This *Stupe* is likewise very good to temper and appease the Pains of those parts. Some persons only use to this purpose luke-warm Milk; and many Women, only Barley-water. Great care must be taken at the beginning that no stopping things be given to hinder the cleansings, but when *ten* or *twelve* days are past, and that she hath cleansed very sufficiently, Remedies may then be

used to fortifie the parts, to which purpose a Decoction is very proper, made of Provence-Roses, Leaves and Roots of *Plantane*, and Smiths water that Iron is quenched in; and when she hath sufficiently and fully done Cleansing, which is usually after the 18th or 20th day, there may be made for those that desire it, a very strong astringent Lotion, to fortifie and settle those parts, which have been much relaxed, as well by the great extension they received, as by the humours with which they have been so long time soaked. This Remedy may be composed with an Ounce and an half of *Pomegranate* Peel, an Ounce of *Cypress* Nuts, half an Ounce of Acorns, an Ounce of *Terra Sigillata*, a Handful of *Provence*-Roses, and two drachms of *Roch-Allum*: all which being infused a whole night in five half Pints of strong red Wine, or (that it may not be too sharp) a quantity of Smiths water mixed with that Wine; afterwards boil it well to a Quart, then strain it, squeezing of it strongly, and with this Decoction foment those inferiour parts Nights and Mornings, to the end they may as much as possible be strengthened and confirmed I say as much as possible; because there is no probability that they can ever be reduced to the same estate they were in before she had Children. So much for this: Wee'l now pass to convenient Remedies for the Belly of a new-laid Woman.

All Authors do appoint, immediatly after Delivery, the skin of a black Sheep flaid alive, for the purpose, to be laid all over her Belly, and to lie on four or five Hours; others will have a Hare-skin. Truly I believe that by reason of the natural heat of such Skins, the remedy is not bad: but I also fe-

Ie-

eſt in ſome ſmall time after it may do the Woman more hurt than good, and that by its Moiſtneſs, cooling of her, it may make her to ſhake, which would be very prejudicial in ſtopping her Cleanſings, which ought to flow; beſides it is a remedy of too much trouble; for there muſt always be a Butcher ready for every Woman that is laid, or ſome other perſon that can do it as readily, who muſt be for this purpoſe in the very Chamber, or at leaſt in the Houſe, that ſo they may have the Skin very hot according to directions.

They likewiſe direct a ſmall Plaiſter of *Galbanum*, with a little Civet in the middle, to be applied to the Womans Navil, which as they imagine is very proper to keep the Womb in its place, becauſe being delighted with that ſmell, it drawes neer to it of its ſelf, but this remedy is a little * Superſtitious: wherefore I am not for it, it being ſufficient to keep the Belly very warm, in the ſituation we have directed, and prevent the leaſt cold.

As for Swaths convenient to a Woman new laid, they need not be us'd the firſt day, or at leaſt but very looſely, eſpecially when there hath been a hard Labour; becauſe the leaſt compreſſion of the Womans Belly, which is then very ſore, as the Womb alſo is, having been much harraſſed, proves a great inconveniency to her, wherefore let her not be ſwathed until the Second day, and that very gently at the beginning. Midwives believe that they ſerve inſtead

* *Practice and ſucceſs commends it, nor is there reaſon wanting to defend it; wherefore notwithſtanding the Authors ſenſe, it may be ſucceſsfully continued.*

stead of Boulsters, as well for the keeping the Womb up in its place, as to squeeze out from all parts the Cleansings which are necessary to be evacuated: And Nursekeepers, abused with this belief, do sometimes swath their Bellies so strait, that they do bruise the Womb, which is very painful in the beginning of Child-bed, and from whence often follows very dangerous Inflamations.

These Swaths and Boulsters can have no hold to support the Womb as they imagine, foraſmuch as its * Fund, which is the principal part, being slitting in the Cavity of the † *Hypogaster*, cannot be kept stable and firm by that which is applied upon the Belly, and beside the interposition of the Bladder which is upon it, will not permit it.

* *Bottom of the Womb.*

† *Lower Belly.*

As to their opinion that such Swathings help to cleanse the Womb, 'tis fit they should be disabused of this Error; for it is not the same thing in these Cleansings, as pressing the juice out of boil'd meat in a Napkin, for these are wholly a work of Nature, which a strong compression (instead of helping) hinders, by the pain it causes to the Womb, and the Inflamations that follow. Without dwelling then upon the ordinary manner of Swathing, let us be guided according to the dictates of Reason, and not according to the Nurs-keepers naughty Customs, whose Method is first to put upon the Belly a Swath four or five double, of a triangular Figure, to support (as they pretend) the Womb, and sometimes two others Roulers very strait, on each side towards the Groine, to keep it in its place, lest it be shaken, and encline more to one side than t'other,

t'other, with yet another broad square Swath for the whole Belly, which they put upon the first, afterwards they make a Swath of a Napkin folded two or three double, of the breadth of a quarter of an Ell, with which they do very much girt and compress the Belly.

I do very well approve of the use of these Swaths, and of a good large square Boulster over the whole Belly, provided they be very loose the first seven or eight daies, only to keep it a little steady, observing in the mean time to take it off, and remove it often, to anoint the Womans Belly all over (if it be sore, and that she have After-Pains) with Oile of sweet Almonds and S^t *Johns* Wort mixed together, which may be done every day: But after that time, they may by degrees begin to swath her straighter, to contract and gather together the parts, which were greatly extended during her going with Child, which may be then very safely done; because the Womb by those former cleansings is so diminished and lessened, that it cannot be too much compressed by the Swaths. Let us now see what is fit to be done to the Breasts.

Proper Remedies may be applied to them, for to drive back the Milk, if the Woman will not be a Nurse, of which we shall speak hereafter; but if she intends to be a Nurse, 'twill be sufficient to keep her Breasts very close, and well covered with gentle and soft Clothes, for to keep them warm, lest the Milk curdle in them; and if there be danger of too much Blood being carried thither, anoint the Breasts with Oile of Roses, and a little Vinegar beat together, and put upon them some fine Linnen dipt in it, observing that if the Woman

do

do suckle her Child, she gives it not the Breast the same day she is brought to Bed, because then all her Humours are extremely moved with the Pains and agitation of the Labour; wherefore let her defer it at least till next day, and it would be yet better to stay four or five days, or longer, to the end the fury of the Milk and the abundance of humours, which flow to the Breasts in the beginning, may be spent, in which time another Woman may give it suck. Let us now discourse of a fit Diet for the Woman to keep, during her whole Child-bed.

CHAP. III.

What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to observe during the whole time of her lying-in, when it is accompanied with no ill accident.

ALthough a Woman be naturally delivered, yet notwithstanding she must observe a good Diet, to prevent many ill accidents, which may happen to her during her Child-bed; at the begining of which she must be directed in her Meat and Drink, almost as if she had a Fever, that so it may be prevented, inasmuch as she is then very subject to it; so likewise it often happens to her by the least neglect committed towards her in her tending.

For this Reason one must not be of the opinion of

of many Nurse-keepers, who will have a new-laid Woman to be well fed, as well to restore her lost strength, by the tediousness of the Labour, and by the quantity of Blood then evacuating, for which cause they believe the Woman must be well nourished to make more Blood, as also to fill up her Belly, which is very much emptied by the Birth of the Child: but it is much better to follow in this the counsel which *Hippocrates* gives us in his Tenth Aphorism of the Second Book, where he saies, *Impura corpora quo plus nutriveris, eo magis læseris*; The more you nourish impure Bodies, the more you hurt them. Now it is certain that a Woman newly delivered is of this sort, as you may know by the quantity of Cleansings and Superfluities which flow from her Womb at this time, when for this reason they must be very regular in their Diet, especially the three or four first daies, in which time she must be nourished only with good Broaths, new laid Eggs, and Jellies, without using at the beginning more solid Meats; but when the great abundance of her Milk is a little past, she may with more safety eat a little Broath at her Dinner, or a small piece of boil'd Chicken, or Mutton, as she likes best; afterwards, if no accident happens, they may by degrees nourish her more plentifully, provided in the mean time, that it be a third part less than she was accustomed to take in her perfect Health, and that her Food be of good and easie digestion; not suffering her to eat any of those Cakes, Tarts, or other Pastries, which are usually provided at the Childs Baptism. As for her Drink, let it be *Ptysan*, [*which is Liquorish, Figs and Aniseeds boiled in Water*] or at least boil'd

Water,

Water, being careful not to give it her too cold; she may also (provided she be not Feaverish) drink a little white Wine, well mixed with Water, but not till after the first Five or Six days.

Although I prescribe this Rule in general for all those who are newly brought to Bed; yet there are some who must not observe it so exactly as laborious Women, who being of a very strong and robust constitution, require a more plentiful feeding, to whom notwithstanding, if they do not change the quality, they must at least retrench the quantity of their ordinary food, having alwaies respect to what every person accustom themselves to, which the same *Hippocrates* doth likewise teach us in the 17th Aphorism of the first Book, where he saith, *Animadvertendi sunt quibus semel aut bis, & quibus copiosior aut parcior aut per partes Cibus est offerendus, dandum verò aliquid tempori, regioni, ætati, & consuetudini.* "Great care and notice must be "taken to whom to give meat once only or twice; "as also to whom to give more, or to whom less, "or by little and little; but some allowance must "be made in respect of Time, Countrey, Age and "Custome. What we have already said shall suffice for direction in their Meat and Drink.

The Child-bed Woman must likewise keep her self very quiet in her Bed, lying on her Back, with her Head a little raised, and not turning often from side to side, that so the *Matrix* may be the better setled in its first Scituation: she must free her self at that time from all care of business, leaving it to the management of some of her Kindred or Friends; let her talk as little as may be, and that with a low voice, and let no ill news be brought

to

o her, which may affect her; because all these hings do cause so great a commotion or perturbaion of her Humours, that Nature not being able o overcome them, cannot make the necessary evaluation of them, which hath been the death of nany.

The Citizens Wives have a very ill Custom, which they would do very well to refrain, that s, they cause their Children to be baptized the econd or third day after their Labour; at which ime all their Relations and Friends have a Collaion in the Child-bed Room, with whom she is obliged to discourse, and make answers to the Gossips and all Comers a whole After-noon togeher, with the usual Complements of those Ceremonies, enough to distract her; and though there s scarce any of the Company which do not drink ier Health, yet by the noise they make in her Ears, she loses it: besides all this, she is often constrained, out of respect, to forbear the use of her Bed-pan and other necessaries, which are very prejudicial to her: and this happens just at the ime when she ought to have most rest; because bout the third day the Milk flowes in greatest uantity to the Breasts; this is the reason why ordinarily the next day they have a very great Feaver. She ought alwaies to keep her Body pen with Clysters, taking one once in two daies, which not only evacuate the gross Excrements, but lso by drawing downwards cause her to cleanse the better. When she hath observed this Rule a fortight or three weeks, which is very near the time f having cleansed sufficiently, that those parts may e throughly cleansed before she goes abroad, and

begins

begins upon a New score; let her take a gentle Purge made of *Senna*, *Cassia*, Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*, which is good to purge the Stomach and Bowels of those ill Humours, Nature could not evacuate by the Womb, as it did the other Superfluities; this Purge may be repeated if necessary; all which being done, and that no indisposition remain, she may bath once or twice, or to wash and cleanse her Body; and afterwards she may govern her self according to her former Custome.

CHAP. IV.

How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck.

THere are many Remedies used to this purpose some of which hinder the afflux of humours to the Breast, and others dissipate and in part dissolve the Milk therein contained.

Those which hinder the Humours from plentifully flowing thither, are Oile of Roses well mixt with Vinegar, with which the Breasts are to be anointed all over; or *Unguentum Populeum*, with *Ceratum refrigerans Galeni*, equally mixt and extended upon a piece of Linnen, or gray Paper, and so applyed to the Breasts. Others use Linnen dipt in luke-warm Verjuce, in which a little Allom is dissolved, that so it may be more Astringent; and others lay to them the Lees of Red Wine alone, or mixt with Oyl of Roses.

Tho

Thoſe Remedies which diſſolve and diſſipate the Milk from the Breaſt is a *Cataplaſme* of the four * Branns, Honey and Saffron, boiled with the Decoction of Chervil or Sage.

* *Of Linſeed Fenugreek, Beans, and Fitches.*

Others apply Honey only, and ſome others rub the Breaſt alone with Honey, and put upon it the Leaves of Red-Cabbadg, the great Stalks firſt being taken away, and they a little deadned before the fire; this remedy doth very readily drive away the Milk.

There are ſome which boil *Sage* and *Box* Leaves in Urine, with which they do roment the Breaſts pretty warm, and lay a Cloth upon them dipt in it. But great care muſt be taken in the application and change of theſe things, that the Woman catch not the leaſt cold, as alſo that no Inflammation or Impoſtumation be cauſed, inſtead of driving back the Milk: Wherefore ſuch Remedies are to be choſen as are reſtraining, repercuſſive, or reſolving, according to the different diſpoſitions required.

I know ſome Women who hold it for a very great ſecret, and moſt certain and fit to drive the Milk effectually back; and that is to put on her Husbands ſhift yet warm, immediatly after he hath taken it off, and wear it until the Milk be gone: but in caſe the Milk doth in the mean time vaniſh, 'tis ſuperſtitious to believe that this Shirt is the cauſe of it, and that it can produce ſuch an effect; it happens rather, becauſe all the humours of the Body of their own accord taking another courſe than to the Breaſts, do not daily flow in ſo great abundance to them: Wherefore in the uſe of

all

all these Remedies, the principal must not be forgotten, which is, to take care that they tend downwards, procuring to that purpose a good and ample evacuation of the *Lochia*, which is much furthered by keeping the Belly open by Clysters provoking them, in doing whereof the Milk will soon vanish.

* *Cleansings.*

All that we have said in the former Chapters of this Third Book, is only to be observed when the new-laid Woman hath no manner of Indisposition, for in case that any happen, she must be governed in another manner, and according as the Accidents require, of which we intend now to treat in the following Chapters.

CHAP. V.

Of several Diseases and Symptomes which happen to a Woman new laid, and first of Flooding.

WE have elsewhere mentioned the Flooding which precedes Labour, and shewed the only means to remedy it, which is to deliver the Woman assoon as possible; let us now see what is fit to be done to that which happens immediatly or in a little time after, proceeding from the late opening of the orifices of the Vessels of the Womb by the loosening of the *Secondine* which cleaved to it: this Blood flowes then so much more abundantly

dantly, by how much it is ſubtiler and hotter, or by the agitation of a long and hard Labour, and beſides when a Woman is Sanguine or Plethorick.

This Accident may often happen by a too ſudden or violent pulling away of the After-Burthen, and ſometimes from ſome part of it being left behind in the Womb, or elſe ſome falſe Conception; which then endeavouring to expel, it preſſes and forceth forth the Blood out of the Veſſels newly opened, and ſometimes a great Clod of Blood remaining in the bottom of the Womb will produce the ſame effect, which by reaſon of the diſtention it often cauſes, excites Pains like to thoſe a Woman endures before Labour, and doth not ceaſe tormenting her, until ſhe hath voided it, and then ſhe is at eaſe; but ſometimes the Blood continuing ſtill to flow, and remaining in the bottom of the Womb, becomes new Clods; which is the cauſe why the accident renews again as before, and coninueth ſo by fits, in the intervals of which there omes away ſome Seroſities of the Blood retained, which diſſolves; and makes ſome perſons, ignorant f the Art, to think that the Flux is ſtopt, although t ſtill continues flowing within, where it ſtops nly by ſome blood ſo coagulated; but when this lod comes away the Flooding begins again, pure lood and in great abundance.

Flooding is a more dangerous Accident than any ther which may happen to a Woman newly laid, nd which diſpatches her ſo ſoon, if it be in great uantity, that there is not often time to prevent . Wherefore in this caſe convenient Remedies uſt be ſpeedily applied, as well to ſtop it, as to rn it back from the places whence it flowes.

To which purpose 'tis fit to consider what causeth this Flooding, and if it be a false Conception, piece of the Burthen, or clodded Blood remaining behind, all diligence must be used to fetch them away, or to cause a speedy expulsion of them; but if when nothing remains behind in the Womb, the Blood doth notwithstanding continue to flow, you must bleed the Woman in the Arm, not so much thereby to empty the fulness, as to make diversion; let her Body be laid equally flat, and not raised, that so the Blood may not be sent down to the lower parts; let her keep her self very quiet, without turning from side to side, that so the Humours may not be stirred, the upper part of her Belly must likewise not be swathed or boulstered, for such straitness augmens the evil; let her Chamber be kept a little cool, and let her not be too warm covered in her Bed, that so the flooding through Heat may not be continued. All the world forbids Clysters in this case, lest, as they say, the humours be drawn down in great abundance; but I have twice experimentally found the contrary, where great Floodings have been stopt by Clysters, of which I will give you a particular account, that so it may be useful on the like occasion.

I was three years since called to a Woman, who was surprized with a very great Flooding immediatly after the Midwife had delivered her, which she had done with too much violence, as the good Woman assured me; who told me, She felt a very great pain at the instant she pull'd away the After-birth, and that she perceived at the loosening of it a Crack: Now from the moment that she was so

delivered,

delivered, she lost, for five or six daies continually, so great abundance of Blood, that I could scarce believe she could without dying, had I not seen it my self: during all this time they had to no purpose used all the means they could imagine to stop this accident, and because with it she complained of great pains in her Belly, they gave her *Anodine* and cooling Clysters, for fear lest giving her others more strong, the Flooding would be more and more excited: She had taken so four or five Clysters, which came away as they were given, without any Excrement; which seeing, and judging that assuredly some gross Excrements (being retained in the Intestines from before the time of her Labour, which could not be evacuated by these *Anodine* Clysters) did cause so great a Chollick, which she felt all over her Belly, which appeared puft up; I caused her to take one common and one pretty strong Clyster, contrary however to the opinion of most persons, who not knowing the cause of the distemper, bade me have a care lest it should, as they said, cause a greater Flooding; but the issue of it was quite otherwise than they expected; for the good Woman voided with this Clyster a Pan full of gross Excrements, which having staid there a long time, and being thereby hardened, had stopt the Passage of much Wind, which passed away at this time. Now the Intestines full of this gross matter, being every moment agitated by this Wind, did likewise agitate and continually compress the Womb, by means of which the Flooding was always maintained, which did cease immediatly after this Chollck was dissipated by the evacuation of these Excrements; and

since that time being again called upon the like occasion of loss of Blood, proceeding from the same cause, and having taken the same course, the issue of it was likewise the same. Wherefore if there be the least appearance of Excrements contained in the Intestines, make no scruple to give Clysters to evacuate them, forbearing in this case those that are Astringent, because they harden and retain yet more that which augments the distemper.

But if notwithstanding all this the Blood flowes continually, then the last remedies must be tried, which is to lay the Woman upon fresh Straw, with a single Cloth upon it, and no Quilt, that so her Reins may not be heated, applying along her Loins Clothes wet in cool * *Oxycrate*, provided it be not in the Winter, for then it must be a little warmed: by this refreshing, the impetuosity of the Blood will be a little stop'd, and the heat of it qualified, as also by this means, that little of it which remains in the Womans body shall be concentred towards the principal part; and to the end her Strength may be preserved, which is extreamly wasted by the evacuation of this treasure of Life, let her take every half hour a little good strong Broath, with a few Spoonfuls of Jelly, and between whiles the Yolk of a new-laid Egg, without giving her too much food at a time, because her Stomach cannot digest it; and let her drink be red Wine, with a little Water wherein Iron hath been quenched: but if notwithstanding all this the Blood continues flooding, then the Woman will have often Fainting-fits, and be in great danger of losing her life; because one cannot apply

* *Vinegar and water.*

apply in those places the Remedies fit for to stop the opening of the Vessels as we can in another.

These three Figures represent several Pessaries fit for the supporting and keeping up of the Womb, that it may not fall out, as it doth in a bearing down.

CHAP. VI.

Of the bearing down, and falling out of the Womb and Fundament of a Woman new-laid.

I Shall, the better to explain the thing, make two sorts of Bearings down or Relaxations, as also two sorts of Fallings forth, or Precipitations of the Womb; all which differ but in the degree, according as they fall down more or less: for the Relaxation is when the Womb only bears down and comes not forth; and the Precipitation is, when it comes out of the Body.

The first sort of Bearing down is that, in which the whole body of the Womb falls into the *Vagina*, in such manner, that putting up the Finger, one may feel the orifice very neer. The second sort of Bearing down is, when the Womb being yet lower, one can manifestly perceive this Orifice quite without.

The Falling-out is also of two sorts; in the first the Womb comes quite forth, but is not turned inside out, nor can the inside of it be seen, but

only its Orifice, which appears at the end of a great fleshy mass, which makes the body of the Womb; and this is called *Prolapsus Uteri*, that is, A falling forth of the Womb. And the other falling out, of all is most dangerous, and is called *Perversio*, or turning inside out; for then it is not only fallen forth, but the bottom of it is turned quite out, that so you may perceive it all even, and without an Orifice; because it is so turned. The Womb turned on this fashion appears to be only a great piece of bloody flesh, (and almost like the * *Scrotum*) which hangs between the Womans Thighs; and that which is wonderful in this case is, that the Infants house, which is the Womb, goes forth at the Gate, which is the inner Orifice.

* *Amans Cod.*

The Bearing down of the Womb proceeds either from a Relaxation or Ruption of the Ligaments. Women that have abundance of the *Whites*, are subject to these Relaxations, and the Ligaments are extended or broken by hard and violent Labour, as also by too frequent bearing of great and heavy Children, sometimes by a great Cough, by strong and frequent Sneezings, or having leaped or fallen from high places, by going in a Coach, Cart, on Horse-back, or in other rude and shaking Carriages; by having lifted up beyond their strength heavy burthens, by lifting up the Arms too much, and putting them over the Head; by a tedious looseness, with great Pains and Needing; forasmuch as all these things do shake and extremely thrust the Womb downwards when it is with Child, and the Ligaments being by this means loosened or broken

cannot

cannot keep it up any longer, which is the cause that a bearing down doth easily follow the birth of a Child; but the most ordinary cause of these Bearings down, or fallings out of the Womb, is violent and hard Travails, which usually happens when a Child comes wrong, so that it cannot be born, and when it hath too big a Head, or when the inner Orifice is not dilated sufficiently for to give it passage at that time, for the Womb is then forced down with so much violence, and yet the Child cannot advance into the Passage, because the Ligaments are extremely rent or loosened, and likewise when the *Secondine* cleaving closely to the bottom of the Womb is pulled away of a sudden, or with too much violence, and much the sooner, if that putting up the Hand into it (as it is necessary when the String is broke) one takes hold and pulls the body of the Womb it self, instead of the After-birth. We have, in the 13th Chap. of the *Second* Book, given such directions as will prevent this mistake, and bring it away safely.

A Woman troubled with this falling out of the Womb feels a great weight at the bottom of her Belly, with an extreme pain in her Reins and Loins towards the place where these Ligaments are fastned, and a reddish bloody moisture is perceived to pass through this mass of Flesh which hangs between her Legs. A Relaxation may happen to all sorts of Women from any of the causes above mentioned; but a falling out but seldom, and a perfect Perversion never but upon a Delivery, or immediatly after; because then the inner Orifice is almost as wide as the bottom of it, which is not so at other times, when being closed, there is no possibility

sibility for it to be thus turned inside out. I have shown in the 16th Chap. of the *Second* Book, how to prevent this Accident at the time of Labour in a Woman that is subject to it; to which place you may have recourse to avoid repetition.

If a speedy remedy be applied to the Relaxation and falling out of the Womb, by reducing and remitting it into its natural place, a Cure may be easily expected; and so much the rather, by how much the Woman is young, and the Malady fresh: but if she be old, and this Disease be already of a long standing, she is so much the more incurable.

For the Cure of this distemper regard must be had to two things; the First is, to reduce the Womb into its natural place, and the Second is to strengthen it, and keep it there.

For the execution of the first, which is to reduce it, if the Womb be quite out, or turned, the Woman must first of all be made to render her Urine; and a Clyster must be given her, if it be necessary, for to empty the gross Excrements that are in the *Rectum*, that so the reduction may be the easier performed; then place her on her Back, with her Hips raised a little higher than her Head, and then foment all that is fallen forth with a little Wine and Water luke-warm, and having taken a soft Rag, put it up into its proper place, thrusting it back, not all at once, but wagging it by little and little from side to side; and in case this be too painful, because it is already too big, and swelled, anoint it with Oile of sweet Almonds, for the more easie reduction of it, being careful assoon as it is reduced, to wipe off the Oile as much as may be, to

avoid

avoid a Relapse. But if notwithstanding all this the Womb cannot be put up, because it is very much enflamed and tumefied, which happens when it hath been a long time so, without the use of necessary means, during which time it is continually moistened with Urine and other Excrements, which contribute very much to its corruption; in this case there is great danger that it will gangrene, and be afterwards the death of the Woman. There have however some Women escaped this accident; *Pareus* recites the History of such an one, which *Rousset* doth also amongst his *Cæsarean*-births; but this happens very rarely.

As to the second part of this Cure which consists in the retention of the Womb in its place, and the strengthening of it so reduced, it will be done by a convenient scituation. Let the Woman for this purpose keep her self in Bed on her back, having her Hips a little raised, her Legs something crossed, and her Thighs joined together, to prevent the falling of it out again; but the best way is to put up a Pessary into the Neck of the Womb, for to keep it firm. There are two or three sorts made for this purpose, the several Figures of which are at the beginning of this Chapter. Some are round and a little longish, of the figure of an Egg, and of the length and bigness of the Neck of the Womb, where it must be left after that it is introduced into it; but these are often subject to fall out again, and are not so useful and convenient as the other, which are made of a piece of Cork, that they may be light. They ought to be of a thick circular figure, like to a small wreath, and pierced with a pretty big hole in the middle, which serves

aswe

aſwel for the lodging, ſupporting and receiving of the inner orifice of the Womb, as for the giving paſſage to the ſuperfluous humours, which are thence evacuated. Theſe kind of Peſſaries muſt be covered with white Wax, that they may be more ſmooth and incapable of hurting the Woman that uſeth them: they muſt be pretty large, that they may be the eaſier kept when they are put up: they may alſo have a ſmall String faſtened to them, to pull them out at any time to clean: But this String is not ſo very neceſſary, becauſe they may be eaſily enough taken out with one Finger: they may be made ſome of them exactly round, and others ſomething of a ſquare Figure or triangular: the corners muſt be rounded or blunted. Theſe ſometimes hold better, and fall not ſo eaſily forth as the round; but either the one or the other may be uſed, as ſhall be thought moſt fit.

During the flowing of the *Lochia* from the Womb, nothing els muſt be uſed to ſtrengthen, but only to keep it ſo in its natural place; for aſtringent Remedies proper for the prevention of the Relaxation of it will very much prejudice the Woman, by ſtopping of theſe evacuations; and above all it muſt be obſerved in this diſtemper, that the Womans Belly be not ſtrait ſwathed any more than for a ſtay only, in which many Midwives are deceived, believing they keep it the better in its place by how much they ſwath the Belly the ſtraiter, ſo by this ſtrong compreſſion of it they force the Womb yet more down. She muſt uſe the Bed pan in Bed, & lying along if poſſible when ſhe goes to Stool, keeping her hand all the while on the bottom of her Belly, to bear it up. But when the time of

he

er Purgations is fully over, and that she hath leansed very well, astringent Injections may be hen used without danger; respect must likewise e had to the whole habit of the Body, to dry up he humours by an universal course; and the Woman must not rise out of her Bed in at least five or ix Weeks time, that so the Womb and its Liganents may be restored and fortified in their natural Scituation.

It happens also sometimes that by the great hrowes the Woman endures at her Labour, the undament falls quite out; in this case, if the hild be very forward in the Passage, 'twill be fficient before this accident happens to hinder it if ossible, persuading the Woman not to help her hrowes so strongly; but if it be already fallen own, they must stay till the Child be born ere it an be put up; for before that it will be difficult to o without much bruising the Intestine. Assoon hen as the Woman is delivered, let it be reduced n the same manner as that of the Womb, after having fomented, bathed and anointed it, if neessary, forbearing afterwards during her Childed the giving of her Clysters, because the force he useth in rendring of them, will again cause the alling down of the Fundament.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the bruises and rents of the outward parts of the Womb caused by Labour.

IT is no wonder that often, and especially in first Labours, there happens bruises amd rents in the lower parts of a Woman; the cause of which is easily known, if the bigness of the Childs Head be but considered, which must needs make a great distention of those strait parts, by passing and coming forth of the Womb; which parts, being thereby extremely pressed against the hardness of the bones thar surround it, are easily bruised, and when they are not able to be sufficiently dilated, they must necessarily be torn asunder.

Almost all Women in their first Labours do very much complain when the Child is in the Passage, that the Midwives prick and scratch those parts, and do believe that the hurts and bruises which are there, after Labour, do happen because the Midwives handled them too roughly; but they are very much mistaken, for this comes because the Childs Head in passing makes a violent distention and separation of the four Caruncles and other adjacent parts which are bruised, and sometimes rent by it; from hence spring the pains of which they then complain, as if they were pricked and scratched, whereof they are never after sensible in their following Labours, because those parts having once given way to an Infant, are ever after very easily

easily relaxed and extended, and every Travail with less Pain than other.

These contusions and rents must never be neglected, lest they degenerate into malignant Ulcers; for the Heat and Moisture of these parts, besides the filth which continually flows thence, doth easily contribute towards it, if convenient Remedies be not timely applyed: Wherefore assoon as a Woman is laid, if there be only simple Contusions and Excoriations, apply the Cataplasme formerly directed to those lower parts to ease pain, made of the Yolks and Whites of new-laid Eggs and Oyl of Roses seeth'd a little over warm Embers, continually stirring it till it be equally mixt, and then spread upon fine Cloth; it must be applyed very warm to the bearing-place for five or six hours; when, being taken away, lay some fine Rags dipt in Oyl of S^t *Johns-wort* on each side the bearing-place, and renewing them twice or thrice a day, foment these parts with Barley Water and Honey of Roses, to cleanse them from the Excrements which pass; and when the Woman makes Water, let them be defended with fine Rags, to hinder the Urine from causing smarting and pain by touching them.

Sometimes the Bruises are so great, that the Bearing-place is inflamed, and a very considerable Abscess follows, which I have met with; in which case it must be opened just below the swelling, in the most convenient place; and after the matter is evacuated, a *Deterstve* Injection must be injected into the Cavity, with the same Fomentation above-mentioned; *viz.* Barley-water and Oyl of Roses, which may be a little heightned with Spirit of Wine, if there be any danger of Corruption, and

afterwards

afterwards the Ulcer must be dressed according to Art.

But sometimes it happens by an unlucky and deplorable accident, that the *Perinæum* is rent, so that the Privity and Fundament is all in one; if it were so let alone without reunion, the Woman afterwards happening to be with Child would indeed be delivered with more ease, and without danger of suffering the same again, as is usual when healed after such an accident; but likewise if it remains in this manner, 'tis so great an inconvenience, that her Ordure comes both waies. Wherefore having cleansed the Womb, from such Excrements as may be there, with red-Wine, let it be strongly stitched together with three or four stitches or more, according to the length of the separation, and taking at each stitch good hold of the flesh, that so it may not break out, and then dress it with an agglutinative Balm, such as is *Linimentum Arcei*, or the like, clapping a Plaister on, and some linnen above it, to prevent as much as may be the falling of the Urine and other Excrements upon it; because their acrimony would make it smart, and put it to pain: and, that these parts may close together with more ease, let the Woman keep her Thighs close together, without the least spreading, until the cure be perfected. But if afterwards she happen to be with Child, she will be obliged, to prevent the like mischief, to anoint those parts with emollient Oyls and Ointments; and when she is in Labour, she must forbear helping her Throws too strongly at once, but leave Nature to perform it by degrees, together with the help of a Midwife well instructed in her Art, who being warned by the first disgrace,

will

will do her best to avoid a second; for usually when these parts have been once rent, it is very difficult to prevent the like in the following Travail; because the Scar there made doth straighten the parts yet more; wherefore it were to be wished for greater security against the like accident, that the Woman should have no more Children.

Now if by neglecting such a rent, the Lips of it be cicatriced, and that Cure be desired, you must with a good pair of Scissers cut off those Scars in the same manner as is done in a Hare-lip, and it must afterwards be drest accordingly, or as if it newly happened.

CHAP. VIII.

Of after-Pains which happen to a Woman new-laid, and of their several causes.

THe most common accident that usually troubles most Women during their lying in, is after-Pains.

We have formerly shewed how they are accustomed to be prevented in giving the Woman immediatly after she is laid two Ounces of Oyl of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, with as much Syrup of *Maiden-hair*; but since notwithstanding this Remedy the Woman is much pained in her Belly, let us enquire what may be the cause of all these gripes, which are usually called without distinction After-pains, and are sometimes felt about the Reins, Loins, and Groins, sometimes in the Womb

Womb only, and sometimes about the Navel and all over the Belly, either continually, or by fits with some remission, in a certain place, or sometimes on one side and somtimes on another; all which reflections teach exactly their several causes, and accordingly the Remedies must be varied.

The Pains of the Belly for the most part proceed from one only of these four causes, or several of them together; the first is by Wind contained in the Bowels, by which they are easily filled after Labour, as well because they have more room to dilate then when the Child was in the Womb, by which they were compresst, as also because the nourishment and matter contained as well in them as in the Stomach, have been so confused and agitated from side to side, during the pains of Labour, by the frequent Throws which alwaies much compress the Belly, that they could not be well digested, whence this wind is afterwards generated, and consequently the Gripes which the Woman feels running in her Belly from side to side, according as the Wind moves more or less, and sometimes also towards the Womb, because of the compression and commotion which the Bowels make, being extremely thereby agitated.

The Second Cause of these Gripes which torments the Woman as much as the former, is that which proceeds from some strange body resting in the Womb after Labour, which it endeavors to expel by continual Throws, and it is sometimes a false Conception, or a piece of the Burthen, and very often clodded Blood which cause this torment, and never cease til what is so contained in the Womb be come away,

way, these Pains are very like the same that a Woman endures before she is delivered, and are not bated by Clysters, as those are that proceed from Wind; but on the contrary are rather thereby excited and augmented.

Thirdly, These Pains are often caused by the sudden suppression of the * *Lochia*, which abundantly filling the whole substance of the Womb, causeth great distention, and by its long stay an inflammation, which is communicated by means of the *Perionæum* to all the parts of the lower Belly, by reason whereof it swells, and is extended, and grows extreamly hard, which accident continuing, very often kills the Woman in a short time after.

*Childbed cleansing.

The Fourth and last cause of these Pains, is the great extension of the Ligaments of the Womb, by reason of a hard Labour; here they remain more fixt about the Reins, Loins and Groins than any other part; because they are the places where these Ligaments are fastened, however these Pains do sometimes communicate themselves by continuity to the whole Womb, and the rather when it hath been bruised by a violent Labour.

'Tis commonly held, that a Woman is not troubled with these Pains so much of her first Child, as of the following; but daily experience confirms us, that it happens indifferently, according as the present and various dispositions contribute to it, either more or less, there being no certain rule in respect either to first or last Labours.

All these Pains must be cured according to their several causes, and to prevent those which we say are excited by wind, give the Woman immediatly

after Delivery, Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Syrup of *Maiden-hair* mixt together; some do more esteem Oyl of Walnuts, provided it may be made of good Nuts, but this hath a worse taste than the other. This remedy serves to lenify and line the inside of the Intestines with its Unctuousness, by means whereof that which is contained within them passeth away the easier; but, as we have said elsewhere, this mixture is so nauseous, that it doth often for that reason more hurt than good: wherefore I prefer a good warm Broth for those who have an aversion to the Oyl. Others give half a glass of good Hippocras, but that (in the condition the Woman is in) may do more hurt, by causing a Fever. Now for the better preventing these kind of Pains, let the Woman keep her Belly very hot, and be careful not to drink her Drink too cold; and if they torment her very much, hot Clothes from time to time must be laid on her Belly, or a Pan-cake fryed with Walnut-oyl may be applied to it, without swathing her Belly too strait: And for the better evacuating the wind out of the Intestines, give her a Clyster, which may be repeated as often as necessity requires: but if by this means the pains of the Belly are not appeased, 'tis certain they are maintained by some other cause.

If it be known that some strange body is retained in the Womb, the expulsion of it must be procured or it must be fetcht away by putting the Finger into the Entry of it, according to the direction already given for the extracting of a false Conception; and if it be great Clods which (retained) do also cause these pains, they will not fail to cease assoon as they are fetcht away; but also the same accident

W.

ill soon return, if new Blood flowes into the ca-
ty of the Womb, and coagulates there again, as it
ften happens; for it cannot endure to keep any
ning in its capacity after the Childs birth.

If the Womans Cleansings be suddenly stopt,
which a little before came down in great abun-
ance, you need not search for any other cause of
he pains she endures; and the speediest remedy is
o bring them down, which is effected by Clysters
hat draw downwards, by hot and aperitive Fo-
nentations to the bearing place, and by bleeding in
he Foot, preceded by that of the Arm, if the case
equire it.

As to the Pains the Woman feels in her Loins
nd Groins, which come by reason of the great
distention, or in part ruption of the Ligaments of
the Womb thereabouts fastened, rest alone, and a
good scituation of the body, will be sufficient to for-
tifie and reunite them without greater Medicines,
because they cannot be actually applied to the part
affected, alwaies observing a good Diet; and not
forgetting, in all these several sorts of pains, to pro-
vide for the natural evacuation of the *Lochia*, for
'tis one of the principal means to obtain a good
issue.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Lochia *which flow from the Womb in Child-bed. Whence they come, and the Signs when they are good or bad.*

I Do not find that Authors have so sufficiently enquired into the cause of the *Lochia* which are evacuated in Child-bed, as to make us truly understand what they are, either in respect of their Nature, affirming it to be the blood usually purged away every Moneth before they were with Child, which being collected about the Womb, flowes away when it opens after the birth of the Child; or in respect of the quantity of this evacuation, and the length of time it ought to continue. *Hippocrates* in his Book, *De Naturâ Pueri*, would have at the beginning an *Hemine* and an half a day; of which measure, though common in his time, we have no certain knowledg; for some will have it to be our half Pint, others a Pint or therebouts, and that they continue for a Male-child thirty daies, for a Female fourty, diminishing every day by little and little, until there comes no more, and the evacuation is compleated. *Galen* saies that these *Lochia* are only vitious humours, and the residue & superfluity of the Blood with which the Child was nourished in the Mothers Womb. But I will, as near

as

as I can, here describe to you the manner how I conceive this evacuation to be made, and the reason why they diminish day by day, and change their colour, consistence and quality according to the several times.

Assoon as the Child is born, there flowes away from the Womb, at the same moment, some wateriſh humours, besides those which came away before at the breaking of the Membranes. These Waters then are very often bloody, not that they are so by Nature, but becauſe there is for the most part Blood mixed with them, which comming from the Vessels of the Womb, becauſe of the agitation and commotion they received in the Birth, become so reddiſh; but immediatly after the Burthen is compleatly looſened, then pure blood flows away; and the reason why these *Lochia* flow freely and are very red the first day, is, becauſe the Vessels against which the Burthen was faſtened in the Womb are but newly opened; but the Blood flowing by little and little in leſs abundance, becauſe the greateſt plenitude hath been at first evacuated, doth clod in small drops on the extremities of all those Vessels whereby they are ſtop'd, and then there comes away onely the most *ſeroſe* part of it; and therefore the *Lochia* begin the second and third day to be more pale and leſs coloured, and after that the colour of them is leſs bloody every day, as the Vessels cloſe, until they are at length very pale; which happens when the Vessels being almoſt perfectly reunited, there diſtills only the meer moiſture of them, as also of the whole ſubſtance of the Womb, through which a quantity of it doth likewiſe

likewise transude. Now these *serose* Humidities acquire by the heat of these places a consistence somewhat thick, and that more or less, according as they come away in greater or lesser quantity, and according to the length of time they stay there. And then the *Lochia* do almost resemble, in colour and consistence, troubled Milk, which makes the World believe it is Breast Milk which is in that manner emptied downwards; but in truth it is an Abuse as great as common.

For my part I know no other cause of this ordinary change of the colour and consistence of the *Lochia*, nor of the diminution of their quantity, than that which we daily find in the Suppuration of a great wound somewhat incarnated: for assoon as the wound is first made, it bleeds fresh, and in good large quantity, because the Vessels are then open; but a little after, during the first and second daies, it yields only bloody Serosities; forasmuch as some small portions of the Blood being clodded about the mouths of the Vessels do in part stop them, and afterwards stopping them more, it yeilds a white * *Pus*, which proceeding from the moisture, sweats through the substance of the flesh, and of these Vessels which have been but newly closed, acquires a thick and whitish consistence by the heat of the part, and the stay it makes there. Now the better to conceive this by a comparison, you must imagine that there is a kind of a wound made by the loosening of the Burthen from the Womb, by reason of which there happens, if it may be so said, a kind of Suppuration, the *Pus*, and excretions of which are the *Lochia*.

* *Mater.*

They

They which believe that when the *Lochia* are pale, it is the Milk of the Breasts which flowes by the Womb, judge so, because the Milk usually abates in proportion to this evacuation, and say besides, that by the Colour and Consistency it must needs be Milk: but if they were acquainted with Anatomy, they would know that there was no passage which hath to this purpose a communication from the Breasts to the Womb, unless they think it is done by the means of this imaginary * *Anastomosis* of the † *Mamillary* Veins with the * *Epigastrick*; which cannot possibly be, because neither of them have any tendency either to the Breasts or the Womb, as Anatomy makes manifest; for the *Mamillar* comes from the *Subclavicular* under the *Sternum* without yielding any *sien* to the Breasts, nor so much as touching them, and the *Epigastrick* ariseth from the *Iliacks*, without having the least communication with the Womb.

* *The communication of Veins without Arteries, whereby they help one another.*

† *Belonging to the Breasts.*

* *Belonging to the Flanks.*

Laurentius, who knew very well it was for this reason impossible Milk should pass from the Breasts to the Womb by this passage, finds out another way, which is as far from the truth as the first. His opinion (as he saith) is that the Milk and Blood flow back from the Veins of the *Thorax*, which bedew the Breast to the *Axillary* Veins, and from thence to the Trunk of the *Vena-cava*, by the continuity of which they flow down into the *Hypogastrick* Branch, and from thence finally into the Womb;

Womb: but besides, that it would be very difficult for the Milk, after so long a way to come forth, without being perfectly mixed with Blood; the Circulation of the Blood, which he knew not, shewes us plainly that it is impossible, because it doth mount back by the lower parts of the Body from the *Vena cava* to the Heart, without a possibility of carrying any thing into the Womb; whence it appears that he is as far as others from informing us how it can be done.

For my part I believe with much more reason, and I think that it is not Breast milk which is thus evacuated by the *Lochia*, but this abundance and superfluous humidity which distills from and transudes the Vessels and substance of the Womb, as I have explained, by means of which the whole habit of body being much emptied, there remains not sufficient to be carried to the Breasts, and little or none flowing to them; that which is contained in them is dissipated by transpiration, and digested by the natural heat of the parts: Now the Milk by this evacuation is dried up, just as we see a Pond is that one would drain, out of which it is not absolutely necessary to let the water run which fills it, but it sufficeth to turn back the stream that feeds it to another place, which being done, and no more new water falling into the Pond, it will soon be dried up; as well because the water is dissipated in Vapours, as drunk in by the Earth which contains it. And for the same reason when we see Milch-nurses want their ordinary courses, it is because that all the redundant humours in their body being sent to the Breasts, and emptied by the sucking of the Infant, there remains no superfluities for

matter

matter for the Terms: and for this cause it is not necessary that the Menstrual blood should be carried from the Womb to the Breast, for Nurses Milk to be made of it, but it is enough that the humours flow towards them, without going at all to the Womb; so likewise it is not necessary the Breast Milk should be sent to the Womb, to be evacuated with the *Lochia*, it being sufficient that the humours are drawn towards it without going to the Breasts.

We must not think, as some imagine, that the Blood flowing after Labour is bad and corrupted, and the reliques of that good which the Infant hath taken for his Nourishment, nor that it hath remained in and about those places during the whole time of being with Child; for this Blood coming immediatly out of the Vessels, opened by the separation of the Burthen from the Womb, is the very same with all the rest of the body, in which immediatly after Labour no great change is observed, unless it be by so much alteration as the disposition of the place from whence it proceeds may cause, and according as it flowes abundantly or slowly, and as it is mixt with other impurities which are emptied at that time, or that it makes some stay in the Womb after it is out of the Vessels: and if it had so staid in and about the Womb, as some would have it, without Circulation during the whole time of Pregnancy, 'tis most certain it would have putrified; even as we see the water of a Lake, for want of Agitation and Motion is infected and corrupted; but there is no other superfluity nor relique of the Childs nourishment, but the gross blood with which the whole mass of the *Secondine* is repleniſhed.

pleniſhed. After having conſidered the nature and quality of theſe evacuations, we ſay that for their quantity and time of continuance there is no certain and particular Rule; for ſome Women have many a long time, and others but few and of a ſhort continuance, which uſually happens according to the Seaſon, Country and Age, according to the Temperament more or leſs Hot, or Moiſt, the Habit more or leſs replete, and according to the Veſſels remaining a long or a ſhort time open. But in general this Evacuation is for the moſt part finiſhed in fifteen or twenty days, and ſooner or later according to the circumſtances lately mentioned, and indifferently the ſame to a Woman delivered of a Boy or a Girl; during which time the *Lochia* diminiſh in quantity from day to day, until they totally ceaſe at the end of the ſame; afterwards the parts remain yet ſomewhat moiſt, without any manifeſt evacuation, except in Women ſubject to the *Whites*.

This diſcourſe muſt be underſtood of Labours at full time; for after a Miſchance, the leſs the *Fœtus* is, and the leſs time the Woman is gone with Child, the leſs ordinarily are her Evacuations.

The Signs when the *Lochia* are good and commendable, are, that they be freſh the three or four firſt days, and that they loſe this bloody tincture by degrees, and become pale, that they be of an equal conſiſtence without any curdled or clotted Blood, that they have no ill Scent, that they be without Acrimony, and that they flow in a moderate quantity.

We ſay that they muſt not be freſh but the four firſt days, becauſe they will not be elſe the true

Lochia,

Lochia, but a pure flux of Blood, which will be very dangerous; and that they must lose by degrees this reddish colour to become pale; this sign teacheth us, that the Vessels which have been opened are by degrees closed again; that they be of an equal consistence without curdled or clodded Blood: by this means we are assured that there is no mixture of any strange matter, and that they are governed and regulated by Nature, they must have no *Fœtor*, or ill scent, and be without Acrimony; in this case we know that there is no danger of corruption or inflammation in the Womb; they must flow in a moderate quantity, that so the superfluous humours may be evacvated: for if the *Lochia* flow in so great an abundance as to cause Fainting or Convulsions, the Woman will be in danger of death, as *Hippocrates* in the six and fiftieth Aphorism of his Fifth Book assures us; *Si Muliebri profluvio convulsio & animi defectus superveniunt malo est*: "If, saies he, Faintings and Convulsions follow the *Lochia*, it is dangerous: and he adds in the following Aphorism; *Menstruis abundantibus Morbi eveniunt, & subsistentibus accidunt ab utero Morbi*: "If the Courses or *Lochia* flow too much, "Diseases follow, and if they stop, Diseases happen "from the Womb.

Diseases proceeding from too great abundance of the *Lochia* are, as we have said in the first Aphorism, Convulsions and *Syncopes*, or Faintings; and if they do not kill the Woman, they weaken her very much; she grows lean, she remains a long time pale, her Legs and Thighs swell, and afterwards she becomes *Hydropick*.

As to the distempers which follow the suppres-

sion of the *Lochia*, we will mention them in the next Chapter.

CHAP. X.

Of the suppression of the Lochia, *and the Accidents which follow thereupon.*

THere is so great a flux of Humours from all parts to the Womb, when a Woman is with Child, and during the commotion in her Labour, that in case there be not afterwards sufficient evacuation of them, the Woman is in great danger of very ill Accidents, and sometimes of death it self; because these humours, corrupting by their stay there, will certainly cause a great inflammation; and this is the reason why the suppression of the *Lochia* is one of the worst and most dangerous Symptoms which can befall a Woman after Delivery, especially if they happen to be totally and suddenly stopt, the first three or four days, which is the time when they should come down plentifully; for then follows an acute Fever, great pains in the Head, pains in the Breast, Reins, and Loins, suffocation of the Mother, and an Inflammation which is suddenly communicated all over the lower Belly, which becomes very much swelled and blown up; there happens also a great difficulty of Breathing, Choakings, Palpitations of the Heart, Syncopes and Faintness, Convulsions, and often Death if the suppression continue; or if the Woman escapes it, she is in danger of an Abscess in the

the Womb; yea, and afterwards a Cancer: or there may happen great Impoſthumes in the lower Belly, which is uſual, becauſe of the nearneſs of the place; as alſo Gouts, Sciaticas and Lameneſs, or Inflammation or Abſceſs in the Breaſt, if the Humours be carried towards thoſe parts.

The Cauſes of the ſtoppage of the *Lochia* proceed either from a great Looſneſs, becauſe a great Evacuation that way, turns the *Lochia*, and makes them ſtop; or any ſtrong Paſſions of the Mind, as great Fear, or Grief, or any Anger, or Soundings, for theſe things do cauſe the humours to retire ſuddenly inwards, and by this quick motion they often cauſe Suffocations. Great Cold ſtops the *Lochia*, becauſe it cloſes the Veſſels and Pores of the Womb: the uſe of aſtringent Remedies produces the ſame effect, as alſo cold Drink; becauſe by condenſing and thickning the humours, they hinder their eaſie flowing; ſtrong and frequent agitations of the Body, by rarifying and diſperſing them throughout every part, doth likewiſe not permit them to be evacuated by the Womb.

To bring the *Lochia* well down, let the Woman avoid all perturbations of ſpirit which may ſtop them; let her lye in Bed with her Head and Breaſt a little raiſed, keeping her ſelf very quiet, that ſo the Humours may be the eaſier carried downwards by their natural tendency; let her obſerve a a good Diet, ſomewhat hot and moiſt; let her rather uſe boiled Meats than roaſt: and if ſhe be any thing feaveriſh, let her uſe Broaths only with a little Jelly; let her avoid all binding things; let her *Ptyſan* be made with Aperitives, ſuch as are the Roots of *Succory*, *Dogs-graſs* and *Aſparagus* with a

little *Aniseed* and *Hops*, and every other time let her take a little Syrup of *Maiden-hair* in a glass of this *Ptysan*; and above all let her carefully shun cold Drink: Clysters may likewise be given her to draw the Humours downwards; and her lower parts may be fomented with an *emollient* and *aperitive* Decoction made with *Mallows*, *Marsh-mallows*, *Pellitory* of the wall, *Camomil*, *Melilot*, the roots of *Asparagus* and *Linseed*; with which Decoction the Womb may likewise be injected, and with the Herbs, being well boiled and strained through a very course Cloth, let a *Cataplasme* be made with the addition of Oyl of *Lillies*, or Hogs-grease, and applyed very hot to the lower Belly: together with these let her Thighs and Legs be strongly rub'd downwards, bathing them very hot with the same *Emollient* Decoction; there may be likewise applyed large Cupping-glasses to the uppermost part of the inside of her Thighs. It would not be much amiss to use an Aromatick Perfume, if it were not that it caused a heaviness of the Head, as *Hippocrates* notes in the 28th *Aphorism* of the *Fifth* Book, where he saith; *Suffitus Aromatum muliebria edueit: sæpius verò & ad alia utilis esset, nisi Capitis induceret gravitatem.*

Now whilst all these things are put in practice, bleeding in the Foot or Arm must not be forgot, according as the accidents caused by this suppression of the *Lochia* require: neither must we blindly follow the opinion of many Women, who believe that bleeding in the Arm in this case is very pernicious.

This Imagination is so firmly rooted in the heads of almost all of them, that if in case a Child-bed

bed Woman happens to dye after bleeding in the Arm, they fail not absolutely to condemn that as the cause: But this their opinion is not according to knowledg, for sometimes Bleeding in the Arm is better than in the Foot; and at other times that in the Foot is more certain than bleeding in the Arm: As for example, suppose a Woman be very full of Humours throughout the whole habit of her Body, and her *Lochia* be suppresst, by reason of which there happens an Inflammation in her Womb, and besides a great Fever and difficulty of Breathing, as it ordinarily arrives in these Cases.

'Tis most certain that if she were immediatly blooded in the Foot, being very Plethorick as we have supposed, there would be so great abundance of Humours drawn down into the Womb, that the Inflammation would be thereby much augmented, and consequently all the Accidents of the Distemper; but 'twould be much better in this case rather to alter the Habit, first by bleeding in the Arm, and afterwards the most pressing Accident being partly diminished, it will be very much to the purpose to bleed in the Foot: for by this means Nature (which was almost overcome under the burthen of these redundant humours) being eased of some part of them, doth the more easily command and govern the rest: but on the other side, if there be a stoppage without the appearance of a great plenitude in the Body, and without any notable accident, Bleeding in the Foot, if it be desired, may be then presently put in practice. However I think it most convenient that it should * alwaies be preceded with bleeding in one of the Arms.

* *Not necessary, except for reasons abovementioned.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery.

VEry often the stopping of the *Lochia*, (of which we have lately discourſed, and especially at the beginning of Child-bed) doth cause an inflammation to the Womb, which is a very dangerous Disease, and the death of most of the Women to whom it happens.

It is also very often caused from some hurt or bruise of the Womb by any Blow or Fall, and especially for having been too rudely handled in a bad and violent Labour; or by the falling out of the Womb after Labour; or else because of some false Conception, or other strange Body remaining behind in it, which corrupts there; and likewise because it might have been too much compressed in the beginning of the Labour by the great Swathes and Napkins wherewith the Midwives and Nurſkeepers usually swathe the Belly of a new-laid Woman, to keep it (as they say) in its place: which happens also very often when the Blood being stirred and over-heated by the agitation of a rude Travail, is carried thither in too great abundance, and there stays without evacuation.

An Inflammation of the Womb may be known by being much more swelled after Labour than is requisite, and when the Woman feels a very great heavineſs in the bottom of her Belly, and that it

is

is swelled and blown up almost as big as before Delivery; if she have a difficulty in making Water and going to Stool; or that she perceives her pain augment when she is voiding her Excrements, because the Womb presses the right Gut upon which it is placed, and to which by its proximity it communicates the Inflammation, as well as to the Bladder; she hath then also, besides a great Fever with a very great difficulty of Breathing, a Hiccough, Vomiting, Convulsions, and in the end Death, if the Disease be not soon cured. A Woman that hath received a bruise or any violent compression of the Womb, is in great danger, that after the Inflammation, if she do no die of it, an Abscess will be there made, or that there will remain some *Scirrhous* Tumour, and it may be an incurable Cancer, which will make her lead a miserable and languishing life the rest of her daies.

Wherefore assoon as an Inflammation is perceived, the Cure of it must be endeavoured, by tempering the heat of the humours, and turning and emptying the superfluities of them assoon as may be, first extracting or procuring the expulsion of such strange things as may remain in the Womb after Labour, according to the directions given in its proper place, and above all treating her at this time with very great tenderness, using not the least violence, for fear the evil may be thereby augmented.

The Humours may be tempered by a cooling Diet, using food that nourishes little, wherefore let her be contented with only Broath for her nourishment made of Veal or Pullet, but not too strong of the Flesh, together with cooling Herbs, such as

Lettice, Purslane, Succory, Borrage, Sorrel and the like; let her abstain from Wine, and drink *Ptysan* made of the roots of *Succory* and *Dogs-grass*, *Barley*, and *Liquorish*; let her keep her self very quiet in her bed; let her not be swathed too strait, and let her body be kept open with simple *Anodine* Clysters; because if there be any Acrimony in the humours they will cause Throwes, which extreamly pains the inflamed Womb; and amongst all the passions of her mind let her especially avoid Anger.

The redundancy of Humours may be evacuated and diverted by Bleeding, which at first must be in the Arm, and not in the Foot, for the reasons given in the foregoing Chapter, reiterating it without loss of much time, for the accident is very pressing, until that the greatest part of the plenitude be a little evacuated, and the Inflammation something diminished, and then bleeding in the Foot will not be amiss, if the case require it.

It may be convenient to anoint the Belly with *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, or Oyl of Roses, or Oyl of sweet Almonds mixt with a little Vinegar. Injections may likewise be given into the Womb, provided they be not Restringent, lest making a greater stoppage of the *Lochia*, which alwaies flow a little in this case, the distemper be not augmented; for which reason let temperate Medicines be only used, without any manner of astriction, as Barley water with Oyle of Violets, or luke-warm Milk.

Sometimes an Inflammation of the Womb converts into an Apostume, which yeilds a great quantity of matter; there is then much danger of corruption in that part, as well by reason of its

Heat

Heat and Moisture, which are the principals of it: as becauſe no proper Remedies can be applied, or eaſily kept to it; ſince therefore nothing elſe can be done, we muſt be contented with an univerſal *Regimen* and *Deterſive* Injections to cleanſe off the matter, that ſo the corruption be not augmented by its long ſtay there, which may be effected by a Decoction of *Barley* and *Agrimony* mixt with Oyle of Roſes and Syrup of Wormwood, and heightned with ſome Spirit of Wine, if there be a great putrifaction. But if the Impoſthume turnes to an ulcerous Cancer, then, notwithſtanding the uſe of any Remedies whatſoever, this miſcheivous diſeaſe will endure 'till death; wherefore we muſt be contented with *Palliative* Medicines, a good Diet: and in this follow the precept of *Hippocrates* in the 38th *Aphoriſme* of his *Eighth* Book; *Quibus occulti Cancri fiunt, non curare melius: curati enim citius intereunt, non curati vero longius vitam trahunt.* "It is better, ſaies he, not to take an occult "and hidden Cancer in hand, for it haſtens the "death of the Patient, and they which let it alone "live longeſt. Now he means by an occult Cancer, that which breeds within the Body, and eſpecially that in the Womb.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman.

UNtil of late it was alwaies believed that the Blood was the matter whereof the Milk was made in the Breasts; but it is much more probable that the *Chyle* onely, and not the Blood, is destined to its generation, as well as it is the true matter out of which all the Blood of the Body is made. That which easily makes us judg so, is the new discovery of the Channel of the *Thorax*, which conveighs the *Chyle* into the *Subclavian* Vein, found out by Monsieur *Pecquet* Physician of the Faculty of *Montpelier*, to whom all posterity will be eternally indebted, for having means hereby of being disabused of several notable Errors, which for want of so fair and necessary a knowledg was slid and entertained into the Practice of Physick until this time. However since the Vessels which may for this purpose conveigh part of this *Chyle* to the Breasts are not yet manifestly known, we will content our selves to explain after the following manner the cause of the Inflammation of the Breasts, which doth very often happen to Women newly delivered.

All the Blood and Humours are so heated and agitated during Travail, by the Pains and Throws of Labour, that the Breasts composed of glandulous and spongious bodies, easily receiving in too great

great abundance of these Humours, which flow to them from all parts, are soon inflamed thereby; because this Repletion doth very sensibly and painfully distend them: to this contributes very much the suppression of the *Lochia*, and an universal fulness of the Body. This Inflamation may likewise happen by the Womans having been too strait laced; by some blow received upon the Breasts; or for having lain upon them, which easily bruise them, as also for want of having given Milk to the Child: in as much as by this means the Milk, which is in great quantity in the Breasts, not being evacuated, is overheated, & corrupts by too-long stay there. But from whatsoever cause this Inflamation of the Breasts in a Woman new-laid may proceed, convenient Remedies must be speedily applyed, lest it afterwards aposthumates; or else that not suppurating, there remains a *scirrhous* hardness, which in time may degenerate into a Cancer, a very pernitious Malady, and for the most part incurable when confirmed. Besides the danger that an Inflamation of the Breasts may be converted into these dangerous distempers, there happens usually to the Woman in those parts, which are very sensible, an extream pain, which often causeth shaking Fits, and afterwards a Fever, with so great a burning of the whole Body, that she can scarce endure any Cloaths upon her; and when she doth never so little uncover her self, or put her Arms out of the Bed, she hath new shaking fits, which afterwards augment the heat of her Feaver: it is no great wonder that a Feaver soon happens upon this occasion, because the Breasts by their nearness to the Heart do easily communicate their Inflama-

tion, which sometimes excite Fury and Phrenzy, if the Blood be suddenly and in great abundance carried thither; as *Hippocrates* assures us in the 40th *Aphorism* of his 5th Book; *Quibuscunque Mulieribus ad Mammas sanguis colligitur, furorem significat.* "If (saies he) the blood be carried to, "and in great abundance collected in the Breasts, "it signifies that Fury and Phrenzy will follow.

Now the principal and most certain means to hinder the afflux of so great a quantity of Humours to the Breasts, and prevent the coming of an Inflamation there, is to procure a good and ample evacuation of the *Lochia* by the Womb. Wherefore if they are suppresst, they must be provoked by the means elswhere directed, for by this evacuation all the Humours will take their course towards the lower parts. The whole habit of Body may be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; afterwards for a greater diversion, and the better to bring down the *Lochia*, bleed in the Foot; during which, *Topical* Remedies to the Breast must not be forgot, as in the beginning, to chafe well into them Oile of Roses and Vinegar beat together, laying upon them afterwards *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, and a third part of *Populion* mixt with it; or a *Cataplasme* made of the setlings found in a Cutlers Grin-stone-Trough, Oile of Roses and a little Vinegar mixt together: if the pain continue very great, another *Cataplasm* may be made of the Crum of white Bread, and Milk mixt with Oile of Roses, and the Yolks of raw Eggs, upon all these may be laid Compresses dipt in Vinegar and Water, or in *Plantane* Water; but great care must be taken that these Remedies applied to the Breast be only cooling

cooling and repreſſing, without any great Adſtriction, for it may cauſe a *ſcirrhous* tumor, which would remain a long time, and it may be a worſe diſtemper.

After the height of the Inflammation ſhall be paſt, and the greateſt part of the antecedent Humours evacuated and turned aſide, let Medicines a little reſolving be uſed, to digeſt, reſolve and conſume the Milk which abounds in the Breaſts, to prevent corruption by its ſtay; wherefore let them be drawn by the Child, or ſome other perſon, or elſe reſolved, unleſs that it be ſuppurated: It may be reſolved by the application of pure Honey to the Breaſts, which in this caſe is very effectual, or elſe a red *Cabbadg*-leaf may be anointed with it, and applyed to the Breaſts, having firſt withered it a little before the Fire, and all the hard Stalks and Veins taken out: do not lace the Breaſts too ſtrait, nor apply any courſe or rough Clothes to them, that they may not be therewith ſcratched and bruiſed. A very good remedy for the ſame is, a whole red Cabbage boiled in River water to a Pap, and then well bruiſed in a wooden or marble Mortar, and pulp'd through a Sieve, which mixt with Oyle of *Camomil* may be applied as a *Poultis* to the Breaſts,

In the uſe of all theſe means, let the Woman obſerve a cooling Diet, not very nouriſhing, that too much Blood and Humours may not be engendered, of which there is already too great a quantity; ſhe muſt alwaies keep her Body open, that the Humours may be ſo much the more carried downwards, and conſequently turned from the Breaſts. During the whole time the Inflammation continues,

let her keep her Bed, lying on her back, that she may have the more ease; for being raised, the Breasts which are gross and heavy, because of the abundance of humours, with which they are repleted, do very much pain her when they hang down; let her stir her Arms as little as may be; and after the fourteenth or fifteenth day of her Child-bed, when she hath sufficiently cleansed, and the Inflammation is abated, and she no longer Feverish, purge her once or twice, as the case shall require, to empty the ill humours which remain in the whole habit of her Body. If, notwithstanding all these Remedies, the swelling of the Breast doth not go down, and that she still feels much pain, and a great Pulsation, with a hardness more in one place than another, is is certain it will apostumate there, of which we will treat hereafter.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Curdling and Clodding of the Milk.

IN the beginning of Child-bed the Womans Milk is not well purified, because of the great commotion her Body suffered during Labour, and it is then mixt with many other Humours; now if they are then conveyed to the Breasts in too great abundance, they cause an Inflammation treated in the foregoing Chapter; but when the Infant hath already sucked fifteen or twenty days or more, the Milk then only without this mixture of humours is

contained

contained there, and ſometimes curdles and clods. And then the Breaſts, which before were ſoft and even, become hard, uneven and rugged, without any redneſs; and the diſtinction and ſeparation of all the Kernels fill'd with curdled Milk, may eaſily be perceived. The Woman finds a great pain there, and cannot milk them as before; ſhe finds a ſhivering, eſpecially about the middle of her Back, which ſeems to her like Ice. This Shivering is uſually followed by a Fever of four and twenty Hours continuance; and ſometimes leſs, if the clodding of the Milk do not turn to an Inflammation of the Breaſts, which will undoubtedly happen, if it be not emptyed, or diſſipated and reſolved.

This Clodding of the Milk for the moſt part proceeds, becauſe the Breaſts are not fully drawn; either for that ſhe hath too much Milk, or the Infant is too ſmall and weak to ſuck all, or becauſe ſhe doth not deſire to be a Nurſe; for the Milk in theſe caſes remaining in the Breaſts, after concoction, without being drawn, loſeth the Sweetneſs and Benignity it had, and by means of the Heat that it there acquires, and the too long ſtay it there makes, ſowring, it curdles and clods; juſt as we ſee *Rennet* put into ordinary Milk, turneth it into Curds: this accident may likewiſe happen from having taken a great Cold, or keeping the Breaſts not well covered.

From whatſoever cauſe this Curdling proceeds, the readieſt and moſt certain Remedy is, ſpeedily to draw the Breaſts, until they are emptied and dried; but becauſe the Infant being weak and ſmall cannot draw ſtrong enough, by reaſon the Woman

is not soft milcht: when the Milk is so curdled, let another Woman draw them, until the Milk comes freely, and then she may give the Child suck: and to the end she may not afterwards breed more Milk than the Child can draw, let her use Diet that gives but little nourishment, and keep her body alwaies open. But when it happens that the Woman neither can nor will be a Nurse, 'tis necessary to use other means for the curing of this distemper: Then her Breasts must not be drawn; for attracting more humours, the disease will ever recur if they be not again emptied. Wherefore 'tis necessary to prevent the coming of any more Milk into them, and to resolve and dissipate that which is there: for this purpose the plenitude of the Body must be emptied by bleeding in the Arm; and besides this evacuation, let the Humours be drawn down by strong Clysters, and bleeding in the Foot, purging also if it be necessary; and to resolve, digest and dissipate the curdled Milk, apply the *Cataplasme* which we said was proper, as that of pure Honey; or that of the four Brans boiled in a Decoction of *Sage*, *Milk*, *Smallage* and *Fennel*, mixing with it Oile of *Camomil*, with which Oile the Breasts may likewise be well anointed.

I have sometimes seen Women apply to their Breasts, with no small success, the Linnen-covers of Salt-butter-pots; it is a drying Remedy, and fit to soak up the moisture of these parts, and may be used; provided the Remedies before mentioned have discuss'd the Milk: but if notwithstanding all this it cannot be dissipated nor resolved, there is great danger by its long stay there, that it will cause an Inflammation of the Breasts;

If

If it ſo happen, it may be remedied according to the directions of the foregoing Chapter: Let us now treat of Apoſthumes of the Breaſts, which often follow their inflammation.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Apoſthumes of the Breaſts of a Woman new-laid.

THere may at all times happen to Maids as well as Wives Apoſthumes of the Breaſts, either hot or cold, the cure of which doth not differ, as ſaith *Guido*; except that too ſtrong Repercuſſives muſt not be uſed, becauſe of their nearneſs to the Heart, and that the retention of the Courſes, contributes much to the breeding of them, and their provocation to their Cure, as alſo bleeding in the *Saphæna*: but our intention is only to treat of thoſe which happen to a new-laid Woman, and ordinarily ſucceeds an Inflammation of the Breaſts, cauſed by corruption of the Milk, and too great abundance of Blood and Humours conveighed thither.

After all poſſible endeavours have been uſed to cauſe this Inflammation to ceaſe, whether by univerſal evacuation of the Body, as well by bleeding in the Arm and Foot, as the provocation of the *Lochia*, or alſo by Medicines reſtraining, repelling, or ſimply-diſſolving applyed to the Breaſts; if the Woman ſtill ſuffers great pain there, and hath

a strong Pulsation more in one place than another, where a hardness of a lividcolour may also be perceived, and soft in the middle, 'tis a sign that they will aposthumate. Then the application of all the former Topicks must be forborn, and ripening Medicines applyed; it being much better to make a perfect Suppuration, than longer to use Repellers or Resolvers, lest the matter be more confirmed, in driving back and only resolving the more subtile parts, leaving the thicker behind in the Breasts, which will become *scirrhous*, and be very difficult to dissipate, or by its long continuance, as it often happens, may turn to a Cancer.

To suppurate the Aposthume, put an emollient and ripening Poultis upon the Breasts, such as that made of *Mallows* and *Marsh-mallows* with their Roots, *Lilly*-roots, and *Linseed* bruised, boiled to a Pap, that it may be pulp'd through a Sieve, that so no hardness may be left to hurt the Breasts, which are then in great pain; afterwards mix a good quantity of Hogs-grease or *Basilicon* with it, and lay a little Cloath, thick spread with the same *Basilicon* upon the place where it is likely sooneſt to break, and the Poultis all over it, renewing it twelve hours after, or at furtheſt next day, continuing this Remedy 'till the Aposthume be fully ripe. It is much better to use this Cataplasme, or the like, than Plaisters; for a Poultis closeth better by its softness, and is more equally applyed to the Breasts; it mollifies it also, and keeps it much more supple; besides it is easier changed and cleansed than Plaisters, which by their sticking do very much incommode these parts.

Assoon

Assoon as the Apostume is ripe, it must be opened, if it open not of it self. The time when it is fit, may be known, by the ceasing of the beating the Woman felt before in her Breasts, and that the pain and Fever is much diminished; and then besides, the middle of the Apostume is a little elevated to a point and very soft, and the contained matter may by the Finger be perceived to fluctuate.

When these signs shall appear, the Apostume must be opened in the fittest place, to give issue to this matter; being careful not to do it too soon, and before the matter is fully ripe, because of too much pain: for the Breasts are very sensible parts, and easily receive a Defluxion, because of their thin and spongious substance, interlaced with an infinite number of Vessels. Wherefore it must be permitted to ripen, yet not suffered to stagnate there too long. This apertion may be made with a Lancet, or with a grain of potential *Cautery*, making it large enough to evacuate such Clods, as are there usually met with: but it is best to use the Lancet, because there is no loss of substance, and the Scar is not so deformed, as that which succeeds the application of a *Cautery*.

Guido would have this Incision made in the form of an Half-moon, to follow the round Figure of the Breast; but it is no matter of what fashion it is, provided it be in a place convenient for the emptying the matter, and that care be taken that some great Vessels be not opened, the principal of which are towards the Arm-pits. After that all the matter and putrified clodded Milk there found be emptied, the Apostume after the usual manner

must

must be cleansed and mundified, observing not to make the Tents too long nor too hard, but only very soft pledgits of Lint, without thrusting them too deep in, fastening a Thread to the first, if there be occasion, the better to draw it out, because these Aposthumes ordinarily are hollow. If there be much pain dip the Boulsters in Oile of Eggs, or *Basilicon* mixt with a Digestive, if there remain any thing yet to Suppurate; afterwards use Deterstives and Mundifiers, as Honey of Roses, or *Unguentum Apostolorum*, according as the case requires, laying upon it a good Plaister *de Mucilaginibus*, to soften that hardness which may yet remain.

Sometimes the Breasts do not Aposthumate only in one place, but often each of their principal Kernells comes to Suppuration, and makes so many Aposthumes, so that they break sometimes in five or six places, all yeelding matter; in this case you need not lay open every of these small Holes, but it will be sufficient to make one or two in the most depending part; for all the matter (which hath an easy communication within from one part to another, because the Breasts are spongious) will soon be emptyed, and the making of one or two large Orifices in a commodious place, will quickly dry up all the rest: But the certainest Remedy to cure an Imposthume of the Breasts after the matter is emptyed, and to prevent the Orifices for being too long time fistulous, is quite to drive back the Milk, according as we have taught in its place, not only of the aposthumated Breast, but of both, though both be not affected, because there alwaies remains communication; by this means the Ulcers will be much

much sooner and easier dried up, and for this cause the Womans body must be kept open by Clysters, if she goeth not to Stool naturally, and she must be now and then purged, to evacuate the Humours, and drive them downwards, using also a slender Diet.

CHAP. XV.

Of Excoriation, and loss of the Nipples.

VEry often Women that are Nurses, and especially the first time, are subject to have their Nipples, which are endued with an exquisite sence, (because that many small nervous Filaments do there terminate) chopped and excoriated; which is very painful to them, and insupportable, when notwithstanding this indisposition they give suck to their Children, and so much the more, by how much they are hard milch't, as it happens the first time, the Milk not yet having made way through the small Holes of the Nipples, which are not yet throughly opened, and then the Child takes more pains to suck, than when the Breasts do almost run of themselves; and sometimes these Chops and Excoriations do so encrease by the Childs continual sucking, that in the end it takes the Nipple quite off from the Breasts, and the Woman is no longer capable of giving suck, and there remains sometimes an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

This may sometimes happen from Childrens being so dry and hungry, that they have not patience

to

to suck softly, and finding the Milk not speedily to follow as they desire, they do bite and mump the Nipple so strongly (thinking to draw Milk down the better,) whether they have Teeth or no, that they become raw, and in *fine* still continuing it, they are quite taken away, as we have said. It happens also that other Infants have their Mouths so hot, that they make the Nipples sore, as when the Children have those little Ulcers, called * *Aphæ*, and much sooner if they have the Pox, with which also they may infect the Nurses, and then those Ulcers so caused do not easily yield to ordinary Remedies, but on the contrary grow daily worse and worse.

* *Thrush.*

These Chops and Excoriations must not be neglected, as well by reason of the great pain they put the Woman to, when she gives suck, as to avoid their dayly growing worse and worse; and at length their turning to malignant Ulcers: Wherefore assoon as they begin, let the Woman forbear giving her Child suck, until they are quite cured; for with continual sucking it will be very difficult to hinder its return by irritating of them, during which the Milk must for a small time be kept back; lest by being no longer drawn, it cause an Inflammation in the Breast through its great abundance. However if but one Nipple be sore, she may give suck with the other: to these sore Nipples *Desiccative* Medicines may be applyed, as Allum, or Lime-water; or they may be only bathed with *Plantain* water, putting upon them small soft Rags dipped in any of them; or use a small *Ceruse* Plaister, or some Ointment, as *Dia Pompholygos*; or a little powder of

Amylon; but especially care must be taken, that nothing be applyed to disgust the Child, wherefore many content themselves to use only honey of Roses.

Some will instead of *Desiccatives* use *Emolients*, but there must be a distinction, for *Emollients* are fit to preserve from such *Fissures*; but when they are already made, *Desiccatives* are best: and to prevent the Woman from hurts in these parts, which are very painful, and that the Rags may not stick to them, one ought to put upon them a little Wax, or Wooden Caps, or Leaden ones, they being more *Desiccative*, like to those represented in the begining of the Chapter, which must have several small holes on the tops of them, as well to give issue to the *Sanies*, which proceeds from the small Ulcers, as that the Milk, which often distills out of the Nipples, may by this means pass away.

If the Child hath wholly suck'd off the Nipples, the Milk must then be quite dried away, that so the Ulcers which remain may be the sooner healed, for else one shall hardly obtain their end, and in time they may become *callous* and malignant: and if the Child hath the Pox, it will be very difficult to heal those Ulcers of the Nurses Nipples, if it continues to suck: wherefore the Child must be put to another, who must use Preservatives against this Malady; but if they be only small simple Ulcers in the Mouth, without any malignity, 'tis enough to wash them with Barley-water, mixt with a little Juice of Citrons; and the better to temper these Humours, which are over-heated, let the Nurse take a cooling Diet, that her Milk may become of

the same temperament, and let her be blooded and purged, if it be necessary.

When the Nipples are quite lost, it is very difficult to give a Child longer suck; because it can take no hold to suck the Milk, and also the small holes of the Nipples are closed up by the Ulcers. But if notwithstanding she shall desire to give suck, another Woman must by degrees make her new Nipples, after the Ulcer shall be perfectly healed, whose sucking with her mouth will draw them out, and by this means unstop the root of the old Nipples; or using a fit Instrument of glass, such as is figured at the begining of this Chapter, with which the Woman her self, may also suck them five or six times a day; and to shape them, and so preserve them, being thus drawn out, from sinking into the Breasts again, let her put upon them a small Cap of wood, or other matter, such as is abovementioned, and doing so by degrees after the Nipples are quite form'd and unstop'd, she may again give her Child suck.

What we have hitherto writ in this third Book, shall suffice for directions concerning a new-laid Woman, and also for the knowledg and cure of distempers which usually happen to them, upon which we need not further enlarge, for if any other happen than what we have mentioned, and which do not properly belong to the care of a Chirurgeon, a Physitian must be sent for, to remedie them by his prudence, and according as Art requires. Let us now treat of Infants new-born, and run through the Diseases they are most subject to.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut, and swath the Navel-string.

IF the Infant (as we have said before discoursing of Deliveries) hath often need whilest he is in his Mothers belly, of the good conduct and dexterity of a Chirurgeon, or Midwife, to deliver him and bring him happily forth out of that Dungeon, wherein he hath been a long time incloſed, their assistance is nothing less necessary to him assoon as he is born, as well to remedy such indispositions which sometimes he brings into the world, as to defend him from many infirmities, to which the weakness of his Age and tenderness of his Body renders him subject. We have in the whole foregoing-Book very particularly shown how to help him in his coming into the world, there remaines now only directions what is to be done afterwards, to this purpose we will first shew how to tye, cut and bind up the Navel-string.

There are some persons who assoon as the Infant is come into the World, do bind and cut the Navel-string, before the burthen be come away; but it is better, if possible without too-long stay, to defer it until the Secondine be likewise drawn forth; for the Womb, which is extreamly wide and open after the coming forth of the Child, would be in danger of taking cold by the outward aire, during the delay made for the Ligature of the Umbilical

Vessel; besides that the Orifice closeing a little, it would afterwards be more difficult to bring the After-birth away.

To make this Ligature as it behooveth, let the Midwife do as followeth; assoon then as all is come away from the Woman, she must immediately close up the Womb with clouts, according to directions already given, and then carry away the Child and Burthen to the fire; having put it into a warm Bed and Blancket, let her take a brown Thread four or five double, of a quarter of an Ell long or thereabouts, tyed with a single knot at each of the ends, to prevent their entangling, and with this thread so accommodated (which the Midwife must have in a readiness before Labour, as also a good pair of Scissers, that so no time may be lost) let her tye the string within an Inch of the Belly, with a double knot, and turning about the ends of the thread, let her tye two more on the other side of the string, reiterating it again, if it be necessary, for greater surety; then let her cut off the Navel-string another Inch below the Ligature, towards the After-birth, so that there only remain but two inches of the string, in the midst of which will be the knot we speak of, which must be so strait knit, as not to suffer a drop of blood to squeez out of the Vessels, but not so strait as to cut it in two.

For which reason the Thread must be pretty thick and pretty strait knit, it being better too-strait than too-loose: for some Children have miserably lost their lives with all their blood before it was discovered; because the Navel-string was not well tyed. Now that so great a Mischief may not happen, great care must be taken after it is cut, that no blood

squeez

ſqueez through; for if there do, new knots muſt be made with the reſt of the ſtring, (which for this reaſon muſt be leſt a little long) to cloſe it more exactly; this being done, wrap up the end of the String thus cut and tyed three or four times about with a ſmall rag, drie, or dipt in Oile of Roſes, if you pleaſe; then having put another ſmall Rag three or four double upon the Belly of the Child above the Navil, lay the String ſo wrapp'd up upon it, that it may not touch the naked Belly; on the top of all put another ſmall Boulſter, and then ſwathe it with a linnen Swath four Fingers broad to keep it ſteady, leſt by rowling too much, or by being continually ſtirr'd from ſide to ſide, by the motion of the Belly, it comes to fall off, before the Veſſels be quite cloſed up and healed.

'Tis very convenient, as we have ſaid, to lay the remaining part of the String on the upper part of the Belly, that ſo, if by chance the Veſſels be not ſufficiently cloſed, the Blood may not ſo ſoon ſlide away, as if it were turned downwards; for we find ſometimes this String to be ſo great in ſome Children, that although it were very cloſe tyed at firſt, yet coming afterwards to wither and dry, the Ligature is rendred looſer, by means of which 'twill afterwards eaſily bleed, if care be not taken. This Accident hapned lately to a poor Child, who died the welſth day by ſuch a flux of Blood, although the Midwife proteſted to me, that ſhe had tyed the String very exactly; and being aſtoniſhed how that could happen: ſhe told me, that it muſt aſſuredly be, (which indeed was the truth) becauſe the Knot was looſened in proportion to the withering of the String; wherefore to avoid ſuch a Miſ-

fortune, let a new Knot be knit the first time the Child is opened.

The String thus tyed begins daily to dry away, and is separated from the Belly at the end of the sixth or seventh day ordinarily, and sometimes sooner, but rarely longer than the eighth or ninth; it must alwaies fall off of it self without any provocation, lest that being separated too soon, and before the Vessels shall be entirely closed and healed up, a flux of Blood follow, which is very dangerous, as we have said, or that it cause an Ulcer very hard to be cured.

There are some good Gossips, who are a little superstitious in the tying of this String longer or shorter, according to the difference of the Sex, for some pleasant reasons they give, but it is a meer abuse; for at whatsoever distance they tye the Knot, either nearer or further, though half a foot from the Belly, yet it will alwaies be separated in the very same place, just close to the Belly, because it is a part which remains wholly * inanimate, after the Child is come into the World; wherefore, whether Boies or Girles, let the Knot be made at least an inch from the Belly, as we have already directed; and not nearer, lest it pain or inflame the Childs Navel.

* *Without life.*

It will not be from the purpose to mention here a business of great consequence, which is sometimes capable to kill the new-born Babe, without almost knowing the cause of it; 'tis a very bad custome some Midwives have, before they make the Knot, they drive all the blood out of the String into the Infants Belly, believing that by this means they fetch

fetch it to it self, and strengthen it when it is weak: but 'tis no such matter, for assoon as these Vessels are never so little cooled, the blood it contains quickly loses its spirits, and is half coagulated in an instant, which is the reason, that being driven back into the Infants Liver, it is enough to cause very great Accidents; not because of its abundance, but because having quite lost its natural heat, it is afterwards soon corrupted, and changeth and spoileth the Childs Blood, with which it comes to mix. They commonly put this ill custome in practice when the Child is weak; but this doth sooner suffocate them, for if they need Blood to give them vigour, it must be good and laudable, and not that which is half clodded, and destitute of its natural heat. Wherefore whether the Child be strong or weak, if you will not put it in danger of its life, or at least cause to him great oppressions, pains and gripes, forbear driving his blood thus out of the String into the Infants body. Now having thus tyed and cut the String, wash the Child presently all over, for to swaddle it afterwards, as we shall direct.

CHAP. XVII.

How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements, as also how it ought to be wrapped up in swadling Cloaths.

WHen the Midwife hath ordered the Childs Navel-string, just as we have directed in the foregoing Chapter, let her presently cleanse it from the Excrements it brings with it into the world; of which some are within the body, as the Urine in the Bladder, and the *Mœconion* found in the Guts and others without, which are thick, whitish and viscous, proceeding from the slimyness of the Waters: there are Children sometimes so covered all over with this, that one would say, they were rubbed over with soft Cheese; and certain Women, of easie belief, do really imagine it was, because they had often eaten some while they were with Child, that their Infants are thus full of this thick white Excrement, which in colour and consistence is not unlike white Cheese.

Let the Child then be cleansed from all these Excrements with Wine and Water a little warmed, and every part of his body where this Excrement is; as principally the Head, because of the Hair, and the folds of the Groins, and Arm-pits, and the Cods; which parts must be gently cleansed with a soft Rag, or a soft Spung dipt in this luke-warm Wine. If this viscous Excrement stick so close, that

it

it will not easily be wash'd off of these places, it may be fetcht off with Oile of sweet Almonds, or a little fresh Butter melted with the Wine, and afterwards well dried off; one must also cleanse and unstop with tents of fine Rags, wet in this liquour, the Ears and Nostrils; for the Eyes, they may be wiped with a soft dry rag, not dipt in this Wine, that it may not pain them and make them smart.

After the Child is thus washed and cleansed from these Impurities and Blood which comes away in the Labour, with which sometimes its whole Body is besmeared, all the parts of it must be visited, to see if there be any fault or dislocation, whether the Nose be straight, or its Tongue tyed, whether there be no bruise or tumor of the Head, or whether the Mould be not overshotten, or whether the *Scrotum*, in case it be a Male, be not blown up and swelled; in short, whether it suffered any violence in any part of its Body, and whether they be well and duely shaped, that so Remedies may be used according to the nature of the indisposition discovered. But as it is not sufficient to cleanse the outside of the Childs body; you must above all observe, that it must discharge the Excrements retained within: wherefore examine whether the Conduits of the Urine and Stool be opened, for some have been born without having them perforated, who have died for want of voiding their Excrements, because timely care was not taken of it: as to the Urine, all Children as well Males as Females, do render it assoon as they are born, especially when they feel the heat of the fire, and sometimes also the *Mæconion* of the Guts, but nevertheless usually a little after. If the Infant doth

not

not render it the first day, that it may not remain too long in his Belly, and cause very painful Gripes, put up into his fundament a small Suppository, to stir it up to be discharged; to this purpose a sugar'd Almond may be used, anointed over with a little boiled Honey, or else a small piece of *Castile*-soap, rubb'd over with fresh Butter; you may also give the Child to this purpose at the Mouth a little Syrup of Roses, or Violets, mixt with some Oyl of Sweet Almonds drawn without fire, anointing the Belly also with the same Oyl or a little fresh Butter. It may be known when the Child hath voided all its *Mæconion*, if the Stools change from black and become pale, which is about the *second* or *third* day, losing by degrees this tincture in proportion to the generation of new Excrements from the Milk, which about this time mixes with the first.

As to the *Mæconion*, which is an Excrement in colour and consistence like to the Pulp of *Cassia*, found in the Childs Guts when it comes into the World, 'twill be enough to the purpose to examine what it is, and from whence it proceeds; wherefore without dwelling upon the different explications of Authors touching its generation, I will ingeniously give my thoughts of it; which is, that it comes from the superfluous Blood daily discharged, as it doth in all persons and of all ages, by means of the *Hepatick* channel, which coming from the hollow of the Liver, goeth and emptyeth into the Intestine *Duodenum*, out of which is formed the *Mæconion*, which afterwards serves to keep the Intestines of the *Fœtus* open and dilated, that so they may the better perform their office after its birth;

and

and to make it appear that it is truely thus made, and that the ſuperfluous Blood is continually diſcharged by the *Hepatick* channel into the *Duodenum*, as I do ſay, there are ſome people of Fourſcore years of age, that were never let Blood, nor never loſt any outwardly, who nevertheleſs do and have bred ſome every day, as muſt neceſſarily confeſt. Now if they did not void it this way, they muſt ſoon be ſuffocated by its too-great abundance. I know that many may anſwer me, that it is more credible that this diſcharge is made by the branches of the *Vena porta*, diſtributed throughout the *Meſentery*: but ſuch as are acquainted with the Circulation of the Blood, know that naturally it cannot well be ſo, & I believe they would ſoon be of my opinion, if they did but well conſider it; and it is not ſufficient to refute me, by objecting, that if the ſuperfluity of Blood be thus daily voided, one would alwaies have bloody Stooles; becauſe it is not unknown that this portion of ſuperfluous Blood, which is very ſmall in compariſon of the other Excrements proceeding from the Aliment with which it is mixt, doth eaſily there receive a change of colour, by the alteration and kind of concoction there made, whence it happens that it is not ſo eaſily perceived in a Man as a Child, in whom the *Mæconion* being yet without any mixture, retaines more of the colour; as alſo becauſe 'tis engendered of Blood only, which hath been ſeparated as uſeleſs to its nouriſhment, and is after this manner expelled. Now foraſmuch as there is but little ſuperfluous Blood in an Infants body, whileſt it is in the Womb, becauſe it conſumes a great deal of it for its nouriſhment and growth; beſides that it hath been

been purified by the Mother, before it is conveyed to him; so likewise there is but little *Mœconion* ingendred during the whole time of Prægnancy; for which reason also the Infant doth not void any dnring its stay in the Womb; but it doth when it is born, for then it receives nourishment by the Mouth, of which plenty of other Excrements are made, which forceth him to cast forth the first: and although the *Mœconion* hath continued in the Infants Guts, during the whole time it was in the Mother's Belly, nevertheless, which is very admirable, it hath nothing neer so ill a scent as the new Excrements have, which are engendred out of the nourishment taken in at the Mouth after it is born, although they make but a very small stay there, and are daily discharged.

Assoon then as the Midwife hath washed and cleansed the Child according to directions, and that she hath viewed every part of its Body, let her begin to swaddle it in its Swathing-Cloaths, begining first to cover the Head with a small linnen Biggen,* putting a woollen Cap upon it, having first put upon the mould of the Head a fine Linnen rag, three or four double, and four Fingers broad; which that it may not stir, pin to the Biggen with a small Pin on the outside, that it may not prick the Child: this double Rag serves to defend the Childs Brain (which is not as yet covered over in this place with a Bone) as well from cold, as other injuries: Let her put small Rags behind the Ears, to dry up the filth which usually is there ingendred; this done, let her put other rags, as well upon the Breast, as in the folds of the Arm-pits

* *This is the French fashion.*

Arm-pits and Groyns, and ſo ſwathe it, having wrapped it up in beds and warm blankets. It is not neceſſary to give a particular direction how this ought to be done, becauſe it is ſo common, that there is ſcarce a Woman but knowes it, but wee'l only ſay in general, that a Child muſt not be ſwathed too-ſtrait in his Blankets, eſpecially about the Breaſt and Stomach, that ſo he may breath the freelier, and not be forced to vomit up the Milk he ſucks, becauſe the Stomach cannot be ſufficiently extended to contain it; and ſuch a practice may poſſibly in time, converting this vomiting into an habit, prove a very great prejudice to the Child: Wherefore to avoid it, let his Arms and Legs be wrapped in his bed, and ſtretched ſtrait out, and ſwathed to keep them ſo, *viz.* his Arms along his ſides, and his Legs equally both together, with a little of the bed between them, that ſo they may not be galled by rubbing one another; after all this, the Head muſt be kept ſteady and ſtrait, with a ſtay faſtned on each ſide the Blancket, and then wrap the Child up in Mantles or Blankets to keep it warm. He muſt be thus ſwaddled to give his little body a ſtrait Figure, which is moſt decent and convenient for a Man, and to accuſtom him to keep upon the Feet, for elſe he would go upon all four, as moſt other Animals do.

Beſides all theſe Excrements mentioned, the Child hath yet a certain clammy Phlegme remaining in its Stomach, which he *pukes* up ſome few daies after he is born: to remedy this, you muſt give the Child a ſmall Spoonful of ſugared Wine, twice or thrice the firſt day together, making him to ſwallow it, and by no means give it ſuck until it

be

be most part evacuated, or digested and consumed by the Stomach, for fear lest the Milk mixing with this viscous humour should corrupt, as it would do, if you gave it presently suck; some gives them for this purpose a little Oyl of sweet Almonds, drawn without fire, and a little Sugar-candy: The Jews are accustomed to give their Children a little Butter and Honey, which doth almost produce the same effect; and this they do to follow what is said in the 7th Chap. of *Isaiah*, the 14, and 15 Verses: *Behold, a Virgin shall conceive & bear a Son, and shall call his name* Emanuel; *Butter & Honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the Evil, and chuse the Good*. But Wine is much better, because it doth better cut and loosen this Phlegme, and helps to concoct and digest that which remains, and the Sugar sweetens its Acrimony, and helps to purge it away.

Now having given it this Medicine, lay it quietly to rest on his side, that the Excrements may be the better evacuated and cast forth at the Mouth: for if the Child lyes on the back, it would be in danger that remaining in its Mouth, a part of it would fall upon his Breast, which might choak him, or at least very much offend him. Let us now see how he must be fed and ordered hereafter.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Dieting and Ordering a new-born Babe.

A Child, which during its stay in the Mother's Belly, had no other nourishment but the blood

it receives by the *Umbilical* Veſſels, hath for want of that, after its Birth, need to take ſome by the Mouth, and ſuck Breaſt-milk: However it is not good to give it ſuck aſſoon as it is born, ſto prevent that ſo ſudden a change, as well in reſpect of the difference of nouriſhment, as the manner of receiving it, leſt it cauſe ſome alteration in its health. Firſt therefore empty the Phlegm out of his Stomach, giving him, as we have ſaid, the firſt *three* or *four* daies, ſome Wine and Sugar, to cut and looſen it, to prevent the Milk he ſhall take from corrupting, being mixt with this viſcous Phlegme; wherefore it is beſt to ſtay until the next day before you give it ſuck, that ſo it may be wholly evacuated, or digeſted and conſumed, and then you may ſafely give him the Breaſt.

It were to be wiſhed that the Mother ſhould not give it ſuck, until the eighth day of her Child-bed at ſooneſt, if not three Weeks or a Month; that ſo all the humours of her Body, being well tempered, and having recovered the agitation they received in the Travail, as alſo their Superfluities having been wholly purged by means of the *Lochia*, her Milk be thereby ſo much the more purified; beſides this the ſmall holes of the Nipples not yet being ſufficiently opened, a new-born Babe cannot ordinarily at firſt eaſily draw her Breaſts; during that time therefore let a Woman ſuck her.

But often poor people cannot obſerve ſo many Precautions, and ſuch Mothers are obliged to give their Children ſuck from the firſt day: and likewiſe others will not ſuffer any but themſelves to do it: in this caſe, let their Breaſts be a little drawn by ſome old perſons, or ſome luſty ſucking Childs;

or

or they may draw them themselves with a Glass, figured like that in the beginning of the 15th Chap. and afterwards they may give their Children suck when the Milk is a little brought down; let them continue to do thus, 'till the Milk be easy for the new-born Child to draw.

There are some who believe that the Milk of a Woman new-laid is better at the beginning than when it is purified, and that it opens the Belly and purgeth the *Mœconion* from the Guts; but the gripes, which this overheated and foul Milk also causeth in him, is much more prejudicial than the good it otherwise doth; wherefore it is best not to give it such new-milk, if possible. As to the fittest time then of giving the Breast to the new-born Babe, it must not be till after the first day, for the reasons above given; and to make him take it, because there are some that will not in three or four daies, the Nurse must milk a little into his Mouth and upon his Lips, that so he may by degrees taste it, then let her put the Nipple dropping into its Mouth, and squeeze her Breast with her Hand when he hath fastened, that the Milk may come down the easier, and that the Infant who hath yet but small strength, may not take too much pains to draw and suck it, doing thus dy degrees, until he is well accustomed to suck.

If the Nurse hath much Milk, she must not give the Child any thing else, at least the first two Months; Beasts do shew us, that Milk alone is sufficient to nourish an Infant, since that they do suckle five or six of their young ones, and sometimes more, without their taking any other food for a long time after. As to the quantity of Milk a Child

ought

ought to suck, it must be proportionable to his Age and Strength; in the begining he must not have too much, nor too often, that his Stomach not yet accustomed to concoct it, may the better digest it; afterwards let it daily by little and little be augmented, until he may take his fill: As to the time and hour it needs no limits, for it may be at any time, night or day, when he hath a mind; but let him have it rather little and often, than too-much at a time, that his little Stomach may the better concoct and digest it without Vomiting, as it often doth when it cannot easily contain it.

After the Child hath suck'd Milk alone for two or three Months, more or less, according as one finds he needs stronger nourishment, give him then Pap, made of Flower and Milk, though but little at first, and not too thick, lest his Stomach be soon overcharged by not being used to it; or (that it may be of easier digestion) put the Meal in an earthen Pan, into an Oven assoon as the bread is drawn, stirring it often, to dry it equally. Pap made of this Flower, besides that it is sooner concocted, is much better than the ordinary, which is heavier, clammier, and not so easy of digestion; for being made with raw Flower, 'tis very difficult to boil it well, without consuming the best part of the Milk, leaving only the grossest part behind, and losing by the long boiling both its goodness and taste. When the Child hath taken Pap thus made, which must be but once a day, especially in the morning, or twice at most, the Nurse may give it a little suck, to the end that being washed down into the Stomach, the digestion may be the better and easier made.

There are many Women who give Pap to their Children assoon as they are born, and Nurses who have little Milk ordinarily do so, to hinder their crying as they will do when they are hungry; but sometimes this only is enough to kill them, because of the indigestion and obstruction it causeth, which by reason of its gross and viscous consistence, can hardly find passage through the Stomach and Guts, which at the beginning are but weak, and not sufficiently opened and dilated, whereby there happens to the Children great oppressions, and difficulty of Breathing, Gripes, Swellings, pains of the Belly, and often Death; wherefore do not give it the Child 'till after the first or second Moneth at soonest, and if you forbore it three or four whole Moneths, he would thrive the better, provided the Nurse wants no Milk.

When the Child hath sucked its fill, let the Nurse lay it to rest and sleep, not in the same Bed she lies in, lest unawares she overlay it; as I knew one that did and killed her Child, whether wickedly to be freed from it, or innocently, she alone knoweth: but to avoid this mischief, let her lay it in a Cradle close by the Bed-side, and put a Mantle over the head of the Cradle to prevent the falling of dust on its Face, and that the Day-light, Sunshine, Candle, or Fire in the Chamber, may not offend it. Lay him to sleep upon his Back, with his Head a little raised upon a Pillow; and to make him sleep the sooner, let the Nurse rock him gently with an equal motion, without too-great shaking; lest that hindering the digestion of the Milk in his Stomach, provoke him to vomit it up, just as persons do that are at Sea; not because of the scent of

the

the Salt-water, but the ſhaking and toſſing of the Ship wherein they are; and as it happens to many Women only by riding in a Coach, when they are not uſed to it. But that you may not be forced thus to rock a Child every time you would have him ſleep, it is good not to uſe him to it at firſt, but let his ſleep come naturally of it ſelf. There needs no certain limited time for his reſt, for he may ſleep at any time night or day when he hath a mind to it, and ordinarily the better he is, the more he ſleeps; however, if his ſleep be very immoderate, it may be a little broken; to which purpoſe let his Nurſe carry him in her Arms to the light, ſinging with a ſoft and ſweet voice, ſhewing him ſome gliſtering thing to pleaſe his ſight, and dancing him a little to awake him out of his drowſineſs; for by too long Sleep, the natural Heat doth ſo retire inwards, that it is as it were buried there, by means of which all the Body, and chiefly the Brain, is ſo cooled, that the Infants Senſes are thereby quite dull, and their functions languiſhing and ſtupified.

When he is in the Cradle, let it be ſo turned as it may be towards the Fire, the Candle, or the Chamber Window, that having the light directly in its Face, he may not be allured to look continually on one ſide; for doing ſo often, his ſight will be ſo perverted, that he will grow ſquint-eyed: Wherefore for the better ſecurity, throw ſome Covering over the head of the Bed, as we have ſaid, to hinder him from ſeeing the light; becauſe by this means, his ſight being ſtaied from rouling from ſide to ſide, will be the better fortified. Let us now ſee how a Nurſe muſt daily cleanſe her Child from the Excrements.

As the young of all other Animals have their bodies free, without the trouble of any coverings, so they easily discharge themselves of their Excrements, without being befouled; and they no sooner empty their Belly, but their Dam (if they cannot do it themselves) perceiving it, casts it forth of their Nest, or at least rangeth it in some one part, where it cannot hurt them: but it is not the same with Infants, who (for being bound and swathed with Swathes and Blankets, as we are forced, to give them a strait Figure only suitable to mankind) cannot render their Excrements, but at the same time they must be befouled, and in which, (because it cannot be perceived for their Clothes) they often remain, until the ill scent of it offends the Nurses nose; or that she doubts it, because of the Cryes and Tears of the Child, which is incommoded by the Moistness and Acrimony of it; to avoid which let the Child be opened and changed, at least twice or thrice a day, and also sometimes in the night, if necessary, to cleanse him from his Excrements, and change the bed, which ought to be well washed, and not slightly, as most part of hired Nurses do, which causeth a great itching, and galleth the Childs body, because of a certain salt coming from the Excrements, and not easie to be dissolved when the Blanket hath once imbued it, but by putting it into a Bucking-tub. The best time to shift the Child is immediatly after the Excrements are rendred, without suffering him to lye longer in them, than 'till he awakes, if he were then asleep.

Now since he may render them at any hour indifferently, no other time can be appointed to do it, but

but when there is no need, that is, as often as it is neceſſary to keep him alwaies clean.

The Child muſt alwaies be opened before the fire, and his Beds and Clouts well warmed and dried, before he be put into them, leſt their coldneſs and moiſture cauſe a Cholick and Gripes; the Nurſe likewiſe muſt be careful from time to time to put ſoft Rags behind the Ears and under the Arm-pits, to dry up the moiſture there found, being very careful, during the firſt four or five daies, not to make the remaining part of the Navel-ſtring fall off too ſoon, and before the Veſſels of it be perfectly cloſed. Let her likewiſe ſee every time ſhe opens him, whether the Navel, for want of being well tyed at firſt, do not bleed, or becauſe the thread is looſened; and after the end is quite fallen off, let her ſtill for ſome time ſwath the Navel, ever laying a boulſter on the top of it, until it be well cicatriced and wholly depreſſed, and as it were ſunk inwards. Beſides this, let her put upon the Mould of the head, under the Biggen, another Compreſs, as well to keep the Brain warm, as to defend it from outward Injuries which might eaſily hurt it, becauſe of the tenderneſs of that place not yet covered over with any bone; let her alſo be very careful not to let the Child cry too-much, eſpecially at firſt, leſt the Navel be forced outwards, and that there happen to him by its dilatation an *Exomphale*, or a rupture in the Groine; nor muſt ſhe hearken to the ſayings of ſome good people, who affirm it neceſſary a Child ſhould ſometimes cry, to diſcharge its Brain: the two beſt waies to quiet him when he cryes, is to give him ſuck, and lay him clean and dry; 'tis likewiſe good to preſent to his ſight things that rejoyce him,

and to remove what may affright, or grieve him.

All these directions in this present Chapter, concerning the Diet and Order of a new-born Babe, must be understood for one in health; for if he be any waies indisposed, he must be treated according as the case requires. This is what we intend to examine in all the remaining part of the Book.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Indispositions of little Children, and first of their weakness.

YOung Trees are scarce raised out of the Earth, which is their Mother, but often many of them soon after dye; because their small bodies, by reason of the tenderness of their substance, easily receive alteration, and cannot without great difficulty resist the smallest opposition, until they become a little bigger, and have taken stronger and deeper root: So likewise we see daily above half of the young Children dye, before they are two or three years old; as well because of the tenderness of their Bodies, as by reason of the feebleness of their Age, they cannot otherwise express the incommodities they suffer within, but by their cryes. We have heretofore discovered how they ought to be governed in the beginning for the preservation of a good health; we will now discourse of the indispositions to which they are subject, principally from their birth, 'till they are seven or eight Months

Months old. Let us first mention some they are born with, and then wee'l entertain you with those that usually happen to them afterwards.

The first Accident to be remedied is the weakness many Children bring into the world with them; which often happens, not because they are so by Nature, but by the violence of a bad Labour, or the length of it, during which they suffer so much, that sometimes after they are born they are so weak, that it is hard to be discovered whether they are dead or alive, not any part of their Body being perceived to stir, which sometimes is so blew and livid, especially the Face, that one would think they were quite choaked. And many times, after they have been thus for whole hours, they recover by little and little from their weakness, as if they revived, and were returned from Death to Life.

One may gues that the Child is not effectually dead, although at first it doth in some sort appear so to be; if the Woman but a little before she was brought to Bed felt it to stir strongly; if she did not flood much, and if she had no very hard Labour: but 'tis very certain he is yet living, although he do not cry, nor move any part of his Body after he is born; if laying the hand upon his Breast the motion of the Heart be felt; or touching the Navel-string near the Belly, there is yet perceived a small pulsation of the Arteries: Then all sorts of means must be used to recover him out of this weakness.

Now the best help in this case is, to lay him speedily in a warm Bed and Blanket, and carry him to the fire, and there let the Midwife sup some

Wine, and spout it into his Mouth, repeating it often if there be occasion; let her likewise lay Linnen, dipt in warm Wine, to the Breast and Belly; let the Face be uncovered, that he may draw breath the easier; and to be yet more helpfull to him, let the Midwife keep his Mouth a little open, and cleanse the Nostrils with small linen tents, also dipt in white Wine, that so he may receive the smell of it; let her chase every part of his Body well with warm Clothes, to bring back the Blood and Spirits, which for being retired inwards through weakness, put him in danger of being choaked: in doing thus by little and little, the Infant recovering his strength, will insensibly come to stirr his Limbs one after another, and so at first cry but weakly, which afterwards, as he breaths freer, will augment and become stronger.

Besides these helps we have mentioned, which certainly are the best and most certain for the weakness of a new-born Babe, Midwives ordinarily make use of others, which I do not approve of, not only because they are useless, but because some of them are very dangerous to the Child. Some lay the After-burthen, being very warm, to the Belly, and leave it there 'till it is cold. I have elsewhere declared, that the Burthen, by reason of its heat, may be something serviceable; but notwithstanding, because of its weight, being so placed upon the Childs Belly, which wanting a support is easily compressed, it doth very much hinder his respiration, which at that time is most necessary for him. Others cast the *Secondine* into the Fire before it be parted, and some put it in warm Wine, believing that by this means the strength of the Wine

conveigh-

conveighed through the *Umbilical* Veſſels, is able to give him new vigour: But as this fleſhy Maſs, and theſe Veſſels, are dead parts aſſoon as they are out of the Womb, ſo there remains in them no ſpirits which can be communicated to the Infant: And if this practice be continued, it muſt rather be to ſatisfie cuſtome, than for any hope of benefit to be thereby received.

If theſe things do no good, yet do they no great hurt, but are only uſeleſs; but this which follows is capable to ſuffocate a Child immediately, that is, when ſome do thruſt back, and make the Blood which is in the *Umbilical* Veſſels to enter into the Body, believing that it fortifies and recovers the Child out of its weakneſs; but we have elſewhere declared, that the Blood contained in theſe Veſſels loſe their ſpirits aſſoon as the *Secondine* is ſeparated and come forth of the Womb; nay, it is there immediatly after, half congealed: Now if it be thus thruſt back into a weak Childs Liver, it remains there, being no longer animated with any ſpirits, and inſtead of giving him new ſtrength, it overcomes that little which remains, and compleats the extinction of his languiſhing natural heat: to avoid this, be careful not to force back the Blood thus into the Infants Belly, for beſides in theſe weakneſſes, (unleſs it ſhould be otherwaies by the Mothers flooding before ſhe was brought to Bed) there is alwaies too much of it in the Infants body, and inſtead of ſending more to it, there muſt be ſome drawn back from it towards the extremities, that ſo its Ventricles being a little diſcharged, may have afterwards a more free motion to ſend back the ſpirits to all parts, which are deprived of them by theſe faintings:

Wherefore

Wherefore since the Child must receive nothing from the *Umbilical* Vessels after its Birth, let them be tyed assoon as may be, and then ordered according as we have directed.

Very often the Children which are weak at their Birth, are so by nature; as when they come before their time, and are so much the weaker, by how much they want to compleat the end of the ninth Moneth, and also when they are begotten by infirm and sick parents.

These are hard to remedy, and there is nothing more to be done, but to nourish and order them well according to our former directions; but it will be rare for them to be long-lived, and it is much if they do not dye by the least indisposition that befalls their natural weakness.

CHAP. XX.

Of Contusions, or Bruises of the Head, and other parts of the Body of a new-born Babe.

THe Bodies of new-born Children, are, as we have said, so tender and delicate, that they are easily bruised and hurt; and sometimes in a bad Labour their Members are dislocated, either because it remained long in an unnatural Posture; or because they were handled too rudely in the Operation: the most usual and frequent bruise is for the most part on the top of their Head, where sometimes at their Birth, they have a Knob, as big as

half

half an Egg, if not bigger, as is usually seen in first Labours; and which happens the sooner, according as the Woman is advanced in Age; because the inward orifice of the Womb, called the Garland, being more *callous*, doth not dilate without much difficulty; for which reason, the Childs head pressing against it, and the upper part of it (which naturally presents first to the Passage) being begirt with it as with a Garland, is puft up and swelled (because of the Blood and Humours which fall down, and are retained in this part) by the great compression which this inward orifice makes round about, especially when the Throwes begin to be strong, and the Child comes but slowly forward, after the Waters, which did a little defend it, are broke away; the Midwife also may do much ill in it, if she toucheth it too-often, or too-roughly with her Fingers, when it lyes in the Birth; but many times they are in this case wrongfully accused; because for the most part the single compression this orifice makes in form of a Garland about the Childs Head is the cause of this kind of bruised Tumours.

This part swells after the same manner as we see all others, which are either too-strongly prest, bound, or lased; for by this means, the Blood which cannot circulate, being stopt in great abundance in one part, obligeth it to swell and be blown up; and, by the repletion it makes, renders it livid, as if it were bruised: Now this compression is much greater in respect of the Veins, which are alwaies more outward, and ought to carry back the Blood to the Heart, than of the Arteries, by means of which it is carried to all the parts; for besides

that

that the Arteries lye deeper, they have also a continual Pulsation, by the favour of which a little Blood ever slides away; and this is the reason that in all Compressions or Ligatures of parts, provided they be not too-hard, the Blood is easily carried into them by the Arteries, and but very hardly, or not at all, carried back by the Veins; which is the reason that the part receiving much more than it sends back or consumes for its nourishment, must needs swell on this fashion by Repletion. If they that practise Midwifery do but well consider what I have said, when occasion offers, which is very often, they will find that these kind of Knobs or Tumours, which many Children have on their Head at their birth, proceed ordinarily from no other cause than what I have here explained.

These Tumours many times are so great and high, that (the Woman not being yet delivered, nor having the inner Orifice of the Womb well dilated) they do hinder the discovery of the part the Infant first presents, making Midwives sometimes to imagine, not being able to feel any bone of the Head with their Finger, that it is the Childs Shoulder, or some other part, nay some of them cannot tell what that swelling is they feel: but they may soon know it, by reason these Tumours, though feeling very fleshy at the touch, are notwithstanding harder than any Shoulder, or Buttock of a Child, which parts are alwaies more soft and without hair, as the Head hath, the Bones of which may also be easily perceived, if having the Finger anointed with Oyl or fresh Butter, it can be introduced in-

to

o the inner orifice, for the parts of the Head with-
n the Womb, are not swelled, 'tis only this which
ffers to the Orifice, and is prest and begirt by it,
s we have said. If a Child comes with any other
art besides the Head, as an Arm or a Leg, and
hat these parts likewise remain a long time
rest in the Passage, and in a posture much con-
rained, or that they be come forth, they likewise
well for the same reason.

There must not only be Remedies applied to
hese Knobs and Bruises of young Children's Heads,
ut endeavours must be to prequent them, or at
east to hinder them from becoming so big: the
neans to prevent them, is to procure the Delivery
soon as may be, that the Infants Head may not
est so too long, and be strained by the Garland
f the inner orifice of the Womb, which must be
vell anointed with Oile, or *Emollient* Ointment, or
swell to further its dilatation, as that the Head
nay the sooner and the easier pass.

Some may object, That if these Tumours happen
rom the cause I have mentioned, they would dis-
ppear assoon as the Infant is born, because then the
lead being no longer prest, nothing hinders the
lood, which had tumefied the part, from return-
ng, having its motion free: But they must know,
hat by its too-long stay it makes in one part, it
oseth the spirits which are there suffocated, of
hich being destitute, it can no longer move, and
eing extravased without the Vessels, out of its na-
ural place, (as it will be, when the Vessels con-
ining it are too full) it slides into all the little
acuities of the part, for which cause it cannot af-

terwards

terwards return by the ordinary waies; wherefore there is a necessity in this case, either that it be resolved through the part, or if it stay any time, that it comes to *Suppuration*; which however must be avoided, if it be possible, because of the nearness of the Brain, which in Infants is not covered over with the Skull at the *Sutures*, which are alwaies very open, especially towards the Mould.

To resolve these Tumours then, assoon as the Child is born, foment them with warm Wine, or *Aquavitæ*, and wetting a Compress in it, put it upon them; some Mid-wives only dip a Compress in Oyl and Wine beat together; others in Oyl of Roses onely, having first fomented them with Wine: but if, notwithstanding this, they come to Suppuration, the matter must not be suffered to remain there too long, for fear lest the bones of the Head (which are very tender and thin in new-born Children) become altered and foule; in this case, it must be opened with a Lancet in a proper place, according to Art, putting upon it afterwards a Plaister of *Bettony*; if a Leg or an Arm be thus swelled, it must likewise be wrap'd up with Compresses dipt in Wine, wherein *Provence*-Roses, *Camomil*-Flowers and *Melilot* have been boyled.

Sometimes also Male-children have the *Scrotum* very much swelled, which may happen to them by reason of some Waters contained in their *Membranes*; or because they were bruised, or too rudely handled by the Chirurgeon, or Midwife, in the Labour. In these cases, Compresses dipt in Wine with Roses, are very proper to both.

But the greatest mischief is, when the Chirurgeon

geon (being either inexpert and unhandy in such an Operation, or because of a bad Labour it could not possibly be otherwise) breaks or dislocates a Leg or an Arm of the Child in extracting of them: if it thus happens, you must afterwards help it, by putting together the parts, and keeping them so with fit Boulsters, or Splinters, in their natural scituation, until they shall be well closed and fortified.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Mould of the Head, and of the Sutures *being too open.*

VEry often Children, who come before their time, not having yet acquired their full perfection, as also they which are by nature weak, have the Mould of their Head, and the *Sutures* so open, by the distance and separation of the Bones one from another, that it is very soft and almost without any support, because the Bones easily yeild to every side; these Children are not usually long-lived. One must not think then to bring the bones close together, by binding the Head strait, for this would so presse the Brain, which is very tender, that it would cause a worse Malady, in taking away the liberty of its motion, whereby its functions would be depraved, and afterwards totally abolished. It will be sufficient to bind them softly with a small Cross-cloth, lest they should be too unsteady, and commit the rest

to

to Natures work, which by degrees will close up these *Sutures* (in finishing to ingender) and dry up and unite these bones of the Head, which were not hitherto perfectly formed.

The place where the *Sagittal Suture* joins and terminates, in the midst of the *Coronal*, which it alwaies in every Child divides in two, continuing to the very root of the Nose, is called * the Fountain of the Head, because 'tis the softest and moistest part of it, which for this reason is the last dryed and closed up. The Figure of it is represented in the Head, placed at the beginning of this Chapter.

* *Mould.*

There are Children who have it sometimes open 'till they are three years old, if not longer, which is a great sign of the weakness of their natural Heat. It is usually quite closed up at the end of two years, and sooner or later, according as the Infant is more or less moist, or more or less strong. Until these Bones are entirely closed, 'tis convenient to lay upon that place (as we have already elsewhere directed) a Linnen Compress three or four double, to defend the Head, as well from Cold, as other external injuries. Some Women keep a piece of Scarlet cloath a long time to it, thinking that it doth strengthen the part more; 'tis no matter what one uses, provided it will keep the Brain warm, and hinder any hurt in that place, which is not as yet covered over with any bone.

It happens sometimes, that although the bones of the Head be big enough to unite in all parts, if they were not hindred, they are however extreamly distant one from the other in the place of the

Sutures;

Sutures; because of the quantity of Waters contained between them and the *Dura Mater*: this Malady is called *Hydrocephale*, of which there are many sorts, according as the Waters are nearer, or further from the Brain, or that they are contained within its Ventricles. When the Waters are between the Skin and the *Pericranium*, or between the *Pericranium* and the Skull; the Children may be cured of it, if the Tumour be not too great, by resolving of these Waters, or emptying them by an Incision: but if they are in great abundance, under the Bones, between them and the *Dura Mater*, thrusting them so outwards, and enlarging the *Sutures*, the Children cannot escape it; which is yet so much the more impossible, if the Waters are contained between the *dura* and the *pia mater*, or within the Brain.

CHAP. XXII.

Of a new-born Babes Fundament being closed up.

IT happens sometimes that young Children, as well Male as Female, are born with the Fundament close stopt up; for which reason they cannot render nor evacuate neither the new Excrements engendred by the Milk they suck, nor the *Mœconion*, which was amassed in their Intestines, whilst they were in the Mothers Belly; of which Disease they certainly dye, if not speedily remedied.

There have likewise sometimes been Girles, who having the Fundament closed, yet voided the Excrements of the Guts by an orifice, which nature, to supply its defect, had made within the *Vagina*, or Neck of the Womb.

Now the Fundament is closed two waies; either by a simple Membrane, as the single Skin, through which one may perceive some livid marks, proceeding from the retained Excrements; and touching it with a Finger, there is felt a softness within, whereabouts it ought to be pierced: or else it is quite stopt up by a thick fleshy substance, and in such sort, that there appeares nothing without by which its true scituation may be denoted.

When there is nothing but the single Skin which makes this closure, the operation is very easy, and the Children may escape. Then an apertion may be made with a small Incision-knife, cross-waies rather than simple or long, that it may the better receive a round form; and that the place may not afterwards grow together, being very careful not to hurt the *Sphincter* of the *Rectum*. The Incision being thus made, the Excrements will certainly have issue: but if because of their long stay in the Belly being become dry, the Infant cannot void them, some small Clyster must be given it to moisten and bring them away; afterwards put a linnen tent into the new made Fundament, lest it close again, which must be at first anointed with Honey of Roses, and towards the end with a drying and *cicatrizing* Ointment, as *Unguentum album*, or *Pompholix*; observing to cleanse the Infant of his Excrements, and dress it again assoon and as often as he renders them, for fear lest their staying too

long

long there, may turn the Apertion into a malignant Ulcer.

If the Fundament be so stopt up, that neither marke, nor appearance is seen or felt, then the Operation is much more difficult; and although it be done, it is a great hazard if the Infant escapes it: wherefore if it be a Girl, which empties her Excrements by the *Vagina*, as it sometimes happens, 'tis better not to meddle with it, than by endeavouring to help an inconvenience, cause the Childs death; but when there is no vent for the Excrements, there is a necessity to come to the Operation, though it be very perillous, without which death would undoubtedly follow.

To do this well, although there be no outward marks of a fit place, because of the thickness of the flesh which is upon the Intestine, let the Chirurgeon with a small Incision-knife, that hath but one edge, enter into the void place, and turning the back of it upwards, within half a Fingers breadth of the Childs Rump, which is the place where he will certainly find the Intestine, let him thrust it so forward, that it may be open enough to give free vent to the matters there contained; being alwaies very careful of the *Sphincter*, after which let the wound be dressed according as we have above directed, having regard to the Accidents which may follow.

When it happens, as it is very possible, that the Urinary passage, as well of Male as Female, is stopt up, the like Apertion must be made to give passage to the Urine contained in the Bladder, and afterwards a small Leaden pipe must be introduced into it, to keep the passage open until the Incision

there made by a Lancet be cicatrized: but as it is very difficult to have such a Pipe retained in a little Boys yard, which because it is so short, will admit of no proper swathing, it may be let alone, since the Urine which he renders at all hours, will hinder the Apertion from closing.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of cutting the Tongue, when Tongue-tyed.

THe Tongue is naturally tied with a Ligament sufficiently strong, fastened just underneath in the middle of it, to be in stead of a support; upon which being sustained, it may make all its different motions on either side: this Ligament ought to leave it an entire freedom, of being carried and supported in all places of the Mouth: wherefore it must not be so short nor so fastened, but at a convenient distance from its extremity, which must be perfectly free on all sides: But often new-born Babes have before it a small membranous production, usually called the String, which is continued almost to the end of their Tongue, and taking away the liberty of its motion, hinders them from sucking with ease; because the Tongue, being kept down and as it were bridled with this thread, the Infant cannot move it upwards (as it is necessary) to press the Nipple with it against the Pallat, and to suck it to draw the Milk, neither can it move it commodiously to swallow it afterwards.

To remedy this inconvenience, you must not do

do as some Women do, and tear this Thread with your Nails; for that may make an Ulcer there, which afterwards would be hard to cure: but carry the Child to a Chirurgeon, and he will cut as much or as little of it as he thinks needful, with sharp Scissers, cutting at the point, being careful not to cut the proper Ligament of the Tongue, nor to open the Vessels which are under it: to do this Operation handsomely, let him heave up the Childs Tongue with one or both of his Fingers, which he must put under and on the sides of it, that he may discover what is necessary to be cut. But since new-born Children have often their Mouths so little, that it is very difficult so to lift up their Tongue with your Fingers, which being within the Mouth, doth likewise hinder you from seeing what is fit to be done, let the Chirurgeon for this purpose make use of an Instrument, made like a small Forke, as is represented in the beginning of the Chapter of which let him put the two small branches (which must be blunt at the points) underneath the middle of the Tongue on each side of the String, and then lifting it strait up, he will easily command it, by means of which he will make his Operation more commodiously and certainly.

This Instrument, because it is little, will not hinder the inspection into the Mouth, as the Fingers which are too-big will do. After that the Tongue is thus dexterously cut, the Nurse must every day twice or thrice pass her Finger, being very clean underneath it, to prevent its growing together again, doing it very gently, for fear of irritating the small wound, that it may not be inflamed; which will be a greater hinderance to the

Childs sucking, and that it turn not into an ill nature Ulcer.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child.

MAny Children are so griped, that they cannot forbear crying night nor day, for the great pains they feel in their Belly, with which some are so vext and tormented that they dye of it. 'Tis very often the first and most common distemper which happens to little Infants after their Birth; which in general and for the most part comes from the sudden change of their nourishment, forasmuch as having alwaies received it by the *Umbilical* Vessels, whiles they were in their Mothers Belly, they come to change it of a sudden, not only the manner of receiving it, but the nature and quality of it assoon as they are born; for instead of purified Blood only, which was conveyed to them by means of the *Umbilical* Vein, they are obliged for want of it to be nourished with their Mothers Breast-milk, which they suck with their Mouth, and from which are engendered many Excrements, causing the Gripes, as well because it is not so pure as the Blood with which it was fed in the Womb; as because the Stomach and Intestines cannot yet make a good Digestion, nor an easie Distribution, being not accustomed to it.

The

The particular causes of these Gripes are, either when the *Mœconion* (amassed during all the time of Pregnancy) is not evacuated soon after the Infants birth, and that by its too-long stay in the Intestines, it acquires a sharp and pricking Acrimony; or that becoming hard, the Infant cannot void it, nor the new Excrements which proceed from the Milk, which he hath taken at the first: 'tis also sometimes because the Child not being able to suck with ease, he swallows, in sucking the Milk with difficulty, much air and wind, which being retained in the Stomach, and sliding into the Intestines, doth painfully distend them. This Wind sometimes is caused, when a Child takes a greater quantity of Milk than he can digest; or because of its ill quality, as when the Woman gives her Breast-milk assoon as she is delivered, without staying to have it purified: Cold may also make it suffer the same. But very often it is for giving him Pap too soon, as also when it is not enough boiled; because this nourishment, which is gross and viscous, cannot be easily digested by a new-born Babe, whose Stomach is not yet accustomed to it; and Worms, that are engendred in the Intestines, by their stirring and biting do also much torment them. Besides all these things already mentioned, the Midwife also may cause great pains in the Childs Belly, by driving back into it the cold and clodded Blood out of the Navel-string before it be tyed.

For to remedy all these pains in the Belly, which Women usually call all by one common name of Gripes, respect must be had to their different causes: as to that which is the general cause, the

too sudden change of the nourishment. To avoid it, one must forbear giving the Child suck, until the next day, lest the Milk being mixt with the Phlegm which is then in the Stomach, corrupt; and at first it must suck but little, until it be accustomed to digest it. If it be the *Mœconion* of the Intestines which by its long stay causeth these pains; for to help to discharge them of it, give them at the Mouth a little Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Syrup of Roses, as we have directed before; and to provoke it further, give it *Beets*-stalk, covered over with Honey, for a Suppository; or a sugar'd Almond also dipt in common Honey: or one may give it a small Clyster.

If a Child cannot suck with ease, regard must be had to that which hinders it; for if it be Tongue-tyed, it must be cut, as is above directed; and if it be because the Nurse is hard milcht, change her for one whose Milk is better purified; and let her rather suckle it a little and often, than more at once than the little Stomach can easily digest at a time. And above all whiles the Child is griped give it no Pap; because this food, by its viscositie, doth easily cause obstructions, which afterwards engender Wind. If it be Wormes, lay a cloath, dipt in Oyle of *Wormwood* mixt with Ox-gall, upon the Belly; or a small *Cataplasme* mixt with Powders of *Rue*, *Wormwood*, *Coloquint*, *Aloes*, and the seed of *Citrons*, incorporated with Ox-gal and flower of *Lupines*; and to draw & drive them more downwards, if the little Infant can take any thing by the Mouth, give it a small infusion of *Rhubarb*, or half an Ounce of compound Syrup of *Succory*; having before given it a small Clyster of sugar'd

ſugar'd Milk: for by this means the Wormes, which ſhun the bitterneſs of the Medicines, and ſeek after the ſweetneſs of the Milk, are eaſily brought away by Stool.

When theſe Gripes are cauſed by Wind, as it often happens, or by any ſharp Humours in the Inteſtines, anoint the Childs Belly all over with Oyl of *Violets*, or with Oyl of ſweet *Almonds*, or elſe with Oyl of *Walnuts*, *Camomil*, and *Melilot* mixt together, having firſt warm'd them, in which alſo a Cloath may be dipt to lay upon it; or a ſmall Pancake may be made with an Egg or two fried in Oyl of Walnuts, for to be applied to it; and they may take a little *Anodine* or *Carminative* Clyſter, according as the cauſe of the Gripes is known; above all, ever keeping the Child very warm.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Inflamation, Ulceration, or ſhooting forth, or rupture of the Navel of a young Infant.

THe continual cries of little Children, becauſe of the Pains and Gripes which they feel at the beginning, doth ſomtimes cauſe ſuch an agitation of the Belly, that the Navel-ſtring falling off too ſoon, and before it be entirely cloſed and cicatrized, there happens there an Inflammation and Ulceration; at other times alſo for the ſame reaſon,

reason, although it be outwardly healed, not being so within, it is dilated and thrust outward the bigness of a small Egg, and sometimes bigger, which is usually called *Exomphale*, or shooting forth of the Navel.

There are some who imagine when it is so inflamed and ulcerated, that it was because the String was tied too-near the Belly, which caused a great pain and inflamation to follow: Others say that Nature having used to discharge the Urine by this part, during the Childs being in the Mothers Belly, doth at first still continue to send it this way, and that it causeth this Accident by its acrimony, for which there is no reason: for 'tis impossible the Urine should regorge from the Bladder to the Navel by the *Urachus*; forasmuch as it is not hollow in an humane *Fœtus*, as we have elsewhere made appear. And how near the Belly soever the Navel-string is tied, and how hard (provided some of the true skin, which is sensible, be not also tied with it) it can cause no manner of pain to the Child; because it is a dead and inanimate part assoon as a Child is born, and likewise insensible; because there is no Nerve distributed into it. But this Inflamation usually comes, as I have mentioned, because the Infant, feeling the great pains and gripes in his Belly, doth continually cry, and thereby hinders the Navel from healing: it may likewise be caused by a violent and frequent Cough, because by these efforts, the Blood is forced back into the remaining end of the *Umbilical* Vein, which it alwaies keeps dilated, and being corrupted by its stay there, failes not to make an inflammation of the Navel, and that which was

tyed

tyed coming to fall off before it was perfectly healed, there remains a very bad Ulcer, upon which sometimes follows great loss of Blood, and it may be Death.

The principal thing to be observed in the cure of this Malady, is to appease the Cough, and quiet the Childs crying, respecting that which causeth it, without which it would daily increase; and if it were the Gripes, it must be remedied, as is directed in the foregoing Chapter: as to the rest, if the Navel be inflamed, one must lay upon it *Unguentum refrigerans Galeni*, mixt with as much *Populeon*; or a small Boulster dipt in Oyl of Roses with a little Vinegar: *Unguentum Rosatum & Album*, mixt together, is also good for it. If the Navel continues ulcered, after the String is fallen off, *Desiccative* and *Astringent* Medicines must be applied to it, such as is small Rags dipt in *Lime* water which is not too strong, or *Plantane* water wherein a little *Allom* hath been dissolved. If the Ulcer be small, a Pledgit of dry Lint will be sufficient. Many put to it only a little powder of a *Post*. These things are better for this purpose than Plaisters, which are never so drying, because of the Oyles and Grease which enter into their composition. But if notwithstanding one would use them, he may take *Desiccativum rubrum*, or *Diapompholigos*; particularly observing to put a good linnen Compress on the top of these Remedies, with a Swath to keep them fast, until the Navel be *ciccatrized* and perfectly healed; lest besides its Ulceration, it be forced outwards, and that its Vessels open by the violence of a great Cough, or by the agitation which the Gripes cause in the Childs Belly.

As

As to the rupture of the Navel in young Children, whether great or little, the cure of it must not be otherwise undertaken than by Swathes and Compresses fitted for the purpose, 'till they have acquired a more reasonable Age, when, if the Malady be not cured by the Swathes, the Operation may be done if desired: But if after the inflamation there growes an Imposthume, which causeth the shooting forth of the Navel, and that the tumor of it be very great, then it ever kills the Children, and if it be opened, the matter indeed may be emptied, but there is great danger that together with it, the Guts come forth in the same place the first time the Child cries, which may afterwards persuade those that understand not the Art, that this accident happened through the Chirurgeons ignorance. For this reason *Ambrose Parè* in his 94th Chapter of his Book of Generation, adviseth you not to meddle with it, but rather to let the Child die, without doing any thing to it, as he saith he did himself, when he was sent for by a Taylor in the like case.

He recites in the same place a story of a Chirurgeon of his time, called Mr. *Peter de la Rock*, who was in very great danger of his life, for having opened an Imposthume of the Navel of a Child of *Monsieur de Martigues*, which being done, the Intestines came forth by the orifice, and soon after the Child died, which the servants of the house reported was thereby caused, and therefore (although without reason) they would have killed him, if the said Monsieur *de Martigues* had not hindered them: but I believe the Chirurgeon had shunned the danger they put him in, and that

disgrace,

disgrace, if he had before made a good Prognostick of what would follow, and the danger wherein the Infant was; for it may be, resembling many of our time (who undertake such things that they may be thought more able than others, and being but simple fellows, boast themselves capable to work miracles) he had promised speedily to cure the Child of this Maladie, which was incureable, that (under so fair hopes) he might have a good summe in hand paid him. In this we must follow *Parey*'s advice with some distinction; for, if the Impostume be small, and the Child strong, one must not forbear, having first made a good Prognostick, to open it; and when there is never so little hopes, 'tis better to practise what Art commands, than to forsake the sick in a certain despair.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Smartings, Redness and Inflammation of the Groin, Buttocks, and Thighs of the Infant.

IF the Nurse doth not keep the Child very cleanly, not changeing the Beds, or washing them each time; or assoon as they are fouled with their Excrements, their acrimony will not fail to cause redness and smartings in the Groins, Thighs and Buttocks; and afterwards, because of the pain, these parts will inflame, which easily happens by reason

son of the tenderness and delicacy of their Skin, from which the * *Epidermis* is at length separated and worn away, if timely care be not taken.

* *The outward skin of the body.*

The cure of these Indispositions is twofold; (that is) first to keep the Child cleanly: and secondly to take off the sharpness of its Urine. As to the first, the Nurse must cleanse the Child of his Excrements assoon as he hath voided them, shifting it each time with a clean bed, washed in the Buck: as to the second thing to be observed, of tempering the Childs Urine, that cannot be executed but by the Nurses keeping a cooling Diet, that so her Milk may have the same quality; wherefore let her abstain from all things that may heat her.

Besides these two generals, cooling and drying Remedies must be applyed to the inflamed parts. Wherefore each time the Childs excrements are wip'd off, let the parts be bathed with *Plantane* water, mixt with a fourth part of *Lime*-water; and if the pain be very great, let it only be fomented with luke-warm Milk.

Many Women ordinarily use the powder of a *Post* to drie it, or a little Mill-dust, which they strew upon it. *Unguentum Album*, or *Diapompholigos*, spread upon a small rag, in form of a Plaister, will not be amiss: above all, when the Nurse opens the Child, let her be very careful to wrap the inflamed parts with fine white rags, that those parts may not, by rubbing together, be more galled and pained.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Ulcers (or Thruſh*) of the Mouth of an Infant.*

VEry frequently the Milk of a Nurſe, that is Red-haired, given to Wine, or very amorous, may by its heat and acrimony cauſe ſmall Ulcers in an Infants Mouth, which are called *Aphthæ*, and vulgarly *Cancers*; ſometimes alſo though the Milk have no ill quality in it ſelf, it may however corrupt in the Childs Stomach, becauſe of its weakneſs, or for ſome other indiſpoſition, in which acquiring an acrimony, inſtead of being well digeſted, there ariſeth thence biting Vapours, which forming a thick Viſcoſity, ſticking like a kind of white Soot all over the Mouth, doth eaſily cauſe and engender theſe ſmall Ulcers, by reaſon of the tenderneſs and delicacy of it. This, *Guido* makes us take notice of, when he ſaies, that theſe Ulcers for the moſt part happen to Children by the badneſſe of the Milk, or by its ill digeſtion.

Of theſe Ulcers, ſome are benigne, as they that are cauſed by a ſimple heat of the Nurſes Milk, or by the Childs blood and humours being a little overheated; or alſo for having had a ſmall fit of a Feaver, and they are then very ſuperficial, of ſmall continuance, and eaſily yeilding to Remedies; Others are malignant, ſuch as are cauſed by a *venereal* Vnome, or that happen after a malignant Feaver,

Feaver, and are *Scorbutick*, which are putrid, corrosive, and spreading, and do not only possess the superficies of the *membranes*, which covers the roof of the Mouth and Tongue; but making its Scabs deeper, is communicated to all the internal parts of the Throat, as the *Venereal* ones especially, which can never be cured by ordinary Remedies, but must be handled with *Specificks*, without which they ever augment, and soon kill little Infants, who are too weak to undergo the Remedies fit for their cure.

The Ulcers of the Mouth, according to *Galen*, are of difficult Cure; because they are in hot and moist places, where easily Putrefaction and Corrosion is augmented; besides the Remedies applied cannot lodg there, being soon washed away with Spittle.

To cure these Ulcers when they are small and without malignity, you must take care to temper and cool the Nurses milk, prescribing her a cooling Diet, bleeding and purging her also, if there be occasion; wash the Childs mouth with Barley or *Plantane*-water, and Honey of Roses, or Syrup of drie Roses, mixing with them a little Verjuice, or juice of Lemmons, as well to loosen and cleanse the viscous Humours which cleave to the inside of the Childs mouth, as to cool those parts which are already overheated; this may be done by means of a small fine Rag fastened to the end of a little stick, and dipt in this Remedy, wherewith the Ulcers may be gently rubbed, being careful not to put them to too much pain, lest irritating of them, an Inflammation be caused to augment the malady. The Childs body must not be kept open, that the

Humours

Humours being carried to the lower parts, ſo many vapors may not aſcend, as uſually do when the Excrements of the Belly are too-long retained.

If the Ulcers participate of any malignity, let *Topical* Remedies then be uſed, which do their work ſpeedily, and as it were in an inſtant, for to correct the evil qualities of the humours that cauſe them, and prevent their further augmentation; for it being impoſſible if they ſhould remain long in theſe parts, but their effect and vertue would be hindered, or much diminiſhed by the moiſture of the Mouth. For this purpoſe touch the Ulcers with Water of *Plantane* ſharpned with Spirit of *Vitriol*, taking great care that the Infant ſwallows none of it; and the Remedy muſt be ſo much the ſtronger and ſharper, as the Ulcers are profound and malignant; aſſoon as they have been cauterized with this Water, by only touching them once or twice with it, according to their bigneſs, depth, or corruption, that no ſharp *ſeroſities* may diſtill upon the places not yet ulcered, and upon the Infants Throat, waſh its Mouth with *Plantane* water, or with a Decoction of Barley, *Agrimony*, and Honey of *Roſes*, continuing to touch and waſh the ulcers as it may be judged convenient, and until you find that they ſpread no further. To prevent that in the uſe of theſe ſharp Medicines, not the leaſt portion of them may fall upon the Childs Throat, and that by ſwallowing of them he may receive no great prejudice, ſome chuſe rather to cauterize theſe Ulcers with ſmall Linnen tents, dipt in boiling Oyl, which though afterwards ſwallowed, cannot in the leaſt prejudice him. It will alſo not be amiſs to purge the ill Humours out of the whole habit of

the Child, giving him half an Ounce of Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*.

If these Ulcers are maintained by a *Venereal* venome, these Remedies may for some time hinder their increase; but they will never be cured, unless such as are more *specifick* to that Malady be applied, as we shall hereafter direct.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the pain in breeding the Teeth.

THe Teeth which were hidden in the Jaws, usually begin to come forth, not all at a time, but one after another, towards the fifth or sixth Month, sometimes sooner and sometimes also later; for to effect which, they cut the Gums wherewith they were covered. Then because of the exquisite sence of those parts, there happens so great pains to the Children, that many who hitherto were very well, are now in great danger of their life, and often die, by reason of many mischievous accidents which happen to them at that time. *Hippocrates* names the principal of them in the 25. *Aphorism* of his Third Book. *In progressu verò quum jam dentire incipiunt, gingivarum prurigines, febres, convulsiones, alvi profluvia, & maximè quum caninos edunt dentes, & his præsertim pueris, qui crassissimi sunt, & alvos duras habent.* "When, saies he, Chil-"dren begin to breed their Teeth, they are troubled "with ching of their Gums, Feavers, Convulsions "and Loosnesses, and principally when they breed

their

their Tusks, or Dog-teeth, especially those Children who are fat (or full of Humours) and bound.

The Dog-teeth, commonly called the Eye-teeth, cause more pain to the Child than any of the rest; because they have a very deep root, and a small Nerve more considerable, which, 'tis said, hath communication with that, that makes the Eye move: and as *Hippocrates* also saith, Those Children which are very gross and bound in their body, are upon this account in much more danger than others; because the pains in these causeth a much greater fluxion of humours upon the diseased part, with which their bodies alway abound when they are costive. The Teeth which are first bred, are the cutting, or fore-teeth, as well because they are sooner perfect, as because, being smaller and sharper, the Gums are easier pierced through, and also with less pain, than by the rest, which are softer at the begining, and being larger cannot so soon make their way, at least not without greater efforts.

Signs when Children will breed their Teeth, are when the Gumms and Cheeks are swelled, they feel a great heat there, with an itching, which often makes them put their Fingers in their Mouths to rub them, from whence much moisture distills down into the Mouth, because of the pain they feel there; the Nurse in giving them suck finds the Mouth hotter, they are much changed, and cry every moment, and cannot sleep, or but very little at that time; and one may feel and see small points of the Teeth through the Gums, which appear thin and pale on the top, and swelled and red on the sides; and if it happens that the Teeth are a

long time ere they are cut, or that too many of them cut at a time, there is great danger the Children will fall into those accidents mentioned by *Hippocrates* in the aforesaid *Aphorisme*, and if it do not quickly cease, they'l die of it, as many do.

In this case two things must be regarded; the first to preserve the Child from the evil Accidents that may happen to it, because of the great pain; and the second, to assist as much as may be, the cutting of the Teeth, when they can hardly cut the Gums themselves.

To prevent these Accidents to the Child, the Nurse must keep a good Diet, and use all things that may cool and temper her Milk, that a Fever may not follow the pain of the Teeth; and to hinder that the Humours may not fall too-abundantly upon the inflamed Gums, keep the Childs Belly alwaies loose, to empty them downward, to which purpose give him gentle Clysters, if he be bound; but there is often no need of them, because at that time they are usually troubled with a Looseness.

As to the second, which helps the cutting of the Teeth, that the Nurse must do from time to time, who must pass her Finger upon the Childs Gums, gently rubbing them, that being thereby rarefied, they may be the easier penetrated, and cut by the Teeth, which are ready to come forth; to which also the Child may it self be helpful, if they give it a little stick of *Liquorice* to champ, or a little end of a small new wax-candle, which is very good to soften the Gum. There is ordinarily made use of a Silver Coral, furnished with small Bells, to divert the Child from the pain it then feels. Sometimes

times instead of Coral, they put a Wolfs tooth in. One must not however believe that these things have any peculiar property, as many Women imagine; but if they are helpful in this case, it is because of their solidity, evenness and smoothness; for the Child rubbing the Gums with it, to ease the itching which it feels there, doth by degrees diminish the thickness of them, and so they are at length insensibly cut by the Teeth which are under. If these things do no good, because the Gums are either too-hard or too-thick, that the Child may not suffer so much, nor, by reason of the great pain, fall into those accidents by us above-mentioned, let the Gums be cut with a Lancet, where the Teeth are ready; Nurses use to do it with their Nails, but 'tis better to be done with * a Lancet, because 'tis not so painful.

*A thin Groat is as good or better than either.

There are many Remedies, which divers persons assert have a peculiar property to help the cutting of the Teeth, as rubbing them with Bitches milk, Hares or Pigs brains, and hanging a Vipers tooth about the Neck of the Child, and other such like trifles; but since they are founded more on Superstition, than any reason, I will not trouble my self to enlarge upon what is so useless.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Looſneſs of an Infant.

ASſoon as little Infants are in the leaſt indiſpoſed, they very ordinarily get a Looſneſs, to which their natural Moiſtneſs very much contributes, as is taught in the 53th Aphoriſm of the Second Book; *Quicunque alvos humidas habent, ſiquidem juvenes fuerint melius degunt his quæ ſiccas habent*, &c. "They, ſaith *Hippocrates*, who have a "looſe Belly in their youth, are in better health "than thoſe that are bound. Beſides that all Children are of a moiſt nature, and uſually, during their ſucking, fed with Spoon-meats, which eaſily and readily flow from the Stomach and the Guts.

For the moſt part the Looſneſſes happen to them by reaſon of the great pain they have at the cutting their Teeth; for all the Humours are ſo overheated, that they are then very thirſty, which makes them, endeavouring to extinguiſh it, draw more Milk than their weak Stomachs can digeſt, which corrupting there, a Looſneſs certainly follows. It may alſo happen by the vitiouſneſs of the Nurſes Milk, which may be too hot, (as a new-laid Womans alſo is) being ever impure, eſpecially the firſt five or ſix daies.

If the Looſneſs be not accompanied with a Fever or ſome other accident, it is not dangerous, becauſe it is an indiſpoſition convenient to a Childs nature

nature and moist habit, as also to the food wherewith it is nourished. *Hippocrates* assures us as much in the four and thirtieth Aphorism of his second Book. *In morbis minus periclitantur quorum naturæ, aut ætati, aut tempori morbus magis cognatus fuerit, quam quibus in nullo horum cognatus fuerit.* "They, saies he, are in less danger, whose mala-"dies are more familiar and convenient to their "Nature and Temperament, or their Age, Custom "of living, or the Season, than they whose Dis-"ease hath no respect to any of these things. But however, if it continues too-long it will not be amiss to remedy it, lest the Child composed of a tender and soft substance (easie upon this account, if one may so say, to be melted) be not too-much enfeebled by it, because of the great dissipation of spirits, which the continual evacuation of humours flowing through the Belly effects.

For this purpose let it suck well purified Milk, giving it but little at a time, to the end it may the better digest it; and to cleanse his Stomach and Guts of the ill humours, which being contained in, and cleaving to them, will yet so much the more hinder the digestion, give it a slight Infusion of *Rhubarb*, or a little compound Syrup of *Succory:* gentle *Anodine* Clysters may likewise be given, made with Milk, Yolks of Eggs, and Honey of *Violets*; and after purging, let them be made with *Plantane* water. One may then also mix the Yolk of an Egg in the Pap he eats; rub the Belly with Oile of Quinces, and lay upon his Stomack Compresses dipt in Red-wine, wherein *Provence*-Roses are boiled; ever having respect above all to the cause of the Looseness, and the Accidents com-

plicated with it, and using Remedies convenient to their nature.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Vomitings in Children.

ONe need not wonder at the Vomiting of little Children, because 'tis an accident more ordinary and common to them than any other; nor need one be very careful to stop it, unless it be continual, and a little excessive; in which case 'tis fit to remedy it, to prevent the consequents of a worse Malady.

Vomiting usually happens to Children, because they often draw more Milk than their little Stomach can easily contain or digest, with which being over-charged, they are obliged to cast it up: it may also happen to them, because 'tis bad Milk. The efforts of a violent Cough may cause the same thing, which also may be effected by their Nurses too rude dancing them in their arms, shaking them too much by violent rocking their Cradle; forasmuch as by those motions the Milk, being too-much agitated and disturbed in the Stomack, cannot be well digested; but very often also, because it cannot be well contained in it, the Infants Belly being too much compressed and swathed with his Swathes and Blankets in which he is swadled, which makes him throw it up, because of the pain he feels. To all these causes the sweetness and luke-

luke-warmness of the Milk, wherewith the Infant is nourished, contributes much.

When the Vomiting is too-frequent, 'tis fit it should be stop'd, lest by the Infants continual rejection of the Nourishment, he becomes extreamly weakned for want of Food; and possibly the action of the Stomach so perverted, that it can hardly be re-established after that this Action is turned into an habit.

To cure this Vomiting, regard must be had to that which causeth it: as, when the Child sucks more than it should, the Nurse must not give it so much, and but little at a time, that the Stomach may the easier contain and digest what it receives: if it be the ill quality of the Milk, the Nurse must be changed for a better; if by a Cough, it must be helped by things fit to appease it, according to the different causes wherewith it is excited. The Nurse must not dance it so rudely, nor rock it so fiercely after it hath sucked, that the digestion of the Milk may not be hindered by these agitations. Care must likewise be taken, that it be not too close wrapped and swathed upon the Stomach, but that it may be freely extended according to the quantity of Milk received; and besides all this, if any ill humours be contained in it, it will be very convenient to purge the Infant with a gentle infusion of *Rhubarb*, or half an Ounce of compound Syrup of *Succory*, and after that it hath been thus purged, if judged to the purpose, it may take a little Syrup of *Quinces* to fortifie the little Stomach, having also upon the region of it for the same purpose, Compresses wet in

Red-wine

Red-wine, in which *Provence*-Roses, Cinamon and Cloves have been boiled.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Hernia, *or Rupture in Children.*

TO the end we may not deviate too much from our undertaking, which is only to observe some particulars concerning Infants maladies, we will not stay to explain, nor throughly to treat of all the different kinds of *Hernia's*, but be contented slightly to examine those which usually happen to them, as the Intestinal; sometime as compleat in Children as men, as when the Intestine falls into the bottom of the *Scrotum*, at other times incompleat when it doth not pass the Groine: It may be likewise sometimes, though rarely, the * *Epiploon*, which makes the Rupture, and falls down alone as the Intestine doth; and sometimes both the one and the other are there found together.

* *The Cawle.*

The most frequent causes of Ruptures in little Children are their fierce Cries and violent Coughs, to which the Moistness and Softness of their Bodies doth not a little contribute; and also when they are too-straitly swathed, because their Belly (not being able to be sufficiently enlarged, when they cry or cough much) is strongly forced downwards, by reason of which these *Hernias*, or Ruptures, are easily made.

This

This mischief must be remedied assoon as discovered; for the longer it is neglected, the harder it is to be cured: because by the continual falling of the Intestine, the place through which it falls, is every day more and more dilated. But as *Hernias* easier happen to Children, because of the tenderness of their Bodies, so likewise are they sooner cured than in antient persons, because the parts dilated are easier reunited, as well by reason of their tenderness, as that the Intestine (being reduced and contained in its natural place whilst the Child is growing) is enlarged in proportion to all the other parts of the body, and the place dilated lessens by little and little, and closeth by the compression of the Truss or Swath rightly applied upon it.

Whilest Children are in Swadling-Clouts, the cure of true Ruptures, which happen to them, must not be undertaken, but by a Swath-band, which alone is capeable to cure both the perfect and imperfect: and is effected by a Rouler, putting a Compress or Truss just upon the Rupture, after having first reduced into their natural scituation the Intestine and *Epiploon* likewise, if it were fallen down: To do this, you must lay the Child with the Head low, then with both Hands reduce it by degrees, and thrusting with one the Tumor very gently, and causing with the other the Intestine to re-enter, just at the dilatation, and keeping in with it that which re-entred, to hinder its coming forth again, continuing to do thus, until the reduction be compleated, after which one must lay a Compress or Truss thick enough upon the dilated place, then swathe it on this manner: Take

a Rouler of breadth and length proportionable to the bigness of the Child, so that it may go three or four times about, lay then the first end upon the Childs Belly, towards the side opposite to that where the *Hernia* is, afterwards guide it under the Buttock, then conduct it in bringing it upwards over the applicated Compresse, bring it thence under the Reins on the same side quite round the Body, afterwards pass it as at first, continuing to do so 'till you come to the end of it, ever observing that the circumvolutions which pass over the Groin, be brought from below upwards, to keep it the better up, and to fasten them all with small Pins a top of the Compress, that so the swathing may be more firm.

It will be very convenient that the Nurse carry the little Infant to a Chirurgeon, to learn the manner of reducing the Rupture, and exactly using the Swath, instead of which a small Truss may be had, which will be yet better for this purpose, because there is not so much trouble in removing and undoing it so often as there is in a Swath; for which purpose it ought to be waxed, or oiled on each side, that the Childs excrements may not rot it. Now if one would have these Swathes or Trusses speedily to cure the Rupture, 'tis very fit the Child should keep its Bed, at least fourty daies, or more according to the bigness of the dilatation: let care be taken to prevent its Crying and Coughing as much as may be, and that the Belly be not swathed too strait, lest those things do again force the Intestine to come forth. Some before they apply the Swath, foment the part with Smiths-water, and then lay the Plaister of *contra Rupturam* upon it;

but

but this is not neceſſary, when a Truſs or Swath may be ſufficient, provided it be well applied.

Beſides theſe true *Hernia*'s, of which we have juſt ſpoken, there may be alſo falſe ones, wherein no part falls down, but only there is a diſtention of the Membranes of the *Scrotum* and Teſticles, cauſed by ſome matter there collected, as well through the natural weakneſs of thoſe parts, as with being bruiſed and preſſed in a bad Labour, amongſt which the watry and windy happen oftenеſt, for as for the fleſhy and varicoſe, they happen never, or but very rarely in little Infants.

For the cure of the watry, called *Hydrocele*, which is cauſed by waters contained in the common or proper membranes of the Teſticles, apply to the ſwelling Remedies that may reſolve and dry up the Waters therein, and diſſipate the wind, and afterwards fortifie the parts. They may be reſolved with Fomentations of the Decoction of *Camomil*, *Melilot*, *Rue*, *Majoram* and *Fennel*, in which alſo the Compreſſes to lay upon them may be dipt; they may be dried with *Lime*-water, wherein a little *Allom* is diſſolved; and after that the greateſt part of Waters are reſolved and dried away, let the parts be fortified, leſt others be there ingendred, by putting to it Compreſſes wet in red Wine, wherein Roſes and Allum have been boiled, ever having reſpect to the cauſe of the *Hydrocele*, and that which feeds it; but if theſe Remedies prove in vain, the Tumour muſt be opened, to evacuate the Waters by a ſingle prick of a Lancet, with which one muſt be ſatisfied in little Infants, who for the weakneſs of their Age, tenderneſs of their Bodies, and want of the uſe of their reaſon, cannot

then

then undergo a greater Operation for the Cure of an *Hydrocele*.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children.

WE intend to treat here only of such Scabs as have no malignity, and are only caused by the supurfluity of some Humors, which for being simply over-heated, are easily conveighed to the Head and Face, where they make little Pimples, in which these humours continuing are corrupted and converted into matter, which after eat through and ulcerates the simple superficies of the Skin, and drying round about the place where it came out, make those crusts there, usually called Scabs, with which some Childrens Head and Faces are every where so covered, that they seem to have a Cap and a Mask of a piece, for which nothing can be seen, but only the Eyes and edges of the Lips, which are exempt from it.

Many persons will have these Scabs, aswell as the Meazels and Small-pox, to proceed for the most part from some superfluity and residue of the menstruous blood, from which the Infant purgeth it self after it is born; which because it cannot be well rectified, is so driven out that it may be cast off as useless: but it is often from the ill nourishment of the Children, who sometimes suck more

Milk

Milk than they can digeſt, as alſo from the ill quality of it, whence is engendred a quantity of viſcous and corrupt humours, cauſing theſe Scabs, which come moſt upon the Head and Face, becauſe they are moiſter, eſpecially in Children, than any other part of the body.

Theſe Scabs may be known not to be malignant, when they are ſuperficial, moiſt and yellowiſh, and when the Scabs being taken off, the Skin appears red and crimſon, without being deeply ulcered.

The courſe of theſe humours muſt by no means be hindered, by driving them inwards, becauſe their evacuation defends little Infants from many ill Diſeaſes; and we ordinarily ſee them, whoſe Bodies have a long time purged away ſuch ſuperfluities, to be in better health after they have caſt forth all this kind of corruption: and as *Guido* ſaith very well, Though to the ſight theſe Scabs are ill, yet in reſpect of their cauſe they may be very good; becauſe nature is thus accuſtomed to purge the Infants bodies in thruſting out theſe excrements, but endeavours muſt only be uſed to hinder the generation of more of theſe ill humours in the Child; wherefore a healthful Nurſe muſt be provided for it, whoſe Milk is perfectly purified, and very cool; the Childs Belly muſt ever be kept open, and purged if neceſſary with a little Syrup of Roſes or Succory, that ſo the humours may not be ſent in too great abundance to the Head, nor the *ſanies* under the Scabs may not, eating and corroding the Skin, cauſe deep Ulcers; it will not be amiſs alſo to make the Scabs fall off, that there may be a freer vent or iſſue, for which freſh Butter is ordinarily made uſe of, rubbing them therewith to moiſten them,

them, or with the Liniment of Oile of sweet Almonds, laying afterwards a Cabbadg or Beet-leafe upon it, changing them twice or thrice a day, to avoid the offence and corruption of the moisture which these things draw forth.

These things ought to be continued till the Child be perfectly cured, and no other, because they do very much suppurate the Scabs; and only draw away the superfluous humours, which should in no wise be retained within, for fear lest a worse malady happen after the evacuation, of which the places will dry, and heal of themselves; all this while the Childs hands must be pinned down, lest by rubbing and scratching the Scabs when they itch, should by irritating these parts cause an inflammation, whereby a yet greater abundance of humours will flow thither.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the small Pox and Meazels in Infants.

THe small Pox is a contagious Disease to little Infants; which somtimes also happen, though more rarely, to persons already advanced in age, in which abundance of Pustules all alike do break forth throughout the superficies of the Skin, engendred from the impurity of the Blood and other Humours which nature there casts out, as an universal emunctory to cleanse the whole body of them.

Many antient as well as modern Physicians attribute

tribute the cauſe of this diſeaſe to the reſidue of the menſtruous blood, wherewith the Infant was nouriſhed in the Mothers Womb, which after its birth coming to be heated, and to boil in the Veſſels, is ſeparated from the whole Maſs of Blood which hath been ſince engendred, and is ſpread throughout all the ſuperficies of the Body, to be in that manner rejected and expelled. This reaſoning (according to my opinion) is not very probable, for we daily ſee many Men and Women, who though very aged, have never had this Malady, which they could never have avoided, if it proceeded from the remainder of the menſtruous Blood, wherewith every one without exception is nouriſhed in their Mothers Womb. They which maintain this opinion, reply, that though ſome perſons be exempted from this Diſeaſe, 'tis becauſe their ſtrong and robuſt nature could digeſt and conſume thoſe ſuperfluities, or elſe purge them off by other wayes, as by a Looſneſs, or in ſome manner more inſenſible: However they muſt confeſs and agree, that this menſtruous Blood (if it were that) could not remain hid and quiet in the Body for 30, 40, or 50 years after Birth, without producing its effects, as we ſee in ſeveral that have not this diſeaſe 'till thoſe years; but 'tis much more credible, that the cauſe of the ſmall Pox is the corruption of a contagious Air, which doth principally infect and ſpoil the blood of Infants and Youth, who are more diſpoſed to it than they that are further advanced in years, becauſe of the tenderneſs and ſoftneſs of their Bodies, and more at certain years and ſome ſeaſons than at others, as it may eaſily be perceived every day; for in peſtilential times, the

small Pox is much more common in the Spring and Summer, than at the end of Autumn or in Winter.

The small Pox doth differ from the Meazels, though they are so like in the beginning, that often it is difficult to distinguish them one from the other 'till after the second or third day, when the small Pox, which at first appeared like the Meazels, begins to rise into *Pustules*, and to whiten. The Meazels are caused of a Blood *bilious* and overheated, which only makes red spots throughout the Skin, without or with but very little elevation, which comes sooneſt and principally on the Face; but the small Pox proceeds from a sanguine and pituitous matter, which being more thick and viscous, produceth many Pustules rising high, and by degrees growing white and ripening, after which their matter drying away, they are converted into Scabs.

Of the Signs of the small Pox, some precede and others accompany them; they that precede are a Fever, Sottishness, Dizziness and Pain in the Head, very troubled Urine, weariness and pains in the Reins and Loins, reachings and vomitings, difficulty of breathing, frequent Yawnings, Sneezing, itching of the Nose, redness of the Eyes, and universal weariness all over the Body: but when the small Pox begins to come forth, there appears about the third or fourth day many Pimples rising every where, which grow and augment as well in bigness as number, 'till the eighth or ninth day, during which time they ripen and whiten by degrees, the Head and Face swells, the Eyes are closed by a great flux of humours

mours thither, the Nose is stopped with excrements which there dry, the Patient is troubled with a hoarse Voice, a dry Cough, sore Throat and great difficulty to breath; and then all the parts of the Body are so swelled through the abundance of Pimples, that it appears blown up and monstrous.

There may be two kinds of small Pox, according as it is more or less malignant; the first is that which is accompanied with but a simple emotion of a Fever, only stirred up by an ebullition of Blood and Humours, soon ceasing from the beginning without any evil accident, which ripens, suppurates, and is easily and speedily cured; the Pustules of these do rise full, and the matter is white, smooth and well concocted, and the Infants easily escape it, if they are but well tended.

But the other sort of small Pox, totally malignant, is that which is caused from some contagious and pestilential humour; where the Pustules are flat, brown, obscure or livid, having small black spots in their middle, they come forth but slowly, and no Suppuration follows, or 'tis very bad, sanious, watry, and accompanied with pernitious accidents, as a malignant Feaver, Phrenzy, great difficulty of Breathing, Faintness, Dysenterie, and others which often are mortal, or at least malignant Ulcers, foulness of the bone, loss of sight, disfigurement and great deformity of the Face, or lameness of some member, according to the places where these vitious humours are conveyed and retained. These havocks are caused by that which all Women call usually the Master-pock, which is nothing else but many Pimples, by their neerness and bigness joining together, and mixing their matter, which

being thus in great quantity amassed into one place, gnawes and corrodes the part deeper, than if they were spread and dispersed in many distinct *Pustules*; for which cause its cavity remains much more hollow and deformed, by reason of the great loss of substance there usually made, and depositing or transporting this villanous matter upon the Bones or other parts, it foules them, or causes their other accidents, as we have recited.

The Prognostick is drawn from the different nature, which we have now explicated: for if the Fever be small, and that it ceases proportionably to the coming forth of the Pimples, if they be not in too great quantity, and that they ripen and whiten speedily, it is a good sign; but if the Feaver be violent in the beginning, and augments every day with difficulty of Breathing and other accidents, according as the Pimples come forth; if they are in great number, black, flat, dry, and without Suppuration, it is a sign of death: besides Infants are not in so great danger as elder persons, in as much as this Disease is more agreeable to their Age and Nature, and that they also have a thinner and softer Skin, through which this matter is easier expelled than through theirs that is harder, and whose Pores are less open.

As to the Meazels, they are never so dangerous as the small Pox, because its matter being more subtile, is much easier and sooner evaporated, which usually terminates in three or four daies, at the end of which sometimes follows the small Pox, which often makes some, as we have said, take them one for another in the beginning, at which time they appear almost the same.

The

The Cure of the ſmall Pox particularly conſiſts in the force and vertue of nature, that endeavours to expel theſe malignant humours; wherefore it muſt be aſſiſted to overcome them as much as may be, and fortified that it may be able to finiſh the work it hath undertaken, being very careful not to divert it from its operation by an untimely bleeding, or a Medicine unſeaſonably given. To remedie this Malady, keep the Child to a good diet, avoiding ſolid meats all the time, giving it only Spoon-meats, as Broaths made with Veale and Fowl, or a little of a good Jelly; let his drink be *Ptyſan*, made with cleanſed *French*-Barly, the roots of Dogs-graſs and *Liquorice*, and a few Raiſons of the Sun. If it be a ſucking Infant, he muſt have no Pap 'till he be perfectly cured; and ſince then by reaſon of his age he cannot receive Remedies often enough, nor other food at the Mouth than Nurſes milk, let her obſerve a good Diet her ſelf, to refreſh and temper her Milk, as much as may be; let her not carry the Child into the Aire, but keep it in a cloſe Room neither too hot nor cold: for too hot Air weakens it extreamly, by greatly reſolving and diſſipating the ſpirits; and a too cold Air drives the Humours back into the Body, and hinders the coming forth of the ſmall Pox. Some adviſe it to be kept in a Bed hung round with Red Curtains, becauſe this Colour doth ordinarily move the Humours from the Centre outwards; but this often hurts the Eyes, and inflames them by its vivacity, to which alſo in this diſeaſe there happens a great flux; wherefore I believe a ſofter Colour, what ever it be, ought to be preferred; but cuſtome will have it ſo. The Infants ſleep muſt be

moderate, that the Humours being thereby better concocted and digested, the coming forth of the Pustules may be the freer; it ought not to be to a Stupidity, for that would be a sign nature were oppress; let the Belly be kept moderately open with gentle Clysters, that the Excrements may be thence evacuated, if too long retained.

But when the Small Pox is in the beginning accompanied with a great Fever, difficulty of Breathing and other Accidents, the principal Remedy is Bleeding, although most Women not understanding the Case do condemn it, and will not suffer it to be done to their Children, imagining that it would hinder the coming forth of the small Pox; and if it happens that the Children after bleeding die, although it be through the greatness and malignity of the Disease, they will not fail to impute it to Bleeding: but it is very certain this is a profitable Remedy in the beginning of this Disease, for by this means all the Humours are cooled, and the fulness of them being evacuated, Nature easily comands and overcomes the rest. As to purging, it ought not to be used in the beginning, lest by the agitation it makes in the humours, Nature be hindered and diverted from doing its work; but towards the end it will be very convenient to empty the remaining impurities, lest these reliques falling upon some parts should spoil them.

All this while such things must be used as may fortifie the Heart; as Cordials, not of the sort of those pretended Cordial and Threacle Waters, which ordinarily are made use of, and rather cause one to vomit, than fortifie the Heart; nor those powders of Pearl and *Bezoar*, and other such like

trifles,

trifles, which many superstitiously believe, without any reason, to have a *specifick* quality to this purpose; but the truer and more *salutary* Cordials are, the breathing of sweet and clear Air, and wholesom diet, with the moderate use of things agreeable to the Stomack, and which please and comfort it; such as are Syrup of *Lemmons* and *Pome-granats*, mixed with the Childs *Ptysan*; or a little Wine well allayed with Water, which is the Cordial of Cordials: if the Fever be not great, and that it is a sucking Child, the Nurses Milk ought to be sufficient for all.

As to outward Remedies, or application to the *Pustules*, 'tis best to leave it to Nature, only assisting it as we have said. And to the end they may ripen easier, assoon as they begin to appear, which is about the third or fourth day, anoint them, principally those of the Face, with oile of sweet *Almonds*, rubbing them with a Feather dipt in it: some mix a little Cream with it, others use only a a little fresh Butter, and others again old Hogsgrease melted, and often washed in *Rose*-water, and well beaten in a marble Mortar, with which they anoint them 'till they are perfectly healed: and when the *Pustules* are ripe enough, which is known by the whiteness and itching that follows, and is usually about the ninth day, the biggest of them may then be pierced to empty the matter, lest by its too long stay there it ulcerates and corrodes the parts too deeply. This may be done with a gold or silver Needle, or by cutting off the tops with Sciffers; afterwards to dry them up, anoint the Face with a Liniment made with fresh Cream mixed with white Chalk, continuing this Remedy

'till the Scabs be quite fallen off, using it Nights and Mornings; or else with Ointment of Roses mixed with a little fine powdred *Ceruse*.

To hinder that the small Pox do not cause too great a flux of humours upon the Eyes, 'tis good using from the beginning some cooling Remedies, that, by moderately driving back, may hinder it. There is ordinarily used Rose-water and *Plantane*-water mixed together, with which they bathe them from time to time; most Women steep a little *Saffron* in it; but because of its strong scent, I chuse rather the Waters alone: The Nurses Milk is likewise very good to appease the pain. Care must be also taken from time to time to unstop the Infants Nostrils, that he may breath the freer, which may be done with small linnen tents; and to help the Throat, which is alwaies hoarse, a little Syrup of *Violets* mixed with his *Ptysan* may be used; and to cut the phlegm that sticks there, give it a little Syrup of *Lemmons* or *Pomegranats*, or a *Gargarism* of Vinegar and Water; but the Milk only is sufficient for sucking Children. Let us now see how a sucking Child must be governed in the *French* Pox.

CHAP. XXXIV.

How to cure the Venereal Lues *in Infants.*

IF the small Pox, of which we have lately discoursed, be a contagious malady, it is not so ordinarily but in respect to Infants, for it is hardly communicated

communnicated by frequentation to elder persons; but it is not the same in the great Pox, the venome of which is so pernitious and susceptible, that a single Child that hath this Disease is capeable to communicate it, as it hath been very often seen, to whole families, aud as well to old as young. 'Tis a sad thing to see poor small sucking Innocents afflicted with so ill a Disease, which besides that it makes them suffer the pain of a sin of which they are innocent, it makes them also very often be abandoned by every one, and deserted in this deplorable state by their own Mother her self.

Those that have this Disease so young, either bring it with them into the world from their Mothers Womb, which may be known if she were infected with it; or if it had at its birth *Pustules* and Ulcers in divers parts of its Body, and principally about the Belly, towards the Fundament, and on the inside of the Thighs, as also on the Head: or else they got it since, and took it from their Nurse, who is in like manner infected with it; then the first impressions will appear about the Mouth of the Child, where Ulcers will breed, because of the acrimony of the ill Milk it sucks, which being its nourishment, will not fail to communicate its venom to all the parts of the Body.

'Tis very hard to cure Children that are born with this disease, for they very soon die after; because their whole substance cannot be reestablished, having for its foundation had so bad a principle, as the Mothers Blood infected with such a venome, wherewith they have been engendred, formed and nourished: but as to those who have received it from their Nurses only, there is much more hope

of,

of, and less difficulty in their cure; because the venom of the bad Milk not communicating it self immediatly with its whole substance in the Vessels of the Infants Body, doth not there make so great a spoil as in the other, where the Blood, with which it is only nourished whilst it is in the Mothers Womb, is conveighed to him and spreads, such as it is, throughout all the parts of its Body: for then there is only the purest of this Pockey milk, or to say better, the less impure, which (being changed into *Chyle* in the Stomach, and purged by the Intestines of the greatest part of its Excrements) can by mixing afterwards with the mass of Blood, alter and corrupt it by the ill quality that alwaies remains in it, notwithstanding the different preparations it hath received; however the Child infected by the Nurse can never be cured, so long as she suckes it, forasmuch as her Milk is ever infected with that corruption and venome; and the worst is, that changing her for another, as one is obliged to do to cure it, 'tis a very great hazard if it doth not communicate this contagious malady to her.

It may be said in general, that the cure of the great Pox is very difficult in little sucking Children; for by reason of the feebleness of their age, they cannot then neither take nor support without great danger of their life, the violence of Remedies convenient for it; wherefore it were to be wished, that by a palliative Cure one might delay a compleat one, until they be *three* or *four* years old; but since there are very many who would perish before they were so much as a year or two old, because this filthy disease doth ever increase, and

the ſymptomes of it do much eaſier make impreſſions upon their Bodies, becauſe of the delicacy and tenderneſs of them, than upon ſuch who are more advanced in years; therefore one is ſomtimes obliged to undertake the cure, though the Child be yet ſucking. This enterpriſe is then in truth very perillous, but one is conſtrained to reſolve on it, when there is no appearance or hope that the Child can otherwaies eſcape. Wherefore the means follow.

Firſt therefore change the Nurſe, if ſhe be infected, for one whoſe Milk is well purified; and if it be not ſo, let her be blooded and purged, as the caſe requires. Moſt would have her, during the whole courſe (that her Milk may be very Phyſical) uſe a *Treacle*-water and a *Sudorifick* decoction; but beſides that I think theſe things will be very ineffectual, I fear leſt by heating her Milk, it may prejudice inſtead of profiting the Child; and I ſhould adviſe her rather to keep a temperate and cooling diet; and that ſhe may not herſelf receive any hurt, it will not be amiſs for her to waſh her Nipple with Wine, every time ſhe gives the Child ſuck; and that ſhe now and then take a Purge, to keep her Body clean and leſs diſpoſed to receive this infection.

But very often theſe poor little Children thus afflicted, are ſo unhappy, that they cannot find any Nurſe, that will by giving them ſuck, expoſe themſelves to the hazard of getting the diſeaſe: in this caſe we muſt chooſe one that hath abundance of Milk, and is ſoft milcht, to the end that by gentle ſqueezing of it, there may fall enough into the Infants Mouth for its nouriſhment: or that by having milked ſome in a glaſs, they may feed it with a

Spoon,

Spoon; or else they may dip a piece of Linnen rolled up in it, and give it to suck. But the best way to avoid the Childs spoiling any Nurse, and to exempt it from such a subjection, is to let it suck a young Goat, fed on purpose with good Hay and other convenient things, that so the Milk of it may be very good.

As to the Child, it is most certain it can never be cured of a confirmed Pox but by the use of Medicines wherein Mercury is mixed, which hitherto is esteemed the proper Antidote to the poison of this Disease: wherefore after bleeding and purging him with Syrup of Roses, or of *Succory*, let him, if his strength permit, be a little anointed with a *Mercurial* Ointment, wherewith only the Pustules and Ulcers must be rubbed, in doing which by degrees, reiterating the unctions, a small Flux will be raised, which must be almost insensible, lest the Humours being stirred and conveighed in too great abundance to the Mouth, cause it not to swell too much, and breed there naughty Ulcers, which may hinder the Sucking of it: Wherefore but a small quantity of *Mercury* must be mixed with the Ointment, being better to be a longer time a curing, than too precipitate: for this cause having used a small Friction or two at the most, forbear five or six daies, to mark to what degree the Infant will be moved with it; and then by the effects of the first, you may judge whether it is necessary to reiterate them, and with what dose, which can never be precisely directed; because all the habits of Infants are as well different as those of men, amongst whom some will spit sooner with one Friction, than others with six immediatly after one another;

another. But in this case there is nothing near so great danger of hurting by too little, as there is by too much: it being more easie to repeat and augment the dose when not strong enough at first, than to stop the effects when it exceeds.

One may, instead of Frictions, or together with them, wrap the Infant in a bed lightly perfumed with *Mercury*; and as to the Ulcers which breed in the Mouth, let the Nurse wash them with Barley-water boiled with *Agrimony*, adding to it a little Honey of Roses, or Syrup of *Worm-wood* with white-Wine, wherewith also the Nurse may often wipe off the froth which is usually there gathered; which, that he may void the easier, let him lye upon his side, and not upon his back, lest the slime falling into the Stomach, or upon the Lungs, should choak it. Let him alwaies be kept warm, without carrying him to the Air, watching diligently the effect of the Remedy, which in this case ought to be managed by a prudent and expert Chirurgeon, and not left to the discretion of every one.

The common way to make this Ointment is to take half an Ounce of *Mercury*, which must be well cleansed from its filth, by passing several times through a double Linnen, afterwards beat it well in a Mortar with four Ounces of Hogs-grease, so much and so long 'till it is wholly incorporated; which being done, take two drachms of this Ointment for each friction, and more or less according as the Infant appears to be strong and disposed to be moved by it, of whom chiefly the Pustules and Ulcers must be anointed, as we have said. *Pigray* affirms, that he hath seen Infants cured by being rubbed

rubbed with Hogs-grease, only stampt in a leaden Mortar; but it is ever by reason of the *Mercury*, from whence the Lead derives all its quality.

CHAP. XXXV.

How to hinder Childrens growing squint-eyed, awry, crooked, or lame.

THe Bodies of little Children, by reason of their tenderness, are like soft wax, or young Trees, to which 'tis easie to give such a Figure, as is in the begining desired; wherefore one must be then very careful that the good conformation of their small Members be not vitiated for want of prudent conduct, or else being so, they may be by a diligent care reduced to their natural state; now amongst other things, endeavour to prevent the Childs squinting, growing awry, crooked or lame, and to redress any of these whatsoever, as much as possible.

To prevent its Squinting, chuse a Nurse whose sight is stable and right, lest by her ill example he gets an ill habit; and as we have said elsewhere, let the Cradle be ever so placed, that being laid in it, he may alwaies see the light directly before him, either of day, candle, or fire, lest by being on one side, he come to turn continually his Eyes that way, whereby he will be in great danger of growing asquint: *Paulus Æginetus* and *Parens* also would have a squint-eyed Infant's sight redressed, by putting a Mask upon his Face, with only

only two ſmall holes right againſt the Eyes to ſee through; which will cauſe him, perceiving no light but through thoſe holes, to hold his Eyes ever that way, by means whereof they will be eſtabliſhed in a right ſcituation, and by degrees quit the ill habit they had gotten of looking aſide. This counſel ſeems good in appearance, but I believe it will be very inconvenient for a Child to follow it: beſides that the leaſt removing of the Mask, on which ſide ſoever, the little holes not correſponding perfectly in a direct line to the middle of the Eyes, the ſight will be thereby more perverted.

To prevent a Childs growing crooked, awry, or lame, the Nurſe muſt ſwaddle its Body in a ſtrait ſcituation, equally extending the Arms and Legs, and ſwathing the Child ſometimes one way, ſometimes another, leſt ſwadling it alwaies one way, the parts ſhould take an ill habit. When he is laid in the Cradle, he muſt be ſtreight on his back, and not bending; and above all when the Nurſe holds him in her Arms, let her carry him ſometimes upon one, and ſometimes upon the other; for holding the Childs Legs alwaies on the ſame faſhion, it would be a great hazard if they did not at length grow crooked: and it is often the only reaſon, that ſo many Children have crooked Legs, eſpecially about the Knees, and this few Nurſes take notice of, which notwithſtanding is of great conſequence.

When theſe parts have an evil conformation in their Figure, they muſt be helpt with Swathes and Boulſters conveniently placed, to keep the parts in a good poſture whiles the Child is in ſwadling Clothes, afterwards being grown a little

bigger,

bigger, one may use little leather Boots, somewhat stiff, with which the Legs must be straitned; and if the Foot be only awry, Shoes underlaid of one side higher than the other, will serve the turn. When the Breast or Back-bone are in fault, it must be helped if possible, or at least hindered from growing worse, and the fault may be hid, by ordering the Childs clothes with Past-board, Whalebone, and Tinne, placed where the Chirurgeon shall think fit, to reduce the mishapen part to a better Figure.

Having hitherto mentioned the most ordinary Diseases befalling little Infants, 'tis not necessary here to make a larger description of them; for as for those that we have not treated of, since they may indifferently happen to all sorts of ages, they have nothing peculiar in respect of Children, as to the knowledg or cure of them, but only for the tenderness and delicacy of their Body.

There now remains only for to finish our undertaking, that we give necessary directions in the choice of a good Nurse.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the requisites and necessary conditions in the choice of a good Nurse.

THe first and principal of all the qualities in a good Nurse is, that she be the own Mother of the Child, as well because of the mutual agree-

ment

ment of their tempers, as that having much more love for it, she will be much more careful than an hired Nurse, who ordinarily loves her Nurse-child but with a feined and seeming love, having no other end or foundation but the hope of her recompence she expects for her pains by a mercenary hire. Wherefore the true Mother, though not the best Nurse, should ever be preferred before a Stranger. But because there are several that either will not, or cannot suckle their own Children, whether it be to preserve their beauty, as all persons of quality, and most of the Citizens do; or that their Husbands will not suffer them, nor be troubled with such a noise; or that being ill or indisposed, they cannot, there is then an obligation to provide another Nurse, which should be chosen as convenient for the Child as may be.

Now even as we see Trees, though of the same kind, & growing in the same place, being afterwards transplanted into another soil produce fruits of a different taste, by reason of the nourishment they draw thence; Even so the health of Children, and sometimes their manners, depends on the nourishment they receive at the beginning: for as to the health of the Body, 'tis well known it answers the Humours that all the parts are nourished and maintained with, which Humours ever retain the nature of the food whereof they are engendred: As for the Manners, they ordinarily follow the Temperament, which also proceeds from the quality of the Humours, and the Humours from the Food. By this consequence, as the Nurse is, so will the Child be, by means of the nourishment which it draweth from her; and in sucking her, it

will draw in both the vices of her Body and Mind. This appears very easily in Animals that suck a strange Dam, for they alwaies partake something of the creature they suck; being accordingly either of a mild or fiercer nature, or of a stronger or weaker Body; which may be noted in the example of young Lions, tamed by sucking a domestick Animal, as a Cow, Asse, or Goat; and on the contrary a Dog will become more furious or fierce if it sucks a Wolf.

The necessary conditions in a good Nurse are usually taken from her Age, the time and manner of her Labour, the good constitution of all the parts of her Body, and particularly of her Breasts, from the nature of her Milk, and in *fine* from her good Manners.

As to her Age, the most convenient is from twenty five to thirty five years of age, because that during this space the Woman is most healthy, strong and vigorous: she is not fit before five and twenty, because her Body not having yet acquired all its dimensions, cannot be so robust; nor after thirty five, because not having Blood enough in so great abundance, she cannot have Milk enough for the nourishment of the Child. However some Women are indifferent good Nurses from twenty to fourty, but very rarely before or after.

As to the time and manner of her Labour, it must be at least a Month or six Weeks after it, that so her Milk may be throughly purified; because at that time her Body is usually cleansed of the *Lochia*, which follows Labour, and the Humours are no longer disturbed with it, nor must it be above five or six Months, that so she may be able

to

to make an end of nursing the Child, that there may be no necessity to change her afterwards for another; she must not have miscarried, but have been brought to Bed at her full time of a healthful Son, for 'tis a mark of a good constitution; and it must be her second or third Child, that she may by experience know the better how to tend her Nursery.

As to the healthful constitution of her Body, 'tis the principal thing, and on which almost all the rest depends. In general she must be very healthful and of a good habit, not subject to any distemper; that she come of Parents that never had the Stone in the Reins or Bladder, not subject to Gout, Kings-evil, Falling-sickness, or any other hereditary disease; that she hath no Spot, nor the least suspicion of any *Venereal* Distemper; that she have no Scab, Itch, Scald, or other filth of the like nature; that she be strong, the better to watch and tend the Child in all things necessary for it; that she be of a middle Stature, neither too tall nor too low, too fat nor too lean; because a person of such a natural Symmetry performs all the functions more perfectly, and as is usually said, *In medio consistit Virtus.* But above all she must not be with Child; let her be of a Sanguine complexion, which may be known by her Vermilion colour, not altogether so red, but inclining to white; of a firm flesh, not soft; she must not likewise have her Courses, for that's a sign that her Blood is too hot, either because her Temperament is such, or from some amorous passion or otherwaies; neither must she be subject to the *Whites*, for such superfluities are a sign of a bad habit; she must not

be red haired, nor marked with red Spots; but her Hair must be black, or of a Chesnut brown; she must be well shaped, neat in her Cloaths, and comely in her Face, having a sprightly Eye, and a smiling Countenance; she must have good Eyes, sound and white Teeth, not having any rotten or spoiled, lest her Breath should smell; she ought to have a sweet voice to please and rejoyce the Child, and likewise ought to have a clear and free pronuntiation, that he may not learn an ill accent from her, as usually red-hair'd have, and sometimes also those that are very black-hair'd and white skins; for their Milk is hot, sharp and stinking, and also of an ill taste; she must not have a strong Breath, as they who have a stinking Nose, and bad Teeth, as we have said before; because the Nurse that constantly kisses the Child, would infect its Lungs by often drawing in her corrupted Breath: her Breasts ought to be pretty big, to receive and concoct there a sufficient quantity of Milk, but not big to excesse; they must be sound and free from Scars proceeding from former Impostumes; they must be indifferent firm and fleshy, and not flaggy and hanging, that their natural heat may be the stronger. The Nurse must be broad breasted, that her Milk may have more place to be prepared and digested in, and because 'tis a sign of abundance of vital heat: As to the Nipples, they must be well shaped, that is, not too big, nor too hard, nor grisly, nor sunk in too deep; but they must be a little raised, and of a moderate bigness and firmness, well perforated with many little holes, for to be soft milcht, that the Child may not take too much pains to draw the Milk by sucking

ſucking and preſſing them with its Mouth.

If a Nurſe hath all theſe recited good qualities reſpecting all the parts of her Body, there is reaſon to preſume her Milk will be well conditioned, which may be known firſt by its quantity, which ought to be ſufficient for the Childs nouriſhment; nor muſt it be too much, leſt that not being all drawn forth, it curdles and inflames the Breaſt by its too long ſtay there; but however it is better to have too much than too little, for ſhe may give the overplus to another Child. It muſt be of a middle conſiſtence, neither too wateriſh nor too thick; which may be eaſily judged, if the Nurſe milking ſome into her hand, and turning it a little on one ſide, it immediately runs off; but if it remains fixt, without running by the turning of the Hand, 'tis a mark it is too thick and viſcous: The good is of a conſiſtence between both, which ſlides off gently in proportion to the turning of the Hand, leaving the place whence it ſlid a little ſtained. As to the colour, the whiteſt is the beſt, and the leſſer white it is, ſo much the worſe; it muſt be of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, which is a teſtimony of a good temperament, as may be ſeen in red-haired Women, whoſe Milk hath a ſoure, ſtinking and bad ſcent: and to be compleat in every quality, it muſt be well-taſted, that is, ſweet and ſugared, without any acrimony or other ſtrange taſte.

We muſt not forget the principal and beſt Conditions of a Nurſe, which conſiſts in her good manners: wherefore let her be vigilant and careful to cleanſe the Child aſſoon as there is occaſion; let her be wiſe and prudent, not ſubject to choler nor quarrelſome; as well becauſe in the beginning

it may make bad impressions on the Child, as because this passion doth extraordinarily heat the Milk; she must not be melancholy, but merry and cheerful, smiling often to divert it; she must be sober and not given to Wine, and yet less to the excess of *Venus*; but she may moderately use the first, and not totally abstain from the second, if her nature require it, provided it be with her Husband, which liberty is freely given them by *Fuberius* in his seventh Chapter of his fifth Book of popular Errors, founded upon the experience of all poor Women, who bring up their Children very well, notwithstanding they lie every night with their Husbands; and of his own alledging that his Wife had nursed his Children all very well, although he lay with her every night, and caressed her (as he said) like a good and faithful Husband; but she must forbear at least an hour or two after to give the Child suck.

If a Nurse hath all or most part of these conditions here specified, as well respecting her person as manners, and that she maintaines this condition by a Diet fit for the Childs temperament, and not contrary to her own, there is then great reason to believe she is fit to make a very good Nurse, and to bring up in perfect health the Son of a Prince.

In fine, loving Reader, I believe I have now acquitted my self of my duty towards the Publick, in communicating the knowledg that God hath graciously bestowed on me concerning the Diseases of Women with Child and in Child-bed: I pray God, the fountain of all Science, that he will vouchsafe to teach you the right way of helping them,

them, and their Children in these cases, and make you yet better able to conceive these things, than I have here explained them, and that all may be for ever to his greater glory.

The End of the Third and last Book.

A Table of the Chapters.

The First Book.

OF the Diseases and different dispositions of Women with Child, from the time of Conception to the full time of Reckoning, pag. 1.

Chap. 1. Of the Signs of Sterility and Fertility in Women. p. 2

2. Of Conception, and the conditions necessary to it, 12

3. Of the signs of Conception, 17

4. What Generation is, and what is necessary to it, 24

5. Of Big-bellies and their differences, with the signs of the true and false great Bellies, 31

6. How to know the different times of Pregnancy, 35

7. Whether it may be known that a Woman is with Child of a Boy or Girl, and the signs whether she shall have many Children, 43

8. Of Superfœtation, 49

9. Of a Mole, and its signs, 53

10. In what manner a Woman ought to govern her self during her being with Child when it is not accompanied with other considerable accidents to endeavour to prevent them, 56

11. The means to prevent the many accidents which happen to a Woman during the whole time of her being with Child; and first of Vomitings, 68

12. Of the pains of the Back, Reins and Hips, 74

13. Of the pains of the Breasts, 76

14. Of

14. *Of Incontinence and difficulty of Urine,* 78
15. *Of the Cough, and difficulty of of Breathing,* 81
16. *Of the ſwelling and pains of the Thighs and Legs,* 85
17. *Of the Hemorrhoides,* 89
18. *Of the ſeveral Fluxes which may happen to a Woman with Child, and firſt of a Looſneſſe,* 92
19. *Of a Menſtruous Flux,* 98
20. *Of Floodings,* 102
21. *Of the weight bearing down,* or *relaxation of the* Matrix, *which hinders a Womon with Child in her walking, and the freedom of coition,* 116
22. *Of the Dropſie of the Womb, and* oedemitous *tumours of the lips of the Privities,* 119
23. *Of the* Venereal *Diſeaſe in Women with Child,* 123
24. *Of Abortion, and its Cauſes,* 129.

The Second Book.

Of Labours natural and unnatural, with the way how to help Women in the firſt, and the right means of remedying the reſt. p. 137
Chap. 1. *What Labour is, and the difference of it, together with its different termes,* 138
2. *The Signs which precede and accompany as well a natural as an unnatural Delivery.* 146
3. *Of the Membranes of the Infant, and the Waters,* 151
4. *Of the* Placenta, *and* Umbilical *Veſſels of the Child,* 161
5. *Of the ſeveral natural ſcituations of an Infant in the*

The Table.

the Mothers Womb, according to the different times of Pregnancy, 170
6. What a Woman ought to do, when she is gone her full time, 174
7. What is to be done when the Woman first falls in Labour, 177
8. Of the natural Labour, and the meanes of helping Women when there is one or more Children, 184
9. How to fetch the After-burthen, 189
10. Of laborious and difficult Labours, and those against Nature, their Causes and Differences, together with the means to remedy them, 192
11. Of unnatural Labours, where manual Operation is absolutely necessary, what Observations the Chirurgeon must make before he goeth about it, 201
12. The signs to know whether the Child be alive or dead, 208
13. How to fetch the After-burthen when the String is broke, 211
14. To deliver a Woman when the Child comes Footling, 218
15. How to fetch the Head when separated from the Body, and it remains behind in the Womb, 222
16. How to help a Woman in her Labour, when the Head of the Child thrusts the Neck of the Womb forth before it, 225
17. How to fetch a Child when coming right it cannot pass, either because it is too big, or the Passages cannot sufficiently be dilated, 227
18. How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents the side of the Head to the Birth, or the Face. 229
19. How to deliver a Woman when the Head of the Child

The Table.

Child is born, and the Womb closeth about the Neck, 231

20. *To deliver a Woman when the Child comes with one or both Hands together with the Head,* 232

21. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child presents one or both Hands foremost, without any other part,* 237

22. *How to deliver a Woman when Hands and Feet come together,* 241

23. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child comes with the Knees,* 244

24. *Of a Delivery, when the Child comes with Shoulder, Back or Breast,* 245

25. *Of those Births wherein the Infant presents the Belly, Breast or Side,* 248

26. *Of Labours wherein several Children present together in the different Postures abovenamed,* 250

27. *Of a Labour when the Navel-string comes first,* 255

28. *Of a Labour wherein the Burthen either first offers, or first comes quite forth,* 258

29. *Of Floodings and Convulsions in Labour,* 261

30. *How to deliver a Woman when the Child is Hydropical, or Monstrous,* 262

31. *Of delivering a dead Child,* 265

32. *Of extracting of a* Mola, *and a false Conception,* 271

33. *Of the* Cæsarean *Section,* 275.

The Table.

The Third Book.

Treating of Women in Child-bed, and of the Diseases and Symptomes befalling them at that time: Of Children new-born, and their ordinary Distempers, together with necessary directions, for to chuse a Nurse.

Chap. 1. *What is to be done to a new-laid Woman, and naturally delivered,* 288

2. *Of convenient Remedies for the lower parts of the Belly and Breasts of a Woman newly delivered,* 290

3. *What Diet a Woman in Child-bed ought to observe, during the whole time after lying in, when it is accompanied with no ill accident,* 296

4. *How to drive back the Milk in those Women who are not willing to give suck,* 300

5. *Of several Diseases and Symptomes which happen to a Woman newly laid; and first of Flooding,* 302

6. *Of the bearing down and falling out of the Womb and Fundament of a Woman new-laid,* 307

7. *Of Bruises and Rents on the outward parts of the Womb caused by Labour,* 314

8. *Of After-pains which happen to a Woman new-laid, and of their several Causes,* 317

9. *Of the* Lochia *which flow from the Womb in Child-bed, whence they come, and the signs when they are good or bad,* 322

10. *Of the suppression of the* Lochia, *and the accidents which follow thereupon,* 330

11. *Of the Inflammation which happens to the Womb after Delivery,* 334

The Table.

12. Of the Inflammation of the Breasts of the new-laid Woman, 338
13. Of the clodding and curdling of the Milk, 342
14. Of Impostbumes of the Breasts of Women new-laid, 345
15. Of excoriation and loss of the Nipples, 349
16. Of tending Children new-born, and first how to bind, cut and swath the Navel-string, 353
17. How a new-born Babe must be washed and cleansed from the Excrements, as also how it ought to be wrapped up in Swadling-Cloaths, 358
18. Of Dieting and Ordering a new-born Babe, 364
19. Of the Indispositions of little Children, and first of their weakness, 372
20. Of Contusions, or bruises of the Head, and other parts of the Body of a new-born Babe, 376
21. Of the Mould of the Head, and of the Sutures being too open, 381
22. Of a new-born Babe's Fundament being closed up, 385
23. Of cutting the Tongue when Tongue-ty'd, 386
24. Of Gripes and Pains of the Belly of a young Child, 388
25. Of the Ulceration, or shooting forth, or rupture of the Navel of a young Infant, 391
26. Of the Smartings, Redness and Inflamation of the Groin, Buttocks, and Thighs of the Infant, 395
27. Of the Ulcers (or Thrush) of the Mouth of an Infant, 397
28. Of the pain in breeding the Teeth, 400
29. Of the Looseness of an Infant, 404
30. Of Vomitings in Children, 406

31. Of a Hernia, or Rupture in Children, 408

32. Of

The Table.

Chap. 32. *Of the Scabs which are upon the Head and Face of young Children,* 412
33. *Of the Small Pox and Meazels in Infants,* 414
34. *How to cure the* Venereal Lues *in Infants,* 422
35. *How to hinder Childrens growing squint-eyed,* 428.
36. *Of the requisites and necessary conditions in the choice of a good Nurse,* 430.

FINIS.



Chap. XXIII
lib. 3. pag. 386

Chap : I. lib. 2. pag. 144.



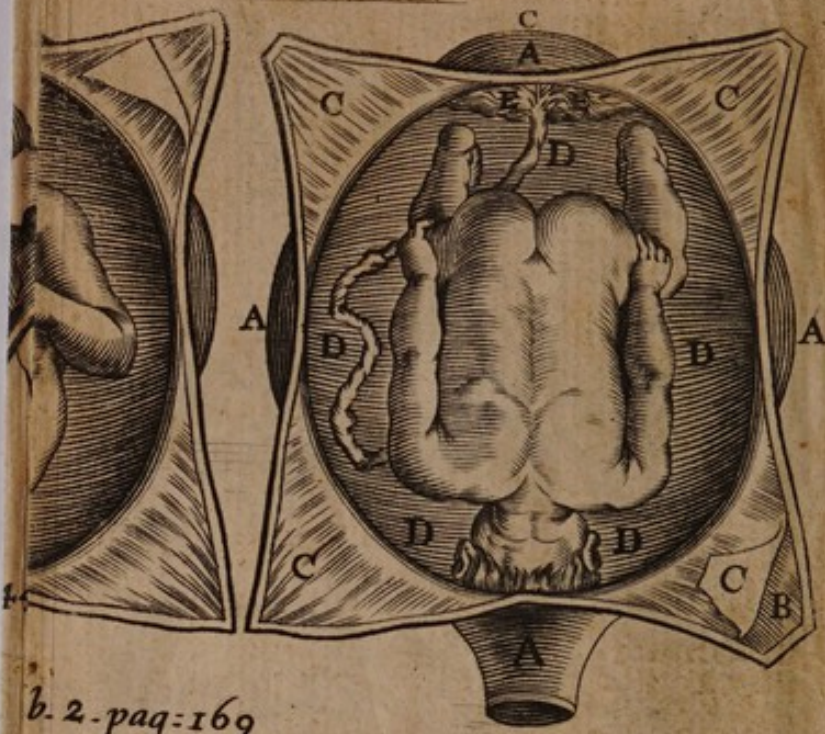
Chap : IIII. lib. 2. pag : 169

Chap : IX. lib. 2. pag : 190



Chap : XV. lib . 3 . pag : 349

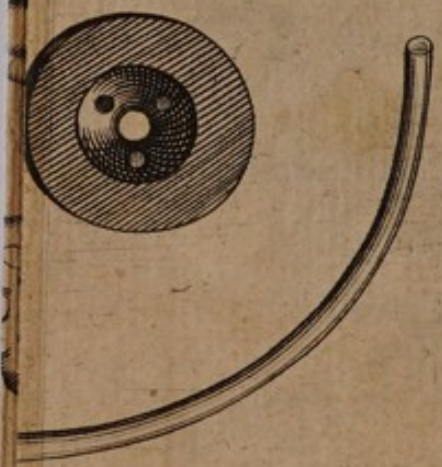




b. 2. pag: 169

b.

349





Chap: II. lib. 2.
pag: 150



Chap: XXIII. lib. 2.
pag: 244



Chap: XXIV. lib. 2. pag: 245.



Chap: XXI. lib: 3.
pag: 381.



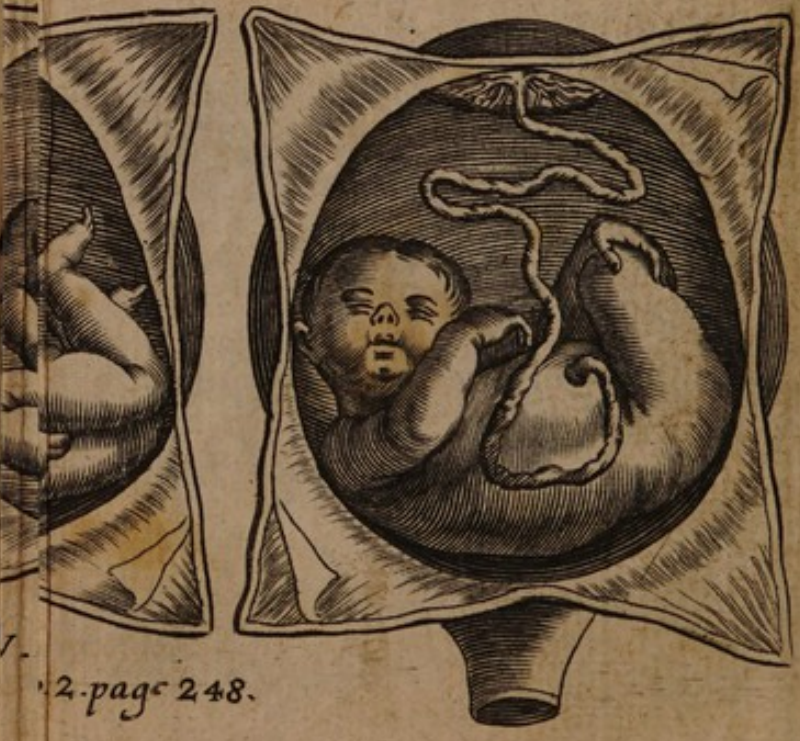
Chap: XIV. lib. 2.
pag: 218



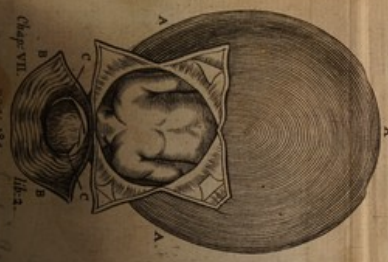
Chap: XXV. lib 2. pag: 248.



ag: 245.



2. page 248.



Chap: VII. pag: 184. lib. 2.





Chap: XVIII. lib. 2. pag: 229.



Chap: XIX. lib. 2. pag: 232.



Chap: XXVI. lib. 2. pag: 270.



Chap: XX. lib. 2. pag: 237.



Chap: XXI. lib. 2. pag: 238



Chap: XXII. lib. 2. pag: 241.

Chap: III. lib. 2. pag: 159 & 1

Fig 1





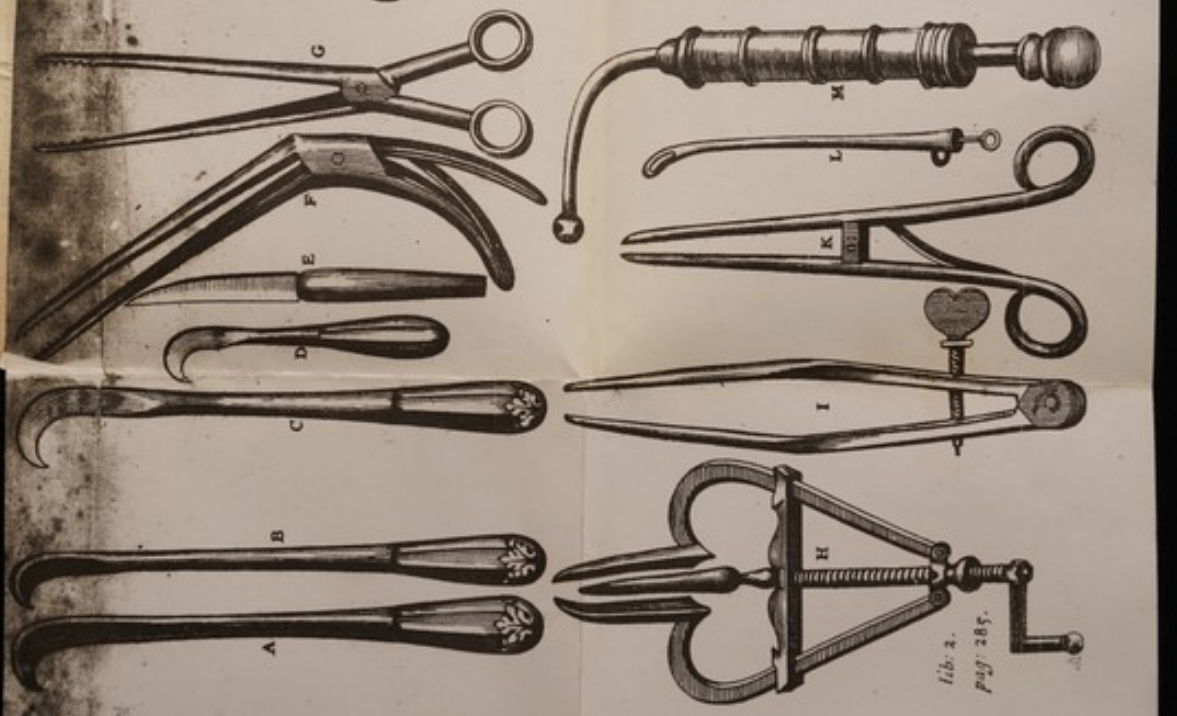
Chap: III. lib. 2. pag: 159 & 160.

Fig. I.

Fig. II.

Fig. III.





lib. 2. pag: 285.



Chap: XXVII. lib. 2. pag: 285.

Chap: VI.
lib. 3. pag: 307.

